

UC-NRLF



B 4 036 509

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.
GIFT OF

Pres. Martin Kellogg.

Received Sept. , 1895.

Accessions No. 60783. Class No. 760

*9468
la*



A

LATIN READER:

WITH REFERENCES TO THE EDITOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

M. Kellogg

BY

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH.D. (Göttingen), LL.D.,

*Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and late Professor
in the University of Virginia.*



UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY,

NEW YORK.

1879.



GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN SERIES.

60783

LATIN PRIMER.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

LATIN READER.

LATIN EXERCISE-BOOK.

Copyright, 1875, by

UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY.

* * 352.

PA 2095

G4

1879

MAIN

PREFACE.

THE text of this Latin Reader, with the exception of the Fifth Part, consists of selections from the *Lateinisches Lesebuch* of Prof. LATTMANN, to whose labors the other volumes of the series are largely indebted for whatever practical usefulness they may have been found to possess.

The Fifth Part is made up of the Fifth Book of Caesar's Gallic War, with a Syntactical Commentary, originally intended to serve as a drill-book in Latin Syntax. Instead of mere references to the Grammar, the rules themselves are given in as brief compass as practicable, and a system of annotation has been devised, to secure, if possible, a thorough mastery of the principles involved. The following method of working this portion of the book is suggested. After the reading of the lesson assigned, the pupil is to shut the book and repeat the rule in response to the citation of the passage by the teacher. When the rule has been given in a previous lesson, and is simply referred to, the teacher may ask for the rule before the close of the reading, and if it be thought expedient, attention may be stimulated by requiring, in case of failure, the writing out of the rule and the citations.

In the preparation of the Vocabulary, my labor has been lightened by a careful list of the words occurring in the Fifth Book of Caesar, for which I have to thank Mr. H. C. BROCK, of Virginia; and I am under especial obligations to Mr. A. D. SAVAGE, of New York, for the verification of the numerous references in the foot-notes on the same part of this little work.

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
April 15th, 1875.

CONTENTS.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| I. | |
| FABULAE AESOPICAE..... | PAGE 5 |
| II. | |
| FABULAE AETATIS HEROICAE..... | 15 |
| III. | |
| NARRATIUNCULAE..... | 25 |
| IV. | |
| DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI..... | 37 |
| V. | |
| DE BELLO GALlico, LIBER QUINTUS..... | 77 |
| NOTES..... | 124 |
| VOCABULARY..... | 138 |



LATIN READER.

I.

FĀBULAE AESŌPICAE.

1. Taurus et musca.

In cornū taurī parva sedēbat musca. Si tē nimis gravō, inquit, statim āvolābō. Taurus respondet: Ubi es? nihil sentiō.

2. Asinus aegrōtus.

Asinus erat aegrōtus; filius eum diligenter cūrābat. Vēnit lupus et ōstium pulsans: Aperī, inquit, mī aselle; veniō ad patrem vīsendum.¹ Filius per rīmam ōstiī respondet:² Amīcī vōcem audiō, sed videō faucēs lupī.

¹ 433.

² 220.

3. Clīmax.

Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat: Concēde mihi vītā, ōrō tē. Reputā juventūtem meam. Nōn ita, respondet ille, dēvorābō tē; nam ego¹ sum magnus, tū es parvus.—Passerem edentem conspicit accipiter et cito unguibus corripit. Tum passer clāmāvit: Cūr mē necās? Nihil peccāvī. Parce! Nōn ita, respondet accipiter, dēvorābō tē; nam ego sum magnus, tū es parvus.—Dum accipiter passerem dilacerat,² subitō ex āere dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem. Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter, mitte iram tuam et redde mihi libertātem. Nōn ita, respondet ille, dēvorābō tē; nam ego sum magnus, tū es parvus. Ita loquens praedam dilaniat. Repente superbō³ collum perforat sagitta, quam vērātor ē propinquō emiserat. Cūr mē interficis? clāmat vultur moribundus, nunquam tibi⁴ nocuī. Jūre⁵ tē interficio, respondet vērātor; nam ego sum magnus, tū es parvus.

¹ 198.

² 572.

³ 343.

⁴ 345.

⁵ 398.

4. Societās leōnina.

Vacca, ovis, capella¹ societātem fēcerant cum leōne. Paulō² post cēpērunt cervum permagnum. Leō statim quattuor partēs fēcit; tum ita locūtus est: Ego prīmam partem sūmō, quia leō sum; alteram mihi tribuētis, quia fortitudine³ excellō; tertia mihi dēbētur, quia validior sum, quam vōs. Restat quarta pars: at nē⁴ quis⁵ vestrum audeat eam tangere.

¹ 483. 2.² 400.³ 398.⁴ 266.⁵ 302.

5. Leō et mūs.

Leō magnus dormiēbat in silvā; prope lūdēbant mūrēs, et incautē ūnus nāsum leōnis tetigit. Leō experrectus mūrem corripit. Tum mūs ōrāvīt eum: Dā mihi veniam, grātus tibi erō. Leō respondet: Misera bestiola, quid¹ tū mihi² prōderis? Sed ignōscam tibi² et dīmittam tē, nam leōnēs sunt generōsī. Effuge. Mūs effugit.—Paulō post leō praedam quaerens incidērat in laqueōs. Fremēbat maximē. Cito mūs, quī fremitum audīverat, accurrit. Acūtīs dentibus³ laqueōrum nōdōs rōdit et laqueōs solvit. Sic parvus mūs liberāvīt magnum leōnem.

¹ 331, R. 2.² 345.³ 403.

6. Nerō et Phylax.

Nerō et Phylax ūnā invēnerant eximium os. Uterque tōtum os postulat; rixa exardescit; postremō amīci pugnam committunt. Fluēbat solum sanguine. Tandem Phylax Nerōnem fugāvīt exsultansque ad locum, ubi praedam reliquerant, rediit. At aberat os. Canis prūdentior id abstulerat, dum illi pugnābant.

7. Leō senex.

Leō dēfectus annīs recubābat in spēluncā suā et aegrum simulābat. Vīsitātum¹ rēgem complūrēs vērērunt bestiae, quās prōtinus dēvorāvīt. Accessit etiam vulpēs, sed cauta² ante spēluncam procul stābat salūtans rēgem. Cūr nōn intrās? interrogāvīt leō. Vulpēs respondit: Quod videō ves⁴igia intransium multa, at nulla exeuntium.

¹ 436.² 324, R. 6.

8. *Sturnus et cucūlus.*

Ad sturnum, quī ex urbe anſūgerat, volāvit cucūlus; scīre enim ¹ volēbat, quid hominēs dē cantū suō ² jūdicārent.³ Quōmodo, interrogāvit, hominēs dē lusciniā loquuntur? Ille respondet: Lusciniæ cantum maximopere laudant.—Quōmodo dē alaudā?—Multī quidem hūjus cantum laudant.—Quōmodo de coturnīce?—Nonnullī etiam coturnīcis cantū dēlectantur.—Quid vērō ⁴ dē mē jūdicant?—Hōc, inquit, sturnus, dīcere tibi nōn possum; nusquam enim ¹ tuī fit mentiō. Id nōn exspectāverat cucūlus. Sī ita est, inquit irātus, in posterum semper dē mē ipse ⁵ loquar.

¹ 681.² 521.³ 469.⁴ 459.⁵ 298.9. *Luscinia et acanthis.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveīs inclūsae pendēbant. Luscinia cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Pater filium interrogat, utra ¹ avis tam suāviter canat,² et ostendit eī utramque.³ Filius statim: Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis ista est, quae sonōs illōs suāvissimōs cedit; pennās enim habet pulcherrimās. Haec fābula eōs reprehendit, quī hominēs ex vestibus et formā aestimant.

¹ 315, R.² 469.³ 307.10. *Asinus pelle leōnis indūtus.*

Fugitīvus asinus reperit in silvā pellem leōnis. Induit pellem et terrēbat bestiās et hominēs, tanquam leō esset.¹ Rūsticī in vicōs suōs sē condunt; lupī, ursī, cervī, bovēs, equī, ovēs, omnēs bestiae fugā salutem quaerunt. Postquam hōc modō diū per agrōs saeviit,² vēnit tandem dominus. Tum ille horrendum in modum rudere coepit, ut herum quoque falleret.³ Sed forte ūna auricula ēminēbat. Hanc herus comprehendens: Aliōs, inquit, fallās,⁴ mē nōn fallēs. Nōvī ⁵ tē, mī asine. Ita vehementer verberātum ⁶ domum ⁷ pellit.

¹ 604.² 563.³ 545.⁴ 257.⁵ 228, R. 1.⁶ 667, R. 1.⁷ 410.11. *Vulpēs orātor pācis.*

Blandō vultū ¹ ad stabulum, in cūjus tectō cum multīs galli-
nīs sedēbat gallus, accessit vulpēs. Salvēte, inquit, et laetum,
quem vōbīs adfero, accipite nūntium. Omnēs, quae inter ani-

mālia erant, inimīctiae extinctae sunt, pāx est facta. Ambulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupīs ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs; dēscendite igitur, ut etiam nōs amīctiam sempiternam jungāmus. Bene monēs, respondit gallus, dēscendēmus, et canis, quem accurrentem videō, testis estō.—Accurrit canis? ² subjicit vulpēs. Fieri potest, ut pāx canibus nōndum nūntiāta sit. ³ Valēte.

¹ 401. ² 455. ³ 558.

12. Cervus.

Cervus contemplābātur imāginem suam in rīvulō. Laudābat cornua rāmōsa, sed crūrū nimiam gracilitātem vituperābat. Subitō prope canēs tollunt latrātum. Trepidat cervus et cito fugit. Fugientī ¹ instant canēs; sed facile eum crūra gracilia auferunt. Currit in silvam. At nunc rāmōsa cornua cervum ubīque impediunt, moxque canēs dentibus eum dilacerant. Tum moribundus errōrem suum intellexit. Vituperāvī, inquit, crūra vëlōcia, cornua, quae me perdidērunt, laudāvī.

¹ 346.

13. Puer mendāx.

Puer mendāx, quī patris gregem pascēbat, libenter aliōs lūdificābātur. Aliquando ingentem clāmōrem sustulit: Auxiliō ¹ venīte; lupus adest!—Accurrunt properē rūsticī et rīdentur. Proximō mense ² hunc dolum repetīvit. Paulō ³ post rē vērā lupus appāret. Jam rursus clāmat: Auxiliō venīte; lupus adest! At nēmō accurrit. Mājore vōce clāmat, lacrimat, ējulat; frūstrā omnia. Tertium nōs dēcipere vult, inquit rūsticī. Ita lupus in gregem irrūpit et plūrimās ⁴ ovēs dilaniāvit.

¹ 350. ² 392. ³ 400. ⁴ 316.

14. Minus perferte, mājus nē veniat malum.

Rānae olim clāmōre magnō ¹ rēgem petiērunt ā Jove. Rīdet Pater deōrum atque magnum truncum ē caelō in palūdem dējicit. Subitō mōtū aquārū sonōque perterritae, mergunt et latent in līmō. Forte ūna prōfert ē stagnō caput et, explorātō rēge, cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō, adnatant; mox petulans turba in truncum insilit. Alium rēgem postulaut, quoniam inūtilis esset, ² quī fuerat datus. Tum Jūppiter misit cicōniam.

Ea ūnō diē³ magnum rānārum numerum dīlacerat, jugulat, vivās aliās dēvorat. Reliquae mersae lūgent, flent, ōrant, ut ab hāc calamitāte liberentur. Sed deum nōn movent querēlae ac lacrimae. Benignum, inquit, et placidum regem nōn tulistis, jam ferum et barbarum fertōte!

¹ 401. ² 541. See 509, 2. ³ 392.

15. Rānārum convīcia.

Agricolae Lycii Lātōnam sitientem ab aquā prohibēbant atque etiam minās et convīcia addēbant. Dea irā¹ commōta improbōs agricolās mūtāvit in rānās. Neque tamen mūtātī convīciis² dē-sistunt.

Quamvīs sint³ sub aquā, sub aquā maledīcere tentant.

¹ 407, R. 1. ² 388. ³ 608.

16. Equus auxilium petit ab homine.

Equus gerēbat bellum cum cervō. Cum equus pulsus esset¹ ē prātō, auxilium petit ab homine. Redit cum homine ac cer-vum vincit. Sed jam ipse hominī servīre cōgitur, equitem dorsō² ferre et ōre frēnum.

¹ 586. ² 387.

17. Quod catulum, nōn decet asinum.

Dominus asinī habēbat etiam catulum. Is ā dominō¹ saepe laudābātur et permulcēbātur, frustaque semper ēgregia eī daban-tur. Hōc cum invidiā vidēbat asinus. Cōgitābat sēcum: Cūr canis ita amātur ā dominō?¹ Cūr ego² male tractor? Ille inūti-lis est; ego² maxima semper commoda dominō comparāvī. At canis callidus est adūlātor; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit. Etiam ego amābor, sī idem faciam,³ quod ille facere solet.—Forte hōc tempore⁴ dominus intrat in stabulum. Sta-tim asinus accurrit, rudens pedēs ponit in dominī humerīs et faciēm lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus dominus et irātus vocat famulōs, quī fustibus asinum stultum miserē mul-cant. Mulcātus stultitiam suam dēplōrāvit.

¹ 205. ² 198. ³ 234, R. 1. ⁴ 392.

18. Dictum citius quam factum.

Mūrēs aliquando consultābant, quōmodo sē ā¹ fēle tuērī pos-

sent. Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulīs mūrībus, sed nihil placēbat. Postremō ūnus dixit: Tintinnābulum fēlī² annectendum est;³ tum statim audiēmus, cum veniet,⁴ facileque effugiēmus. Omnēs mūrēs laetī⁵ praedicant prūdentem consiliī auctōrem. Jam tū, inquirunt, annecte tintinnābulum. Ego vērō, respondet ille, consilium dedī, alius operam sūmat.⁶ Irritum consilium fuit, quoniam, quī fēlī annecteret⁷ tintinnābulum, nōn reperiēbātur.⁸

¹ 388. ² 346. ³ 243. ⁴ 234, R. 1. ⁵ 324, R. 5. ⁶ 256, R. 3. ⁷ 634. ⁸ 224.

19. Duōbus litigantibus, tertius gaudet.

Duo viātōrēs asinum in sōlitūdine errantem conspicātī sunt. Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox autem oritur contentiō, uter¹ eum domum² abdūceret.³ Uterque⁴ asinum sibī vindicāvit, quia eum prior⁵ conspexisset.⁶ Dum illī dē eā rē ācriter rixantur,⁷ asinus aufūgit ac neuter lucrum fēcīt.

¹ 315, R. ² 410. ³ 258. ⁴ 307. ⁵ 324, R. 6. ⁶ 541. ⁷ 572.

20. Amicus certus in rē incertā cernitur.

Duo amīcī ūnā faciunt iter. Occurrit in itinere ursus. Alter¹ arborem conscendit et perīculum ēvītāt; alter, cum meminisset,² illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere,³ humī sesē prōsternit animamque continet, sē mortuum esse³ simulans. Accēdit ursus, contrectat jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēsque admovet, cadāver esse ratus,⁴ discēdit. Postēā cum socius quaereret, quidnam eī⁵ ursus dixisset⁶ in aurem, respondit, Monuit, nē confiderem⁷ amīcō,⁸ cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn essem⁹ expertus.

¹ 306. ² 586. ³ 527. ⁴ 278, R. ⁵ 343, R. 2. ⁶ 469. ⁷ 546. ⁸ 345. ⁹ 636.

21. Lupus ovis pelle indūtus.

Lupus ovis pelle indūtus sē immiscuit ovium gregī,¹ quotīdiēque aliquam ex² iīs occidēbat. Quod cum pastor animadvertisset,³ illum necātum⁴ dē altissimā arbore suspendit. Cum ceterī pastōrēs eum interrogārent,³ cūr ovem suspendisset,⁴ pelle dētectā,⁴ monstrat lupum.

¹ 346. ² 371, R. 5. ³ 586. ⁴ 409, R. 2. ⁵ 469.

22. Lupi grātia.

Lupus, cui¹ os dēvorātum in gutture haeserat, vehementer cruciābatur. Gruī praemium prōmisit, si illud ē gutture extraxisset.² Quod³ cum grūs longitūdine collī facile effēcisset,⁴ pretium sibi prōmissum postulat. Tum lupus subridens dentibusque frendens: Nōne⁵ satis, inquit, pretiū⁶ tibi videtur quod⁷ caput incolume ex lupi faucibus retulisti?

¹ 343, R. 2. ² 515, R. 3. ³ 612. ⁴ 586. ⁵ 457. ⁶ 371. ⁷ 525.

23. Senex et mors.

Senex quidam ligna in silvā ceciderat et, fasce in humerōs sublātō,¹ domum² redire coepit. Cum fatigātus esset³ et onere et itinere, dēposuit ligna et, senectūtis et inopiae miserias sēcum reputans, clārā vōce⁴ invocāvit Mortem, ut sē⁵ omnibus malīs⁶ liberāret.⁷ Mox adest Mors et interrogat, quid vellet.⁸ Tum senex perterritus: Prō! hunc lignōrum fascem, quaesō, humerīs meis⁹ impōnās.¹⁰

¹ 409. ² 410. ³ 536. ⁴ 401. ⁵ 521. ⁶ 338. ⁷ 515. ⁸ 511, R. 1. ⁹ 346. ¹⁰ 253.

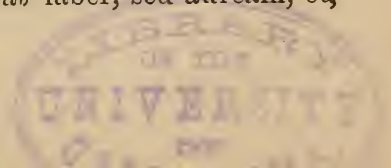
24. Vespertiliō.

Vespertiliō dēlapsus in terram comprehensus fuit ā fēle. Petiit ille suppliciter, vītā ut¹ sibi concēderet. Sed fēlēs hōc sē facere posse negābat,² cum esset³ capitālis hostis omnium avium. Tum vespertiliō, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse, dixit. Itaque dīmissus est. Paulō⁴ post captus ab aliā fēle, similiter petiit, ut¹ sibi⁵ miserō vītā condōnāret. Id fēlēs sibi factū⁶ perdifficile esse ait, quae cum omniibus mūrībus bellum gereret.⁷ Vespertiliō autem, sē mūrem nēquāquam esse, affirmāvit, sed volucrem. Sic iterum pericūlum evāsit et nōmine mūtātō⁸ bis servātus est.

¹ 546. ² 446. ³ 587. ⁴ 400. ⁵ 521. ⁶ 437. ⁷ 636 and 653, R. end. ⁸ 667, R. 2.

25. Duo si faciunt idem, nōn est idem.

Fabrō pauperī,¹ quī pontem transibat, secūris dēlapsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille, inops consiliū,² in ripā sedens, miserē lāmentārī coepit et clāmāre: Deus fluvii! miserere mei!³ Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit, cūr lāmentārētur.⁴ “Éheu, secūris mea dēlapsa est in aquam tuam.” Immersit deus et retulit secūrim, nōn eam tamen, quam amiserat faber, sed auream, et,



num⁵ haec esset, quam amīsisset,⁶ interrogāvit. Nōn est, respondet vir probus cum suspīriō. Deus iterum mersit et aliam extulit eamque⁷ argenteam. Hanc quoque faber negāvit⁸ suam esse. Tertium deus vērā secūrim attulit. Haec est, exclāmāvit faber, grātiās tibi ago, deus benigne! Hāc probitāte dēlectātus deus omnēs illi secūrēs dōnāvit. Faber laetus ad suōs rediit.—Vix rem vicīnus audīverat, cum ad eundem pontem cum secūri festīnāvit.⁹ Suā sponte facit, ut secūris in aquam dēcideret.¹⁰ Appāret deus. Ēheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidit! Adfert deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Ēlige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille aurī² cupidus: Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream est arreptūrus. Sed jam deus secūrēs omnēs in fluvium rējiciens: Apage, inquit, homō avāre et mendāx! Nē tuam quidem¹¹ secūrim recipiēs. Tum ille domum rediit, neque narravit cuiquam,¹² ubi secūrim amīsisset.⁴

¹ 346, end. ² 373. ³ 376. ⁴ 469. ⁵ 462. ⁶ 509, 2. ⁷ 293, R. 2. ⁸ 446. ⁹ 582. ¹⁰ 557.
¹¹ 447, R. 2. ¹² 482, R. 3.

26. Graculus Aesōpī.

Jūppiter, cum avibus rēgem datūrus esset, diem constituit, quā convenirent¹ ad ipsum.² Tum graculus, suae sibi dēformitātis³ conscius, pennās, quae aliis avibus⁴ exciderant, sustulit iisque ornātus pōcessit. Cēterae autem avēs suās quaeque⁵ pennās impudenti illi⁴ ēripuerunt atque dērīsum⁶ rōstrīs fugāvērunt.

¹ 632. ² 521, R. 7. ³ 373. ⁴ 343, 346, end. ⁵ 305, R. 1. ⁶ 667, R. 1.

27. Parvae rēs concordīā crēscunt.

Inter rūstici cūjusdam¹ filiōs grave discidium ortum erat. Diū frūstrā operam dederat pater, ut concordiam reconciliāret. Tandem: Virgulās, inquit, filiī, mihi afferte. Allātās² virgulās omnēs in ūnum fasciculum colligāvit, eumque constrictum² filiīs obtulit, ut frangerent.³ Illi autem,⁴ quanquam vim omnem adhibēbant, frūstrā labōrābant nec quidquam⁵ pōfēcērunt. Deinde pater nōdum discidit singulāsque illis virgulās dedit, quās nullō negōtiō confrēgērunt. Quō factō⁶ senex eōs sic allocūtus est: Haec rēs, filiī, vōbīs⁷ exemplō sit.⁸ Tutī eritis ab⁹ inimicōrum injūriīs, quamdiū inter vōs¹⁰ amābitis¹¹ et concor-

dēs eritis; simul atque vērō¹² facta erit¹³ dissensiō atque discor-
dia, inimicī in vōs irrumpent.

¹ 200. ² 668. ³ 545. ⁴ 486. ⁵ 482, R. 3, 331, R. 3. ⁶ 612. ⁷ 350. ⁸ 265, 2. ⁹ 388. ¹⁰ 212.
¹¹ 234, R. 1. ¹² 439. ¹³ 281, Exc. 2.

28. Sīmius rēx.

In conventū quōdam¹ bestiārum tam bellē saltāverat sīmius,
ut cūctis prope suffragiis rēx creārētur.² Vulpēs, cum vānum
ējus ingenium perspiceret,³ dixit sīmiō: Postquam regnum
tibi obtigit,⁴ nōn cēlābō tē,⁵ quod⁶ scīre magnopere tuā⁷ inter-
est. Quid id est? sīmius interrogat. Thēsaurus, respondet illa,
mihī ā patre indicātus est, dēfossus in sōlitūdine, quī jūre⁸ regnī
ad tē jam pertinēre vidētur. Eāmus⁹ igitur, inquit sīmius, ut
tollāmus.¹⁰ Cavē tū, monet vulpēs; nam equidem saepe audīvī,
periculō¹¹ eam rem nōn carēre.¹² Nihil, inquit sīmius, pericu-
lī¹³ est; an¹⁴ tū, obsecrō, timēs? Eāmus⁹ igitur, inquit vulpēs,
sī placet. Postquam per silvās diū circumduxit¹⁵ sīmiū, tan-
dem dūcit ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs, atque ibi dicit
thēsaurum dēfossū esse.¹² Sīmius festīnanter terram rādens
capitur. Tum miserē clāmāvit: Auxiliō¹⁶ venī, amīce! At
vulpēs, convocātis bestiis omnibus:¹⁷ Jam intellegētis, inquit,
quantō¹⁸ magis consiliō rēgī¹⁹ et temperantiā opus sit,²⁰ quam
arte saltandi.²¹

¹ 300. ² 556. ³ 587. ⁴ 567. ⁵ 333. ⁶ 621. ⁷ 381, 382. 1. ⁸ 398. ⁹ 260. ¹⁰ 545. ¹¹ 339.
¹² 527. ¹³ 371. ¹⁴ 459. ¹⁵ 563. ¹⁶ 350. ¹⁷ 409. ¹⁸ 400. ¹⁹ 390. ²⁰ 469. ²¹ 429.

29. Quae sit grātia eōrum, quī aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habent.

Cum vēnātōrem instantem fugeret¹ lupus et pastor vīdisset
quīdam,² quā parte³ fugeret et quō sē locō⁴ absconderet, ille
vehementer metuens: Ōrō tē, inquit, bubulce, nē mē prōdās⁵
innocentem. Nihil unquam⁶ malī⁷ tibi fecī. Et pastor: Nōlī,
inquit, timēre;⁸ alteram vēnātōrī monstrābō partem.—Mox vē-
nātōr cum advolasset:¹ Vidistīne⁹ hūc, inquit, pastor, lupum
venientem? Quā parte³ fūgit? Huīc pastor vōce maximā:
Vēnit ille quidem, sed laevā³ fūgit. At simul oculis clam dex-
tram partem dēsignat. Vēnātōr nōn intellexit nūtum et festī-
nans abiit. Tum lupum pastor interrogat: Quam tu mihī

habēbis grātiām, quod tē cēlāvī? ¹⁰ Tum ille, Maximās, inquit, linguae tuae grātiās agō; at oculīs tuīs fallācibus, sēcum murmurans subjēcit, tālem grātiām referam, ut ex ¹¹ minōre in diēs ovium numerō cognōscās, ¹² quam memor sim ¹³ meritī tuī. ¹⁴

¹ 586. ² 300. ³ 387. ⁴ 385, R. ⁵ 546. ⁶ 445. ⁷ 371. ⁸ 264. ⁹ 456. ¹⁰ 540. ¹¹ 398, R. 1.

¹² 556. ¹³ 469. ¹⁴ 373.

30. Rūsticus et canis fidēlis.

Rūsticus in agrōs exiit ad opus suum. Filiolum, quī in cūnīs jacēbat, reliquit canī fidēlī atque validō custōdiendum.¹ Arrepsit anguis immānis, quī puerulum exstinctūrus erat.² Sed custōs fidēlis corripit eum dentibus acūtīs et, dum eum necāre studet,³ cūnās simul evertit super exstinctum anguem. Paulō post ex arvō rediit agricola; cum cūnās ēversās⁴ cruentumque canis rictum vidēret, irā accenditur. Temerē igitur custōdem filioli interficit ligōne, quem manibus⁵ tenēbat. Sed ubi cūnās restituit, super anguem occīsum reperit puerum vīvum⁴ et incolumem.—Paenitentia facinoris temerē patrātī tum sēra fuit.

¹ 431.

² 239, 2.

³ 572.

⁴ 324.

⁵ 387.

II.

FĀBULAE AETĀTIS HĒRŌICAE.

1. Phrixus et Hellē.

Phrixus et Hellē liberī erant Athamantis et Nūbis sive ¹ Nephelēs. Mātre mortuā, ² Athamās uxōrem ducit Īnōnem, Cadmī filiam. Noverca improba patrī ³ persuāsit, ut ⁴ liberōs Jovī immolāret. Quam ob rem domō ⁵ fugiunt. Cum ad mare pervēnissent, ⁶ Jūppiter avus dedit iīs arietem, quī pellem auream habēbat. In eum ascendunt et mare transeunt. Sed Hellē timida dē ariete dēcidit. Ab eā Hellēsponsus est appellātus. Phrixum ariēs Colchōs ⁷ dētulit ad Aeētā regem. Ibi arietem immolāvit pellemque ejus in fānō Martis ē quercū suspendit. Vellus aureum custodiēbat dracō insomnis.

¹ 498. ² 668. ³ 345, R. 2. ⁴ 546. ⁵ 411. ⁶ 536. ⁷ 410.

2. Argonautae.

Peliās, Iōlcī rēx in Thessaliā, Colchōs ¹ misit Jāsonem, frātris filium, ut vellus aureum ab Aeētā peteret. ² Itaque Jāsōn Minervae consiliō ³ nāvem aedificat, quae Argō nōminata est. In eam Jāsōn ascendit cum virīs dēlectis tōtius ferē Graeciae. Argonautae nōbilissimī fuērunt: Jāsōn princeps, Argus fabricātor nāvis, Tīphys gubernator, Herculēs, Castor et Pollūx geminī frātrēs, Nestor Pylus, Orpheus citharista, Pēleus Achillis pater cum frātre Telamōne, Tȳdeus pater Diomēdis. Profectī sunt Argonautae annō ferē octōgēsimo ⁴ ante bellum Trōjānum. Sed nōn ⁵ omnēs Colchōs ¹ pervēnerunt. Hylās in Mȳsiā ā Nymphīs raptus est. Quem ⁶ dum quaerit ⁷ Herculēs, tempestāte ortā, relictus est ab Argonautīs in Mȳsiā.

¹ 410. ² 545. ³ 398. ⁴ 392. ⁵ 447. ⁶ 612. ⁷ 572.

3. Phīneus.

Phīneō Apollō dīvinātiōnem dederat. Cum autem¹ deōrum consilia ēnūntiāssēt,² caecātus est et Harpyiae sunt missae, quae cibōs ab ōre senis raperent.³ Eum Argonautae, ut iter demonstrāret,⁴ rogāvērunt. Quod ille prōmisit, sī Harpyiās pepulissent.⁵ Zētēs et Calais, Aquilōnis filiī, quī pennās in capite et in pedibus habēbant, Harpyiās fugāvērunt et senem paenā⁶ liberāvērunt. Tum Phīneus monstrāvit, quōmodo per Symplēgades, columbā praemissā,⁷ transīrent.⁸ Argonautae primī⁹ in Pontum Euxinum intrāvērunt.

¹ 486. ² 586. ³ 632. ⁴ 546. ⁵ 515, R. 3. ⁶ 398. ⁷ 408. ⁸ 258. ⁹ 324, R. 5.

4. Jāsōn et Mēdēa.

Aeētēs rēx Jāsōnī petentī¹ pellem concessit, sī taurōs ignem nārībus efflantēs junxisset² adamantēo jugō et arāssēt dentēsque dracōnis ex galeā sēvisset. Mēdēae, rēgis filiae, ope omnia perfēcit. Cum virī armātī ē terrā ēnātī essent³ impetumque in Jāsōnem facerent, Mēdēae monitū⁴ lapidem inter eos jēcit; illī inter sē⁵ pignantēs alius alium⁶ interfēcērunt. Jāsōn pellem dē fānō sustulit et cum Mēdēā, quam uxōrem duxerat, in patriam profūgit.

¹ 667, R. 2. ² 515, R. 3. ³ 586. ⁴ 398. ⁵ 212. ⁶ 306.

5. Herculēs adulescens.

Herculēs, Jovis filius et Alcēmāe, infans cum esset,¹ dracōnēs duōs duābus manibus necāvit, quōs Jūnō mīserat.

Cum primum pūbesceret, et quam viam vīvendī² ingrederētur,³ sēcum dēliberāret, exiit in sōlitūdinem. Ibi sedens cum duās cerneret viās, ūnam Voluptātis, alteram Virtūtis, diū dubitāvit, utram⁴ ingredī melius esset.⁵ Tandem Virtūtem secūtus est et multa prō salūte gentium summō labōre gessit.

Juvenis leōnem interfēcit, quī dē monte dēscendens in gregēs Amphitryōnis irrumpēbat. Pellem dētractam⁶ ita gestāre solēbat, ut faucēs tanquam galea capitī⁷ impositae essent. Mercurius eī gladium dedit, Vulcānus lōricam auream, Minerva vestem. Ab Apolline arcum accēpit et sagittās. Clāvam sibi ipse fēcit ligneam.⁸

¹ 586, comp. 588. ² 429. ³ 258. ⁴ 315, R. ⁵ 469. ⁶ 667, R. 1. ⁷ 346, R. 1. ⁸ 396, end.

6. Herculis aerumnae.

Dolō Jūnōnis ā regnō exclusus est, quod Eurystheus obtinuit. Ab hōc eī duodecim labōrēs impositī sunt.

1. Nemeaeum leōnem lacertōrum pressū exanimāvit. Cum eum ad Eurystheum pertulisset, tantus illum terror invāsīt, ut Herculem urbem intrāre vetāret¹ atque dōliō² aereō sēsē occul-tāret.

¹ 556.² 387.

2. In Lernā palūde Hydra fuit, serpens novem capitum¹, quī omnem regiōnem vastābat. Ūnō capite caesō,² tria capita crēs-cēbant. Tantam vim venēni habēbat, ut afflātū hominēs necā-ret.³ Hunc dēmum, Iolāō adjūtōre,⁴ igne vīcit. Ējus felle⁵ sagittās tinxit. Itaque quodque sagittārum vulnus fuit mortiferum.

¹ 364.² 668.³ 556.⁴ 408.⁵ 387.

3. Tertium Eurystheī mandātum fuit, ut cervam Dīānae sa-cram, aeripedem, vīvam¹ caperet. Tōtum annum² currendō³ eam frūstrā persecūtus est. Tandem sagittā vulnerātam⁴ cēpit et in aspectum regis adduxit.

¹ 324.² 337.³ 432.⁴ 667, R. 1.

4. Tum conflixit cum¹ Erymanthēō aprō, quem vinctum² Mycēnās³ humerīs⁴ portāvit.

¹ 346, R. 1.² 667, R. 1.³ 410.⁴ 387.

5. Avēs Stympalhīdēs rapācissimās sagittīs interfecit.

6. Augīae rēgis bovilīa, in quibus tria milia boum¹ per annōs trīgintā² fuerant, ūnō diē³ purgāvit, Alphēō flūmine immissō.

¹ 308.² 337.³ 392.

7. Mīnōs, Jovis filius et Eurōpae, cum patrī sacra factūrus esset, ōrāvit, ut dignam ārīs suīs¹ hostiam praeberet.² Itaque subitō taurus appāruit validissimus et candidissimus. Mīnōs, religiōnis³ oblītus, ad armenta eum abduxit. Jūppiter irātus furōrem taurō injēcīt, ut⁴ flammās vomeret et Crētensium agrōs atque oppida vastāret. Hunc Herculēs, missus ab Eurystheō, superāvit victumque Argōs⁵ perduxit. Eurystheus eum Jūnōnī consecrāvit. Sed Jūnō, odiō Herculis commōta, taurum in At-

ticam expulit, ubi Marathōnius appellātus est. Postea Thēseus eum interfecit.

¹ 373, R. 3. ² 546. ³ 375. ⁴ 554. ⁵ 410.

8. Diomēdēs, rēx Thrācum, equās habuit, quae hūmānīs carnibus ¹ vescēbantur. Herculēs eum dēvicit equisque dēvorandum ² prōjēcit; equās ignem vomētēs abduxit.

¹ 405. ² 431.

9. Amazonēs virginēs ad Thermōdontem fluvium habitābant sine virīs. Armātae erant peltā lūnātā, bipennī, arcū et sagittīs; equīs ¹ vehēbantur, vēnātiōnēs exercēbant, bella cum finitimīs gerēbant. Cum summa virtūtis eārum fāma esset, ² Eurystheus imperāvit Herculī, ut pretiōsissimum Hippolytae rēgīnae balteum sibi ³ afferret. ⁴

¹ 205, R. 2. ² 587. ³ 521. ⁴ 546.

10. Gēryōn, rēx Erythīae insulae ultrā oceanum sitae, triformis, bovēs rubrās habēbat, quās biceps canis custōdiēbat. Herculēs, scaphā aureā, ¹ quam Sōl eī dederat, transvectus est. In Eurōpae et Libyae finibus columnās duās extruxit, quae Herculis ² nōminantur. Pastōrem boum et canem bicipitem occīdit, Gēryonem unō telō interfecit, bovēs abduxit.

¹ 387. ² 298, R. 3.

11. Hesperidēs, Atlantis filiae, hortum habuērunt, in quō māla aurea erant, Venerī consecrāta. Dracō immānis ea custōdiēbat. Quem ¹ Herculēs, ab Eurystheō missus, interēmit et māla sustulit.

¹ 612.

12. Dēnique ad inferōs jussū ¹ Eurystheī dēscendit et Cerberum ā Plūtōne petivit. Cerberus fuit jānitor orci, canis triceps, pro saetīs in dorsō colubrās habens. Plūtō permīsit, ut canem ēdūceret, ² sī eum sine armīs superāset. ³ Herculēs capita comprehendit et, quamquam colubra extrēma mordēbat, in lūcem Cerberum atque in conspectum rēgis abstraxit.

¹ 407. ² 546. ³ 515, R. 3.

7. Parerga.

Praetereā tōtum ferē orbem terrārum peragrans alia multa facinora ēdidit.

In Libyā vicit Antaeum, Terrae filium. Hic cōgēbat hospitēs sēcum luctārī, atque ex necātōrum capitibus ¹ Neptūnō patrī aedem aedificābat. Quem Herculēs, cum in Libyam vēnisset, ² luctandō ³ superāre nōn poterat. Nam ille quotiēs ceciderat ⁴ ex mātrem terrā vīrēs resūmēbat et fortior surgēbat. Id cognōscens Herculēs sustulit eum et suspensum ⁵ in aēre suffocāvit.

¹ 396. ² 586. ³ 432. ⁴ 569. ⁵ 667, R. 1.

Oeneus, rēx Aetōliae, Dēianīram filiam habuit. Quam ¹ cum Herculēs et Achelōus simul in mātrimonium peterent, pater lēgem prōposuit, ut, ² quī certāmine alterum vīcisset³, is Dēianīram uxōrem dūceret. Achelōus, inferior virtūte, ad artēs suās dēscendit et in variās sē ferārum formās mūtāt. Tandem in taurī speciem mūtātus ab Hercule victus est. Cornū ā fronte revulsum Nymphae dōnō ⁴ accēpērunt, idque pōmīs ⁵ replēvērunt. ⁶ Inde Cornū Cōpiaie appellātum est.

¹ 612. ² 546, end. ³ 515, R. 3. ⁴ 350. ⁵ 389.

Herculēs, victō Achelōō, Dēianīram uxōrem duxit. Cum vēnisset ad flūmen rapidum, Nessus Centaurus, cui conjugem dederat transportandam, ¹ Dēianīrae vim inferre cōnātus est. Sed Herculēs fugientem sagittā ēmissā trājecit. Ille moriens cruōrem suum exceptum ² dedit Dēianīrae, id philtum esse dicens.

¹ 431. ² 667, R. 1.

Cum Oechaliam in Euboeā insulā expugnāset Herculēs, Iolēn captivam domum ¹ praemisit et Jovī sacra factūrus ² vestem novam ab uxōre petiit. Tum Dēianīra verita, ³ nē sibi ⁴ paelex praeferrētur, tunicam mīsit sanguine Centaurī tinctam. Quā indūtus Herculēs cum ad aram accessisset, vestis incaluit et visceribus ⁵ inhaesit. Dolōre frangēbātur vir fortissimus. Itaque rogam ipse extruxit in Oetā monte et conscendit. Corpore ambūstō, ex ⁶ homine deus factus est. Sagittās felle hydrae tinctās moriens trādiderat Philoctētae.

¹ 410. ² 279. ³ 552. ⁴ 521. ⁵ 346. ⁶ 396.

8. Tantalus.

Tantalus diīs erat amīcus atque ad epulās, eōrum admittēbā.

tur. Aliquando cum dii apud ipsum cēnārent, dīvinitātem eōrum tentans Pelopis filiī membra cocta¹ iīs apposuit. Sōla Cerēs, dolōre filiae dēfixa, humerum ēdit. Pelops ā diīs in vītā revocātus eburneusque eī humerus restitūtus est. Tantalus apud inferōs maximās paenās luit. Sitiens stābat mediā² in aquā; sed cum bibere vellet³ mentōque summam² aquam attingeret, aqua recēdēbat. Pōma super capite ējus pendēbant, quae cum captāret,³ rāmī recēdēbant. Saxum ingens semper eī⁴ impendēbat.

¹ 667, R. 1. ² 287, R. ³ 569, R. ⁴ 346.

9. Pelops.

Oenomaus, Ēlidis et Pīsārum rēx, ūnicam filiam habuit Hippodamiā. Dē vītāe exitū ōrāculum interrogantī deus responderat, nuptiās filiae vītāe finem allātūrās esse. Itaque cum multī virginem in mātrimōnium peterent, certāmen quadrīgārum procīs prōposuit eā condiciōne, ut¹ victor filiam acciperet, quī² victus esset,³ supplicio⁴ adficeretur. Spatium cursūs constituit ā Pīsīs ad Neptūnī in Isthmō āram. Dum ipse arietem Jovī mactat,⁵ procōrum currus prior⁶ ē carceribus ēmittēbātur; sed cum equōs habēret aquilōne vēlōciōrēs, celeriter illōs assequēbātur hastāque transfīgēbat. Interemptōrum capita super valvās fixit. Vēnit Pīsās etiam Pelops, Tantalī filius, quī Myrtilum, Oenomaī aurīgam, dīmidium regnum pollicitus, corrūpit, ut clāvōs rotārum dētraheret. Quō factum est, ut prior⁶ mētā attingeret. Oenomaus mortem sibi ipse conscivit. Victor fidem Myrtilō datam⁷ nōn praestitit, sed in mare eum dē rūpe dējēcit; quī moriens generī Pelopis male precātus est. Pelops cum Hippodamiā regnō⁸ potitus plūrimās ējus paeninsulae gentēs sub dīciōnem suam redēgit. Peloponnēsus ab eō est appellāta.

¹ 546. ² 621. ³ 515, R. 3. ⁴ 403, R. 2. ⁵ 572. ⁶ 324, R. 6. ⁷ 640. ⁸ 405.

10. Atreus et Thyestēs, Pelopis filiī.

Atreus Thyestam frātrem, conjugis adulterum, in exilium ēgit. At is Atreī filium infantem sēcum duxit et tamquam suum ēducāvit. Adulescentem Mycēnās¹ mīsīt, ut Atreum interficeret. Comprehensum cum gladiō Atreus, frātris filium esse putans, occīdit. Sic pater imprūdēns suum filium inter-

fēcit. Simulātā reconciliātiōne,² frātre[m] revocāvit. Tum filiōs ējus infantēs trucidāvit et viscera eōrum in epulis patri³ apposuit. Edenti³ brāchia et ōra puerōrum allāta sunt. Ob id scelus etiam Sōl currum āvertit. Thyestēs Atreum exsecrātus est et profūgit. Aegisthum, Thyestae filium, Atreus cum suis filiis, Agamemnone et Menelāo, educāvit. Intereā propter Atrēi scelus Argivī ex sterilitate agrōrum et gravī pestilentia labōrābant. Ōrāculum datur, ut⁴ Thyestēs in regnum reducātur. Itaque Atreus filiōs mittit, quī⁵ Thyestam quaerant. Reductum in custōdiam conjicit. At Aegisthus Atreum in litore sacra facientem interfēcit.

¹ 410.² 409.³ 346.⁴ 546, end.⁵ 632.

11. Agamemnōn et Menelāus.

Agamemnōn et Menelāus ab Aegisthō regnō¹ pulsī Spartam vēnerunt ad Tyndareum rēgem. Eius uxor ex Jove pepererat Pollūcem et Helenam, ex Tyndareō Castorem et Clytaemnestram. Clytaemnestra nupsit Agamemnoni;² Helenam Tyndareus Menelāo in mātrimonium dedit, regnumque moriens eī trādīdit. Agamemnōn, ā frātre adjūtus, regnum patrium recēpit.

¹ 388.² 345, R. 2.

12. Paris.

Cum nuptiae Pēleī et Thetidis celebrārentur,¹ omnēs dii et deae aderant, sōla Eris invitāta nōn erat. Irāta² discordiam excitāre constituit. Itaque pōmum aureum inter convīvās jēcit, in quō inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae! Jūnō et Minerva et Venus pōmum sibi vindicant; vehemens rixa oritur. Postremō Mercurius trēs illās deās duxit in montem Īdam, quī ad Trōjam situs erat. Paridī, Priamī filiō, quī ibi ovēs pascēbat, jūdicium commissum est. Jūnō eī pollicita est regnum Asiae et divitiās, Minerva sapientiam et bellī glōriam, Venus formōsissimam omnium mulierum conjugem. Paris Venerem pulcherrimam esse jūdicāvit eīque pōmum porrexit. Ideō Jūnō et Minerva Paridī omnibusque Trōjānīs inimicae fuērunt. Paris autem consiliō³ et auxiliō Veneris Lacedaemonem⁴ nāvigāvit et Helenam, Menelāi hospitis uxōrem, Trōjam⁴ abduxit.

¹ 586.² 324, R. 6.³ 407.⁴ 410.

13. Bellum Trōjānum.

Paridis facinore bellum Trōjānum excitātum est. Nam Menelāus omnēs Graeciae rēgēs auxiliō¹ vocāvit, ut injūriam ulciscerētur et Helenam repeteret. In portum Aulidis cum nāvibus et militibus convēnerunt Ulixēs rēx Ithacae, Ājāx et Teucer Salamīniōrum ducēs, Nestor Pylī rēx, Diomēdēs Argīvōrum rēx, cum Patroclō Achillēs, Pēlei et Thetidīs filiūs, dux Myrmidonum,² aliī multī. Itaque Agamemnōn, penes quem summum imperium erat, mille ferē et ducentīs nāvibus³ maximās cōpiās duxit ad⁴ Trōjam.

¹ 350.² 483, 2.³ 387.⁴ 410, R. 3.

Postquam omnēs Aulidem convēnerunt,¹ Jovī sacra fēcērunt. Tunc vidēbant dracōnem in platanum, quae proxima ārīs² stābat, serpentem. Nīdus erat summā³ in arbore. Octo pullōs et mātrem nōnam corripuit dracō. Stābant Graeci timidī⁴ portentum spectantēs. At Calchās augur: Gaudēte, inquit, Achivī! Vincēmus. Quot avēs dracō dēvorāvit, tot annōs⁵ labōrēs bellī ferēmus; decimō annō⁶ Trōja cadet. Sic Calchās ex passerum numerō bellī Trōjāni annōs augurātus est.

¹ 563.² 356.³ 287, R.⁴ 324, R. 6.⁵ 337.⁶ 392.

Cum nāvēs solvī jussisset Agamemnōn, tanta subitō tranquillitās exstitit, ut ex locō navēs movērī nōn possent. Dēvoverat enim ōlim Agamemnōn Dīānae, quod in regnō suō pulcherrimum nātum esset¹ illō annō, neque² vōtum solverat. Calchās augur interrogātus respondit, deae iram plācārī non posse,³ nisi Īphigenīam filiām rēx immolāret,¹ quā⁴ nihil erat eō quidem annō nātum pulchrius. Virgō adducta est. Cum stāret ante āram, dea plācāta nūbem oculīs spectantium objēcit et cervam supposuit. Īphigenīa, translāta ad Chersonēsum Tauricam, Thoantī Scythārum rēgī trādita est sacerdosque facta Dīānae. Tunc Graeci nāvēs conscendunt et ventō secundō⁵ mare⁶ trājiciunt.

¹ 515, R. 3.² 492.³ 240, R. 3.⁴ 399.⁵ 401.⁶ 330.

Cum nāvēs ad lītus Asiae appulissent, in ōrā¹ castra posu-

erunt et Trōjam oppugnāre coepērunt. Hostēs moenibus² sē continuērunt: decimō dēmum annō aoiē pugnātum est.³ Postremō Achillēs occīdit Hectorem et ad currum religātum⁴ traxit circā mūrōs Trōjānōrum. Neque⁵ tamen urbs expugnāta est. Nam Paris Achilli⁶ tālum, quem solum mortālem habēbat, sagittā percussit. Dēnique Graeci cum per decem annōs⁷ Trōjam capere nōn potuissent, Epēus monitū⁸ Minervae equum mīrae magnitudinis⁹ ex lignō¹⁰ fēcit, in quō scriptum est: Danaī Minervae dōnō dant. In ventrem complūrēs hērōēs sē condidērunt. Reliquī nāvēs in mare dēduxērunt et discessērunt. Trōjānī, dolum nōn timentēs, equum in urbem traxērunt et ex diūtīnō labōre quietī sē dedērunt. At noctū Graeci cum prōvērissent ex equō, necant custōdēs, et sociōs, quī in insulā propinquā manserant, signō datō advocant. Plūrimī Trōjānōrum caeduntur. Priamum, cum in āram confūgisset, hostilis manus interēmit. Sic Trōja dīruta est.

¹ 384, R. 1.² 387.³ 199, R. 1.⁴ 667, R. 1.⁵ 482.⁶ 343, R. 2.⁷ 337, R.⁸ 407.⁹ 364.¹⁰ 396.

Graeci cum domum redirent, multī naufragiō¹ periērunt, aliī tempestātibus delatī diū in marī errāvērunt. Menelāum ventus dētulit in Aegyptum, unde post² octāvum annum quam ab Īliō³ dēcesserat, cum Helenā in patriam rediit.

¹ 205, R. 1.² 566.³ 411, R. 1.

14. Orestēs.

Agamemnōn cum revertisset, interfectus est ab Aegisthō et Clytaemnestrā uxōre, quae illī¹ nupserat. Nam in balneīs Clytaemnestra vestem capiti² ejus injecit et adulter secūri eum percussit. At Ēlectra, Agamemnonis filia, Orestem frātre infantem servāvit et ad Strophium dētulit. Cum ejus filiō Pylade adolēvit et intimam amīcitiam junxit. Postquam ad pūberem aetātem vēnit,³ cum illō Mycēnās profectus, patris ulciscendī causā⁴ mātrem et Aegisthum occīdit. At parricīdam Furiae agitābant. Itaque orāculō acceptō amīci Chersonēsūm Tauricam proficiscuntur, ut dē templō Dīānae signum Argōs afferrent. Ibi regnābat Thoās, cui mōs erat, ut⁵ hospitum

sanguine nūmen plācāret. Comprehensī ad templum ductī sunt, ubi Īphigenīa, Orestis soror, erat sacerdos. Cognitō frātre,⁶ ipsa coepit signum Dīānae āvellere. Intervēnit rēx et Orestem necārī⁷ jussit. Sed cum ignōrāret, uter⁸ eōrum esset⁹ Orestēs, Pyladēs Orestem sē esse dixit, ut pro illō necārētur; Orestēs autem, ita ut erat, Orestem sē esse perseverābat. Rēx mītigātus illōs cum sorōre atque signō Dīānae dīmisit. Orestēs redux Hermionam, Menelāi filiam, uxōrem duxit et regnāvīt Argīs et Spartaē.¹⁰

¹ 345, R. 2.² 346.³ 563.⁴ 429, R. 2.⁵ 559.⁶ 409.⁷ 532.⁸ 315, R.⁹ 469.¹⁰ 412.

15. Codrus.

Post Orestis interitum filiū ejus Penthilus et Tisamenus regnāvēre trienniō.¹ Tum ferē annō octōgēsīmō post Trōjam captam,² centēsīmō et vicēsīmō quam³ Herculēs ad deōs excerserat, Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae omnī hōc tempore⁴ pulsīs Hērāclidīs imperium obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expellitur. Ducēs recuperandī imperiī fuēre Tēmenus, Cresphontēs, Aristodēmus, quōrum abavus fuerat. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsīerunt, quōrum ultimus rēx fuit Codrus, Melanthī filius, vir nōn praetereundus. Quippe cum Lacedaemoniī gravī bellō Atticōs premerent, respondissetque Pŷthius quōrum dux ab hoste esset occīsus⁵ eōs futūrōs superiōrēs, dēpositā veste⁶ rēgiā pastōrālem cultum induit, immixtusque castrīs hostium, dē industriā rixam injiciens interemptus est. Codrum cum morte aeterna glōria, Athēniensēs secūta victōria est.

¹ 400, comp. 566, end.² 324, R. 3.³ 566.⁴ 392, R. 2.⁵ 516.⁶ 409, R. 1.

III.

NARRĀTIUNCULAE.

1. Anacharsis.

Anacharsis Scytha rogātus, quid esset ¹ in homine pessimum et quid optimum? respondit: Lingua.

Anacharsis interrogātus, quae nāvēs essent ¹ tūtissimae, respondit: Quae in āridum subductae sunt.

¹ 469.

2. Lepidus.

Cēterīs in campō sē exercentibus, Lepidus in herbā recumbens: Vellem ¹ hōc esset, inquit, labōrāre.

¹ 254, R. 2.

3. Artēs inūtilēs.

Peregrīnus quīdam, alterō ¹ pede stans, Lacōnī dīcēbat: Tū tantum temporis, ² quantum ³ ego, pede ūnō stāre nōn potes. Lacō: Minimē, ⁴ inquit; sed ex ^b anseribus nullus est, quī hōc nōn possit. ⁶

¹ 387.

² 371.

³ 645.

⁴ 473.

⁵ 371, R. 5.

⁶ 634.

4. Prūdentior cēdit.

Vir quīdam nōbilis ambulābat in lītore maris. Occurrit eī ¹ homō importūnus ējusque latus percutiens: Nōn ² ego, inquit, cuilibet fatuō dēcēdere soleō. At ego soleō, inquit alter, et dēcēdit.

¹ 346.

² 447.

5. Verba ambigua.

Herus verberibus castīgābat servum, maximē ob pigritiam. Hīc clāmāre coepit: Cūr mē percutis? nihil fēcī. Propter id ipsum, respondit herus, tē percutiō, quod ¹ nihil fēcistī.

¹ 525.

6. Silentium ambiguum.

Theophrastus cuīdam in convīviō prorsus silentī: Sī stultus es, inquit, sapienter agis, sī sapiens, stultē.

7. Dārēus et Scythae.

Dārēus, Hystaspis fīlius, rēx Persārum, cum magnō exercitū invāserat in terram Scythārum. Scythae fugiēbant. Postremō inopia in exercitū Persārum existere coepit. Eō tempore lēgātus advēnit, quī avem, rānam, mūrem et quinque sagittās Dārēō trādīdit. Dārēus laetus¹ exclāmāvit: Ēn, hostēs sēsē nōbīs dēdunt! At vir sapiens: Nōlī² hōc, inquit, spērāre. Scythae hōc dīcere volunt: Nisi ut avēs per āerem āvolāveritis,³ aut in aquam vōs merseritis ut rānae, aut per terram dēlapsī eritis ut mūrēs, hae sagittae vōs interiment. Rē vērā Scythae tum dēmum bellum incēpērunt, ac vīx Dārēus cum exiguā parte exercitūs ēvāsīt.

¹ 324, R. 6.² 264.³ 236, R. 2.

8. Servilis taciturnitās.

Marcus Pīsō, ōrātor Rōmānus, servīs praecēperat, ut¹ taciturnī essent et tantum ad interrogāta respondērent. Aliquando convīvium instituit; invītātus est etiam Clōdius, quī tum magistrātum gerēbat. Hōra cēnae venit; adsunt convīvae omnes, sōlus Clōdius exspectābātur. Pīsō servum, quī solēbat convīvās vocāre, aliquotiēs ēmīsīt, spectātum,² num³ venīret.⁴ Cum vesperasceret et omnēs dē ējus adventū dēspērārent, Pīsō servō: Dic, inquit, num⁵ forte Clōdium nōn invītāstī?—Invītāvī, respondet ille.—Cur ergō nōn vēnit?—Quia invītātiōnem tuam recūsāvit.—Tum Pīsō: Stīpes! cūr id nōn statim dixistī?—Respondet servus: Quia id⁶ nōn sum abs tē interrogātus.

¹ 546.² 436.³ 462.⁴ 469.⁵ 453.⁶ 333, R. 1.

9. Varia sepultūrae genera.

Graeci et Rōmānī mortuōs aut humābant aut cremābant. Antiquissimum certē sepultūrae genus fuit, ut¹ terrā contegerentur. Redditur enim² terrae corpus et quasi operimentō mātris obducitur. Eōdem ritū³ nōstrīs quoque temporibus

mortuōrum corpora terrā⁴ conduuntur. Sed varia fuērunt sepultūrae genera. Condiēbant Aegyptiī mortuōs et eōs servābant domī. Persae etiam cērā circumlitōs servābant, ut quam maximē⁵ diūturna permanērent corpora. Magōrum mōs erat nōn humāre corpora suōrum, nisi ā ferīs essent⁶ ante laniāta. In Hyrcāniā publicē alēbantur canēs, ā quibus⁷ mortuōrum corpora laniārentur;⁸ eamque optimam illī esse censēbant sepultūram.

¹ = id ut, 556. ² 500, R. 1. ³ 401. ⁴ 387. ⁵ 317. ⁶ 597, R. 1, 666.
⁷ 205, R. 3. ⁸ 632.

10. Pugna in tabulā picta.

Athēniensis quīdam conspiciens tabulam, in quā pugna erat ita picta, ut Athēniensēs victōrēs Spartānōs fugārent, exclāmāvit: Fortēs Athēniensēs! Id Lacō audiens subjēcit: In tabulā!

11. Biās.

1. Biās nāvigābat aliquando cum hominibus improbīs. Cum adversā tempestāte in altō marī jactārentur fluctibusque nāvis quaterētur,¹ illī invocāvērunt deōs. Tum Biās: Silēte, inquit, nē² vōs hīc illī nāvigāre sentiant.

¹ 586. ² 545.

2. Biantis, sapientis illiūs,¹ patriam Priēnēn cēperat hostis. Cēterī fugientēs multa dē² suīs rēbus asportābant. At ille, cum esset admonitus, ut³ idem faceret: Ego vērō, inquit, faciō; nam omnia mea mēcum portō.

¹ 292, 2. ² 371, R. 5. ³ 546.

12.

Miser poēta recitāverat Theocritō versūs suōs. Cum interrogāvisset,¹ quōsnam maximē probāret: Quōs omisitī, respondit.

¹ 586.

13.

Quīdam natāre cum vellet, nōn multum abfuit¹ quīn² undīs suffōcārētur. Tum: Aquam, inquit, nōn prius attingam, quam natāre didicerō.³

¹ Impersonal. Comp. 556, R. 1. ² 551. ³ 578.



14.

Alexander audiens, Dārēum, Persārum rēgem, innumerābilēs parāre mīlitum cōpiās, respondit : Ūnus lupus nōn timet multās ovēs.

15.

Aristotelēs cum accēpisset, quendam in ipsum dixisse convīcia: Absentem, inquit, vel ¹ lōrīs mē caedat.²

¹ 496.² 257.

16. Diogenēs.

1. Diogenēs Cynicus ubique sēcum ferre solēbat pōculum ligneum, quō aquam sibi ē fonte haurīret.¹ Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus² aquam haurientem, pōculum abjēcit. Apage, inquit; quid mihi tē³ opus est? Carēre pōculō⁴ possum; manūs idem mihi officium praestābunt.

¹ 632.² 387.³ 390.⁴ 389.

2. Diogenēs aliquando lucernam accensam circumferens clārrissimā lūce in forō ambulābat, quaerentī similis. Rogantibus, quid ageret:¹ Hominem, inquit, quaerō.

¹ 469.

3. Cum ūnicus Diogenis servus aufūgisset, snādēbant omnēs, ut¹ eum requīreret. Nōn faciam, inquit. Rīdiculum sit,² cum ille sine mē vīvere possit,³ mē sine illō vīvere nōn posse.

¹ 546.² 250.³ 587.

4. Diogenēs disputāre solēbat, quantō rēgem Persārum superāret fortunā; sibi nihil deesse; illī nihil satis unquam¹ fore; sē eās voluptātēs nōn dēsiderāre, quibus nunquam satiārī ille posset;² suās illum consequī nullō modō posse.

¹ 445.² 509, 2.

5. Diogenēs interrogantī, quānam hōrā prandendum esset: Sī quis dīves est, inquit, ille edit, quandō vult; sī pauper est, quandō habet, quod edat.¹

¹ 634, end.

6. Diogenēs dīcere solēbat, Harpalum, quī temporibus illīs

praedō felix habēbatur,¹ contrā deōs testimōnium dīcere, quod in illā fortunā tam diū vīveret.²

¹ 630, R. 1.

² 541.

7. Diogenēs conviciantī sibi: At nec mihi, inquit, crēdet quisquam tē laudantī,¹ nec tibi mē vituperantī.

¹ 345.

8. Urbs Myndiōrum, quanquam ipsa erat¹ exigua, permagnās et magnificās habēbat portās. Cavillātus est ideō Diogenēs. Cīvēs, inquit, claudite portās, nē² urbs vōbīs³ ēgrediātur.

¹ 607.

² 545.

³ 351.

9. Diogenēs Alexandrō rogantī, ut¹ dīceret, sī quid² opus esset:³ Nunc quidem paululum, inquit, ā sōle.⁴ Offēcerat videlicet aprīcantī.⁵ His audītīs, Alexandrum dīxisse ferunt: Nisi Alexander essem,⁶ Diogenēs esse vellem.

¹ 546.

² 302.

³ 597, R. 1.

⁴ 688.

⁵ 346.

⁶ 599.

10. Diogenēs Cynicus prōjici sē jussit inhumātum. Tum amīcī: Volucribusne¹ et ferīs?—Minimē vērō, inquit, sed bacillum propter mē, quō abigam,² pōnitōte.³—Quī poteris? illī, nōn enim⁴ sentiēs.—Quid⁵ igitur⁴ mihi⁶ ferārum laniātus oberit nihil sentienti?⁷

¹ 456.

² 632.

³ 262.

⁴ 681.

⁵ 331.

⁶ 346.

⁷ 594, R. 2.

17. Memoria tenāx.

Quīdam, quī memoriā tenācissimā habēbat, recitātum¹ ā poētā carmen suum esse dixit, idque ut probāret, prōtinus ex memoriā recitāvit, cum hōc ille, cūjus carmen erat, facere nōn posset.²

Etiam Seneca memoriā³ valēbat. Nam duo mīlia nōminum⁴ recitāta,¹ quō⁵ ordine erant dicta, reddēbat.

¹ 640.

² 588.

³ 398.

⁴ 308.

⁵ 622.

18. Hic Rhodus hic saltā.

Thrasō reversus in patriam, unde aliquot annōs¹ āfuerat, glōriābatur et jactābat praeclāra sua facinora. Cum alia multa tum² hōc narrābat, in Rhodō insulā³ saliendō⁴ sē vīcisse

essent² ūvae. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pictum. Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāvit, ut, remōtō linteō,³ pictūram ostenderet. Intellectō errore: Vicistī, inquit, Parrhasī! Nam ego⁴ avēs fefellī, tū artificem.

¹ 556.² 604.³ 409, R. 2.⁴ 198.

2. Crotōniātae quondam, cum flōrērent omnibus cōpiīs et in Italiā imprimīs beātī numerārentur, templum Jūnōnis, quod religiōsissimē colēbant, ēgregiīs pictūrīs locuplētāre voluērunt. Itaque Hēraclēōtam Zeuxin, quī tum longē cēterīs¹ excellēbat pictōribus, magnō pretiō conductum adhibuērunt. Is et cēterās complūrēs tabulās pinxit et Helenae simulācrum, ēgregium opus, illō in fānō reliquit. Nōn est ūsus plūs quam quattuor colōribus.²

¹ **Excello** takes the Dativē (like **praesto**, 347).² 405.

23. Contentiō dē asinī umbrā.

Dēmōsthenēs, causam agens,¹ cum jūdicēs parum attentōs vidēret: Paulīper, inquit, aurēs mihī praebēte; rem vōbīs novam et jūcundam narrābō. Cum aurēs arrexissent: Juvenis, inquit, asinum conduxerat, quō² Athēnīs³ Megaram⁴ veherētur.⁵ In itinere cum sōl ūreret neque⁶ esset umbrāculum, dēposuit clitellās et sub asinō⁷ consēdit, ut ējus umbrā tegerētur. Id vērō⁸ agāsō vetābat, clāmans, asinum locātum esse, nōn umbram asinī. Alter contrā disputābat. Tandem in jūs ambulānt.—Omnēs diligenter auscultant. Sed Dēmōsthenēs, ea locūtus, abiit. Tum revocātus ā jūdicibus et rogātus, ut reliquam fābulam ēnarrāret: Quid? inquit, dē asinī umbrā libet audīre, causam⁹ hominis dē vitā periclitantis nōn¹⁰ audiētis?

¹ 668.² 205, R. 2.³ 411.⁴ 410.⁵ 632.⁶ 482.⁷ 384, R. 1.⁸ 489.⁹ 493, R.¹⁰ 455.

24. Somnium.

Cum duo quīdam Arcadēs familiārēs iter ūnā facerent, et Megaram¹ vēnissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter. Quī ut cēnātī quiescēbant,² concubiā nocte³ vīsus est in somnīs eī, quī erat in hospitio, ille alter ōrāre, ut subvenīret,⁴ quod sibi⁵ ā caupōne interitus parārētur.⁶ Primō⁷ perterritus

somniō surrexit: dein cum sē collēgisset, idque vīsum prō nihilō habendum esse dūceret, recubuit. Tum eī dormienti īdem ille vīsus est rogāre, ut, quoniam sibi vīvō⁶ nōn subvēnisset,⁷ mortem suam nē⁸ inultam esse pateretur: sē interfec-tum in plaustrum ā caupōne esse coniectum, et suprā stercus injectum: petere, ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam plaustrum ex oppidō exiret.⁹ Hōc vērō somniō¹⁰ commōtus, māne bubulcō praestō ad portam fuit; quaesivit ex eō, quid esset in plastrō. Ille perterritus fūgit, mortuus ērutus est. Caupō, rē patefactā, paenās dedit.

¹ 410.² 564.³ 392.⁴ 546.⁵ 521.⁶ 541.⁷ 324, R. 7.⁸ 542, 4.⁹ 579, 653, R. end.¹⁰ 407, R. 1.

25. Animī tranquillitās.

Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātōre Gājō Caligulā diū fuisset altercātus, abeuntī tyrannus ille dixit: Nē¹ forte ineptā spē tibi² blandiāris: dūcī tē jussī. Grātiās, inquit, agō, optime princeps. Decem mediōs usque ad supplicium diēs sine ullā³ sollicitūdine exēgit. Lūdēbat latrunculīs, cum centuriō, plūrēs capite⁴ damnātōs dūcens, illum quoque citāvit.⁵ Vocātus numerāvit calculōs, et sodālī suō: Vidē,⁶ inquit, nē post mortem meam mentiāris, tē vīcisse. Tum annuens centuriōnī: Testis, inquit, eris, unō⁷ mē antecēdere. Quanta animī tranquillitās!

¹ 688, 552.² 345.³ 304.⁴ 377, R., 1.⁵ 581, R.⁶ 552, R. 2.⁷ 400.

26. Canis fidēlis.

Pyrrhus rēx in itinere incidit in canem, quī interfectī hominis corpus custōdiēbat. Cum audisset, eum jam trīduum¹ cibī² expertem assidēre,³ nec ā cadāvere discēdere, mortuum jussit humārī, canem vērō⁴ dēdūcī et cūrārī diligenter.⁵ Paucīs post⁶ diēbus militum lustratiō habētur. Transeunt singulī, sedente rēge. Aderat canis. Is, cum antea quiētus et tacitus fuisset,⁷ simul ac⁸ vīdit dominī suī percussōrēs transeuntēs,⁹ prōcurrit furens, eōsque allatrāvit, subinde sē ad Pyrrhum convertens, ita quidem, ut nōn modo rēx, sed omnēs, quī aderant, suspīcionem de iīs conciperent. Ergō comprehensī et exāminātī sunt.

Cum praetereā signa quaedam aliunde accēderent,¹⁰ paenās dedērunt.

¹ 337. ² 373. ³ 221. ⁴ 489. ⁵ 679. ⁶ 400, R. 3. ⁷ 588.
⁸ 563. ⁹ 536. ¹⁰ 587.

27. Menēni Agrippae fābula.

Cum Rōmae¹ sēditiō esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum montem sēcēssisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, missus est ad plēbem reconciliandam. Is, intrōmissus in castra, nihil aliud quam² hōc narrāvit: Tempore, quō singulis³ hominis membrīs suum cuique⁴ consilium, suus sermō erat, reliquae corporis partēs indignābantur, suā cūrā, suō labōre ac ministeriō ventri omnia quaerī,⁵ ventrem ipsum in mediō quiētum datis voluptātibus⁶ fruī. Cūr hōc patimur? loquēbantur inter sē; in posterum manūs ad ōs cibum nē feruntō,⁷ ōs cibum datum nē accipitō, dentēs nē conficiuntō. Dēnique conjūrant inter sē, ut ventrem famē domārent.⁸ Quid ēvēnit? Tōtum corpus tābescere coepit. Inde appāruit, ventris quoque haud⁹ segne ministerium esse, nec magis alī quam¹⁰ alere eum, reddentem¹¹ in omnēs corporis partēs hunc, quō vīvimus vigēmusque, sanguinem. Hāc fābulā narrātā¹² Menēnius flexit mentēs hominum.

¹ 412. ² 646, R. 2. ³ 349. ⁴ 305, R. 1. ⁵ 533. ⁶ 405. ⁷ 263.
⁸ 511, R. 1. ⁹ 443, 2. ¹⁰ 647, R. 5. ¹¹ 669. ¹² 667, R. 2.

28. Cornēlia, māter Gracchōrum.

P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Africānus minor Cornēliam filiam Tiberiō Gracchō collocāverat. Ti. Gracchus, quī bis consul et censor fuit, idemque¹ et summus augur et vir sapiens cīvisque praestans, cum duo anguēs domī comprehensī essent (ut C. Gracchus, ejus filius, scriptum reliquit) haruspicēs convocāvit. Quī cum respondissent, sī anguem marem ēmīssisset,² uxōri³ brevī tempore esse moriendum, sī fēminam, ipsī, aequius esse censuit, sē mātūram oppetere mortem, quam P. Africāni filiam. Fēminam ēmisit. Ipse paucīs post⁴ diēbus est mortuus. Filios reliquit Tiberium et Gājum, tribūnōs illōs clārissimōs, quī summā diligentīā mātris ā puerīs doctī sunt et Graecīs

littērīs eruditī. Nam semper habuērunt exquisītōs ē Graeciā magistrōs.

¹ 296.² 660, 4.³ 353.⁴ 400, R. 3.

Cum mātrōna opulenta Cornēliam vīsītāret et ornāmenta sua pretiōsissima ostentāret, traxit eam Cornēlia sermōne, dōnec ē scholā redīrent ¹ puerī. Tum: Haec, inquit, mea sunt ornāmenta.

¹ 574.

29. Androclus et leō.

Apiōn Alexandrīnus refert, quod neque audisse sē, neque lēgisse, sed ipsum in urbe Rōmā ¹ vīdisse oculis suis confirmat. In circō maximō, inquit, vēnātiōnēs amplissimae edēbantur. Ejus rei, ² Rōmae ³ cum forte essem, spectātor fuī. Multae ibi erant saevientēs ferae inūsītātā ⁴ formā aut ferociā. Sed praeter alia omnia leōnum immānitās admirātiōnī ⁵ fuit, praeterque omnēs ceterōs ūnius. Is ūnus leō corporis magnitudine terrificōque fremitū et comīs fluctuantibus animōs oculōsque omnium in sēsē convertit. Intrōductus erat inter complūrēs aliōs ad pugnam bestiārum servus virī consulāris. Eī servō ⁶ Androclus ⁷ nōmen fuit. Hunc ille leō ubi ⁸ vīdit procul, repente quasi admirans stetit, ac deinde sensim atque placidē tamquam nōscitans ad ⁹ hominem accēdit; tum caudam mōre atque rītū adūlantium canum blandē movet, hominisque sēsē corporī adjungit, crūraque ejus et manūs, prope jam exanimātī metū, linguā lēniter dēmulcet. Androclus inter illa tam atrōcis ferae blandīmenta missum animum recuperat; paulātim oculōs ad leōnem refert. Tum, quasi mūtua recognitiō fieret, ¹⁰ laeti adstitērunt et grātulābundī homō et leō. Eā rē tam admirābili maximī populī clāmōrēs excitātī sunt, arcessītusque ā Caesare Androclus interrogātus est, cūr ille atrōcissimus leōnum ūnī ¹¹ peperçisset. ¹² Ibi Androclus rem mīrificam narrat.

¹ 412, R. 2.² 195, R. 4.³ 412.⁴ 402.⁵ 350.⁶ 349.⁷ 322.⁸ 563.⁹ 346, R. 1.¹⁰ 604.¹¹ 345.¹² 469.

Cum dominus meus, inquit, in prōvinciā Āfrica prōconsul esset, ego ibi inīquīs ejus et quotīdiānis verberibus ad fugam sum coactus: et ut mihi ā dominō, terrae illius praeside, tūtiō-

rēs latebrae forent, in campōrum¹ et arēnārum sōlitudinēs concessī, ac sī dēfuisset² cibus, consilium fuit, mortem aliquō pactō quaerere. Tum sōl, inquit, cum vehementissimē flagrāret, specum quendam nactus remōtum latebrōsumque, in eum mē recondō. Non multō post ad eundem specum venit hīc leo, dēbili ūnō et cruentō pede, gemitūs ēdens et murmura, dolōrem cruciātumque vulneris significantia. Prīmō quidem conspectū advenientis leōnis territus sum et pavefactus. Sed postquam intrōgressus leō in latibulum suum vīdit mē procul dēlitescentem, mītis et mansuētus accessit, ac sublātum³ pedem porrexit et quasi opem petere vīsus est. Ibi ego stirpem ingentem, vestīgīō⁴ pedis ējus inhaerentem, revellī, saniemque expressī, accurātiusque sine magnā jam formīdine siccāvī penitus atque dētersī cruōrem. Ille tunc meā operā et medelā levātus, pede in manibus meīs positō,⁵ recubuit et quiēvit. Atque ex eō diē triennium tōtum ego et leō in eōdem specū eōdemque victū viximus. Nam eārum, quās vēnābātur, ferārum membra opīmīōra ad specum mihi suggerēbat, quae ego, ignis cōpiam nōn habens, sōle merīdiānō tosta edēbam. Sed ubi mē vitae⁶ illius ferīnae jam pertaesum est, leōne vēnātum⁷ profectō, reliquī specum, et viam fermē trīduī⁸ permensus, ā militibus vīsus comprehensusque sum, et ad dominum ex Āfricā Rōmam dēductus. Is mē statim capitis⁹ damnāvīt deditque ad bestias. Vidētur autem hīc quoque leō postea captus nunc grātiam mihi beneficiī et medicīnae referre. Haec Androclus. Tum cunctōrum precibus dīmissus est et paenā¹⁰ solūtus, leōque eī suffrāgiīs populī dōnātus. Postea vidēbāmus Androclum et leōnem, lōrō tenuī revinctum, urbe tōtā¹¹ circum tabernās ire. Dōnābātur aere Androclus, flōribus spargēbātur leō; omnes ferē obvii dīcēbant: Hīc est leō hospes hominis, hīc est homō medicus leōnis.

¹ 357, R. 2.² 516.³ 667, R. 1.⁴ 346.⁵ 376.⁶ 436.⁷ 364.⁸ 377, R. 1.⁹ 388.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 527, R. 1.

30. Jocus familiāris.

P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsica cum ad poētā Ennium vēnisset eīque ab ōstiō quaerenti Ennium ancilla dīxisset, domī¹ nōn esse,

Nāsīca sensit, illam domini jussū² dixisse et illum intus esse. Paucīs post³ diēbus cum ad Nāsīcam vēnisset Ennius et eum ā jānuā quaereret, exclāmat Nāsīca, sē domī¹ nōn esse. Tum Ennius: Quid? ego nōn cognōscō,⁴ inquit, vōcem tuam? Hīc Nāsīca: Homō es impudens. Ego cum tē quaererem, ancillae⁵ tuae crēdidī, tē domī nōn esse; tū mihī nōn crēdis ipsī?⁴

¹ 412, R. 1. ² 407. ³ 400, R. 3. ⁴ 455. ⁵ 345.

31. Facētia acerbae.

Ōrātor quīdam malus cum in epilogō misericordiam sē mōvisse putāret, postquam assēdit,¹ rogāvit Catulum, vidērēturne² misericordiam mōvisse. Ac magnam quidem, inquit ille; nēminem enim putō esse tam dūrum, cui nōn ōrātiō tua miseranda vīsa sit.³

¹ 563. ² 462. ³ 634.

32. Nihil magis ridētur, quam quod est praeter expectātiōnem.

Cum laesisset testis Silus Pīsōnem, quod sē in eum audisse¹ dīxisset, Crassus ōrātor: “Potest fierī, inquit, Sile, ut is, unde² tē audisse dīcis, irātus dixerit.”³ Annuit Silus. “Potest etiam, ut tū nōn rectē intellexeris.”³ Id quoque tōtō capite annuit. “Potest etiam fierī, inquit, ut omnīnō, quod tē audisse dīcis, nunquam audieris.”³ Hōc ita praeter expectātiōnem accidit, ut testem omnium rīsus obrueret.⁴

¹ i. e. quaedam. ² 613, R. 1. ³ 558. ⁴ 556.

IV.

DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI.

1. NATUS est Alexander ex¹ Olympiade anno ante Christum natum CCCLVI eadem nocte, qua celeberrimum Dianae Ephesiae templum deflagavit. Exstat epistola Philippi patris, qua² Aristoteli philosopho natum esse sibi Alexandrum nuntiavit, in hunc fere modum scripta:

“Philippus Aristoteli salutem dicit.

Filium mihi genitum scito.³ Maximam equidem diis habeo gratiam, non tam quia natus est, quam quod contigit, ut nasceretur temporibus vitae tuae. Spero enim fore ut⁴ educatus eruditusque abs te dignus existat et nobis et futura rerum amplitudine. Vale.”

Postea Philippus philosophum illum praeclarissimum puero doctorem accivit, a quo et agendi acciperet⁵ praecepta et eloquendi.

2. Multa feruntur ab adolescente dicta aut facta, quae magnum animum et excelsum significant.¹ Admonitus, quoniam cursu plurimum valeret,² ut inter eos nomen profiteretur, qui Olympiis certaturi essent;³ magnam inde per Graeciam sibi famam comparaturum: Facerem, inquit, si reges haberem adversarios. Insigne roboris animique praesentis specimen edidit in domando equo Bucephala. Quem⁴ cum nemo satellitum regis moderari posset, Alexander comprehensis habenis ita statuit, ut umbram suam conspiciere non posset, qua eum antea esse exterritum observaverat; deinde insilit atque frenis parere cogit. Descendentem pater complexus osculatusque: Majus, inquit, mi fili, imperium tibi quaere; Macedonia enim te non capit. Bellicis rebus plerumque Alexander, etiam ad Chaero-

1. ¹ 295. 2. ² 385, R. 3. ³ 260, R. 4. ⁴ 531. 5. ⁵ 632. 2. ¹ 633. 2. ² 541. 3. ³ 630. 4. ⁴ 347.

neam proelio, interfuit, in quo penes eum victoria stetisse dicitur. In cornu enim, cui praeerat, initium vincendi factum, sacra Thebanorum cohorte, quae ex lectissimis constabat, profligata.

3. Postquam Philippus Aegis necatus est,¹ prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit, in quibus ante omnia caedis conscios ad tumulum patris occidi iussit. Soli Alexandro Lyncestae pepercit, qui regem eum primus salutaverat. Tum gentes rebellantes oppressit, orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. In Graeciam improvise celeriusque omnium opinione² profectus, legatis civitatum singularum Corinthum evocatis, perfecit, ut summus Graecorum imperator in patris locum sufficeretur. Forte tum apud Corinthum in Craneo luco erat Diogenes, qui in tanto hominum concursu unus de Alexandro nihil laborabat. Rex cupidus ejus videndi³ cum accessisset et rogaret, ut diceret, si quid opus esset: Nunc quidem paululum, inquit Cynicus, a sole. Offecerat videlicet apricanti. Pariter responsum atque hominem admiratus Macedo dixisse fertur: Nisi, mehercule! Alexander essem, Diogenes esse vellem.

4. Incohatum deinde a patre Persicum bellum aggreditur. In cujus apparatu occupato nuntiatur, Athenienses et Thebanos ab eo defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere a Persis corruptum, Demosthenem oratorem exstitisse, qui Macedonum deletas omnes cum rege copias a Triballis adfirmaverit,¹ producto in contionem auctore, qui in eo proelio, in quo rex cecidisset, se quoque vulneratum diceret.² Qua opinione mutatos omnium ferme civitatum animos esse; praesidia Macedonum obsideri. Sed rex instructo paratoque exercitu Graecos oppressit. Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant, ita primi missis legatis bellum deprecantur. Quibus auditis Alexander bellum remisit.

5. Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eadem indulgentia usurus,¹ si parem paenitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus usi sunt. Itaque victi gravissima quaeque² supplicia experti sunt. In consilio cum de excidio urbis deliberraretur, Phocenses et Plataeenses et Orchomenii, Alexandri

3. ¹ 563. ² 399, R. 1. ³ 429.

4. ¹ 630. ² 632.

5. ¹ 673. 4. ² 305.

socii victoriaeque participes, excidia urbium suarum crudelitateque Thebanorum referebant; studia in Persas non praesentia tantum, verum etiam vetera adversus Graeciae libertatem increpantes; adjiciunt etiam scelerum priorum fabulas, ut non¹ praesenti tantum perfidia, verum etiam vetere infamia invisi forent. Itaque urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur, captivi sub corona veneunt. Solis⁴ Pindari vatis posteris penatibusque parci jussit.

6. Graeciae rebus compositis, ineunte vere anni insequentis (a. 334.) proficiscens ad bellum Persicum patrimonium omne suum amicis dividit, sibi Asiam sufficere praefatus. Etiam milites, obliti omnes conjugum liberorumque et longinuae a domo militiae, Persicum aurum et totius Orientis opes jam quasi suam praedam ducebant nec laborum periculorumque meminerant. Antipatro cum duodecim milibus peditum, mille quingentis equitibus domi relicto, ut Macedoniae Graeciaeque rebus praesset, ipse cum milibus circiter triginta peditum, quinque equitum Hellespontum trajecit. Cum naves in Asiam appulisset, primus Alexander jaculum in terram jecit armatusque de navi prosiluit atque hostias cecidit precatus,¹ ne se² regem illae terrae invitae acciperent. In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit. Cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: O fortunate, inquit, adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris.³ Et vere; nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset.

7. Primum cum¹ hostibus signa contulit apud Granicum Mysiae amnem. Ibi cum Parmenio, ne in conspectu hostium flumen profundum ripisque praeruptis transiret, hortaretur, lusit cautum illum amicum rex, cum diceret,² erubescendum Hellesponto fore, si illo transmisso rivum transire cunctaretur,³ signoque dato primus omnium cum equitatu flumen perripuit atque hostes invasit. Acriter pugnante duo fortissimi hostium duces aggrediuntur, quorum alter gladio galeam ejus discindit. Hunc dum hasta transfigit,⁴ alter in nudum caput aversi ictum parabat, cum Clitus animadverso periculo advolat, regem clipeo

¹ 545, R. 2. ⁴ 208.

6. ¹ 278, R. ² 521. ³ 636.

7. ¹ 346, R. 1. ² 586, R.

³ 598, R. 3. ⁴ 572.

suo tegit, hostis manum gladio praecidit. Fit ingens deinde caedes Persarum, qui virtute Macedonum superati terga vertunt.

8. Post victoriam major pars Graecarum in Asia civitatum ad Alexandrum defecit; Miletum et Halicarnassum expugnavit. Deinde per Lyciam, Pamphylia, Pisidiam profectus Gordium urbem petiit, quae sita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem. Urbe in dicionem suam redacta Jovis templum intrat. Vehiculum, quo¹ Gordium regem vectum esse² constabat, aspexit, in quo jugum erat astrictum nodis in semetipsos implicatis. Incolis deinde adfirmantibus, editam esse oraculo sortem, Asiae³ potiturum, qui inexplicabile vinculum solvisset,⁴ ille solvere aggressus, cum capita lororum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset: Nihil, inquit, interest, quomodo solvantur,⁵ gladioque nodum discidit.

9. Interea Dareus castris ad Babylonem positis, quo¹ majore animo capesserent bellum, universas vires in conspectum dedit et in circumdato vallo, quod decem milium armatorum numerum caperet,² Xerxis exemplo numerum copiarum iniiit. Orto sole ad noctem agmina, sicuti descripta erant, intravere vallum. Inde emissa occupaverunt Mesopotamiae campos. Cujus tum multitudinis aspectu rex admodum laetus castra ad Euphraten moveri jubet. Patrio more Persarum traditum est, orto sole demum procedere. Die jam illustri signum e tabernaculo regis bucina dabatur. Super tabernaculum, unde ab omnibus conspici posset,² imago solis crystallo inclusa fulgebat. Ordo autem agminis erat talis. Ignis, quem ipsi sacrum et aeternum vocabant, argenteis altaribus³ praeferebatur. Magi proximi patrium carmen canebant. Magos trecenti et sexaginta quinque iuvenes sequebantur puniceis amiculis velati, diebus totius anni pares numero: quippe Persis⁴ quoque in totidem dies descriptus est annus. Curram deinde Iovi sacratum albentes vehebant equi: hos eximia magnitudinis equus, quem Solis appellabant, sequebatur. Anreae virgae et albae vestes rectores equorum adornabant. Haud procul erant vehicula decem multo auro argentoque caelata. Sequebatur haec equitatus duodecim gen-

8. ¹ 387. ² 530, R. ³ 405, R. 3. ⁴ 516. ⁵ 382, 2, 469. 9. ¹ 545, 2. ² 632, R. ³ 387. ⁴ 352.

tium variis armis et moribus. Proximi ibant, quos Persae Immortales vocant, ad decem milia; aureos torques, vestem auro distinctam habebant manicatasque tunicas, gemmis etiam adornatas. Exiguo intervallo, quos cognatos regis appellant, decem et quinque milia hominum. Haec vero turba muliebriter propemodum culta, luxu magis quam decoris armis conspicua erat. Doryphoroe qui vocabantur currum⁶ regis antebant, quo ipse eminens vehebatur. Utrumque⁶ currus latus deorum simulacra ex auro argentoque expressa decorabant: distinguebant internitentes gemmae iugum, ex quo eminebant duo aurea simulacra cubitalia avorum, alterum Nini, alterum Beli. Inter haec aquilam auream pennas extendenti similem collocaverant. Cultus regis inter omnia luxuria notabatur: purpureae tunicae⁷ medium album intextum erat, pallam auro distinctam aurei accipitres, velut rostris inter se concurrerent,⁸ adornabant, et zona aurea muliebriter cinctus acinacem suspenderat, cui ex gemma vagina erat. Cidarim Persae vocabant regium capitis insigne: hoc caerulea fascia albo distincta circumibat. Currum decem milia hastatorum sequebantur: hastas argento exornatas, spicula auro praefixa gestabant. Dextra laevaue regem ducenti ferme nobilissimi propinquorum comitabantur. Horum agmen claudebatur triginta milibus peditum, quos equi regis CCCC sequebantur. Intervallo deinde unius stadii matrem Darei Sisygambim currus vehebat, et in alio erat coniunx. Turba feminarum reginas comitantium equis⁹ vectabatur. Quindecim deinde, quas armamaxas appellabant, sequebantur. In his erant liberi regis et qui educabant¹⁰ eos spadonumque grex, haud sane illis gentibus vilis. Tum regiae paelices trecentae et sexaginta vehebantur, et ipsae regali cultu ornatae. Post quas pecuniam regis sescenti muli et trecenti cameli vehebant praesidio sagittariorum prosequente. Propinquorum amicorumque conjuges huic agmini proximae lixarumque et calonum greges vehebantur. Ultimi erant cum suis¹¹ quique ducibus, qui cogerent¹² agmen, leviter armati.

10. Alexander, Ancyrae assumptis, qui ex Macedonia nuper advenerant, per Cappadociam profectus Ciliciam petit. Per-

petuo jugo Tauri montis praerupti Cilicia includitur, asperi tres aditus et angusti sunt. Alexander per fauces jugi, quae Pylae appellantur, transcendit. Ubi ad urbem Tarsum¹ ventum est,² quam mediam³ Cydnus amnis interfluit, regem ex itinere pulvere ac sudore perfusum invitavit liquor fluminis, ut calidum corpus ablueret. Itaque veste deposita⁴ in perfrigidam undam se projecit. Vix autem ingressus erat, cum subito horrore artus rigere coeperunt et totum propemodum corpus vitalis calor reliquit.⁵ Exspiranti similem ministri manu excipiunt nec⁶ satis compotem mentis in tabernaculum deferunt. Ingens sollicitudo et paene jam luctus in castris erat, cum rex liberius spirare coepit.⁵ Allevabat oculos et paulatim redeunte animo circumstantes amicos agnoverat, laxataque vis morbi videbatur. Animi autem aegritudo corpus urgebat, nam Dareum quinto die in Cilicia fore nuntiabatur. Vincitum ergo se tradi⁷ et tantam victoriam eripi sibi⁸ ex manibus, obscuraque et ignobili morte in tabernaculo exstingui se querebatur. Unus erat ex⁹ medicis, nomine Philippus, qui solus remedium polliceretur.¹⁰ Inter haec a Parmenione, fidissimo purpuratorum, litteras accipit, quibus¹¹ ei denuntiabat, ne salutem suam Philippo committeret; mille talentis a Dareo esse corruptum. Rex epistolam, sigillo anuli sui impresso,⁴ pulvino,¹² cui incubabat, subjecit. Post diem tertium¹³ (ita enim medicus praedixerat) accepto poculo epistolam medico tradit atque inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, laetior factus est sanitatemque quarto die recepit.

11. At Dareus nuntio de adversa valetudine ejus accepto, Euphraten trajecit exercitum, Ciliciam occupare festinans. Jamque Graeci milites a Pharnabazo missi ad eum pervenerant. Hi magnopere suadebant, ut retro abiret camposque Mesopotamiae repeteret; si id consilium improbaret,¹ divideret² saltem innumerabiles copias, ut bellum traheretur. Ad haec Dareus Graecis nuntiari jubet, ipsum³ quidem pro benevolentia eorum gratias agere, ceterum, si retro ire pergat,⁴ haud dubie regnum hostibus traditurum. Fama bella stare et eum, qui recedat,

10. ¹ 410, R. 3. ² 199, R. 1. ³ 287, R. ⁴ 409, R. 1. ⁵ 582. ⁶ 448, R. 2. ⁷ 533.
⁸ 343, R. 2. ⁹ 371, R. 5. ¹⁰ 633. ¹¹ 385, R. ¹² 346. ¹³ 400, R. 3. 11. ¹ 660, 1
² 655. ³ 521, R. 8. ⁴ 660, 3.

fugere credi. Dividi vero copias non posse servato more majorum, qui universas vires discrimini bellorum semper obtulerint.⁵ Itaque pecunia omni rebusque pretiosissimis Damascum in Syriam⁶ cum praesidio militum missis, reliquas copias omnes in Ciliciam duxit, sequentibus agmen conjuge ac matre; virgines quoque cum parvo filio comitabantur patrem.

12. Forte eadem nocte et Alexander ad fauces, quibus Syria aditur, et Dareus ad eum locum, quem Amanicas Pylas vocant, pervenit. Nec dubitavere Persae, quin,¹ Isso relicta, quam ceperant, Macedones fugerent. Motis ergo castris fugientes persequuntur. Alexander laetatus,² in illis potissimum angustiis acie decernendum esse, milites corpora curare jussit ac de³ tertia vigilia instructos et armatos esse. Prima luce occupat angustias. Discors Persarum exercitus nec ad unum intentus imperium vario tumultu omnia turbaverat; quidquid in illis angustiis adiri poterat, impleverant copiae, cornuaque hinc ab⁴ jugo hinc a mari stabant. Alexander phalangem in fronte constituit. Dextrum cornu Nicanor, Parmenionis filius, tuebatur; huic proximi stabant Coenus et Perdicas et Meleager et Ptolomaeus et Amyntas, sui quisque agminis duces. In laevo, quod ad mare pertinebat, Craterus et Parmenio erant, sed Craterus Parmenioni parere jussus. Equites ab utroque⁵ cornu locati. Ante hanc aciem posuerat funditorum manum sagittariis admixtis. Thraces quoque et Cretenses ante agmen ibant et ipsi leviter armati.

13. Jam in conspectu sed extra teli jactum utraque acies erat, cum priores¹ Persae inconditum et trucem sustulere clamorem. Alexander ante prima signa ibat, identidem manu suos inhibens, ne cursu exanimati capesserent proelium, et varia oratione, ut cujusque agminis animis aptum erat, milites allocutus. Macedones, tot bellorum in Europa victores, ad subigendam Asiam perfecti, inveteratae² virtutis admonebantur. Cum adierat Graecos,³ admonebat, ab his gentibus illata Graeciae bella Darei prius deinde Xerxis insolentia, aquam ipsos⁴ terramque poscentium. Ab his templa ruinis et igni deleta, urbes eorum expugnatas. Illyrios vero et Thraces, raptos⁵ vivere

⁵ 630. ⁶ 410, R. 5. 12. ¹ 551, 2. ² 278, R. ³ 393, R. ⁴ 388, R. 2. ⁵ 307
13. ¹ 324, R. 6. ² 375. ³ 569. ⁴ 333. ⁵ 405, R. 3.

assuetos, aciem hostium auro purpuraque fulgentem intueri jubebat, praedam non arma gestantem. Irent⁶ et imbellibus feminis aurum viri eriperent.

14. Jam ad teli jactum pervenerant, cum Persarum equites ferociter in laevum cornu hostium investiti sunt.¹ Nam Dareus equestri proelio decernere volebat, phalangem Macedonici exercitus robur esse ratus.² Jamque etiam dextrum Alexandri cornu circumibatur. Quod³ ubi Macedo conspexit, duabus alis equitum ad jugum montis jussis subsistere, ceteros in medium belli discrimen strenue transfert. Comminus collatis signis duae acies ita cohaerebant, ut armis arma pulsarent, mucrones in ora dirigerent. Collato pede, quasi singuli inter se dimicarent,⁴ in eodem vestigio stabant, donec vincendo locum sibi facerent;⁵ tum demum promovebant gradum, cum hostem prostraverant.¹ At illos novus excipiebat adversarius fatigatos; nec vulnerati, ut alias solent, acie⁶ poterant excedere, cum hostis instaret a⁷ fronte, a tergo sui⁸ urgerent. Alexander non ducis magis, quam⁹ militis munia exsequebatur, opima spolia caeso rege expetens. Eminebat Dareus curru sublimis. Cui³ cum Alexandrum instare frater Oxathres cerneret, equites, quibus praeerat, ante ipsum currum regis objecit. At Macedones, qui circa regem erant, mutua adhortatione firmati cum ipso¹⁰ in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero ingens strages erat. Circa currum Darei jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregia morte defuncti, adverso pectore vulneribus acceptis; circa eos cumulata erat peditum equitumque obscurior turba. Macedonum quoque non quidem multi, sed promptissimi tamen caesi sunt; Alexandri dextrum femur leviter mucrone perstrictum est. Jamque qui Dareum vehebant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quaterere et regem curru⁶ excutere coeperant, cum ille veritus,² ne vivus veniret¹¹ in hostium potestatem, desilit¹ et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur, insignibus imperii, ne fugam proderent, indecore abjectis. Tum vero ceteri dissipantur et, qua cuique ad fugam patebat via, armis abjectis erumpunt. Alexander victor instabat fugientibus. Haud amplius regem quam mille equites

⁶ 655. **14.** ¹ 582. ² 278, R. ³ 612. ⁴ 604. ⁵ 574. ⁶ 388. ⁷ 388, R. 2. ⁸ 684.
647, R. 5. ¹⁰ 297, R. 1. ¹¹ 552.

sequebantur; barbari a tam paucis pecorum modo agebantur atque caedebantur.

15. Jam victor exercitus castra hostium opulentissima intraverat; ingens auri argentique pondus non belli sed luxuriae apparatus diripuerunt milites. Ubi ad feminas perventum est,¹ omnium oculos animosque in semet averterunt captivae mater conjunxque Darei; illa² non majestate solum sed etiam aetate venerabilis; haec insignis formae pulchritudine receperat in sinum filium nondum sextum annum aetatis egressum. In gremio anus³ aviae jacebant adultae duae virgines, non suo tantum sed etiam illius maerore confectae. Ingens circa eam nobilium feminarum turba constiterat,⁴ evulsis crinibus discissaque veste. Ubi unus e captivis spadonibus amiculum, quod Dareus, sicut paulo⁵ ante dictum est, abjecerat, in manibus ejus qui repertum ferebat, agnovit, ratusque interfecto⁶ detractum esse, falsum nuntium mortis ejus attulit, ingens fit gemitus ejulatusque mulierum. Interea Alexander, postquam et nox appetebat⁷ et consequendi Dareum spes non erat, in castra paulo ante a suis capta pervenit. Audito mulierum clamore causaque rei cognita, Leonnatum misit, qui vivere Dareum et ipsas incolumes fore nuntiaret.⁸ Tum demum Darei mater allevari se passa est. Postero die ipse tabernaculum cum Hephæstione intrat. Is longe omnium amicorum carissimus erat regi, et sicut aetate par, ita corporis habitu praestabat. Ergo reginae illum esse regem ratae suo more veneratae sunt. Alterum Alexandrum esse admonita Sisygambis advoluta est pedibus ejus, ignorantiam nunquam antea visi regis excusans. Quam⁹ manu allevans rex, Non errasti, inquit, mater, nam et hic Alexander est. Deinde bonum animum habere eas jussit, Darei filium collo suo admovit; atque nihil¹⁰ ille conterritus cervicem ejus manibus amplectitur.

16. Dareum ad Euphraten contendentem Alexander, id quod crederes,¹ persecutus non est, sed nihil antiquius habens, quam ut² terris³ ad mare adjacentibus potiretur, Syriam petiit. In itinere illi litterae a Dareo redduntur quibus ut⁴ superbe scriptis vehementer offensus est. Praecipue eum movit, quod⁵ Da-

15. ¹ 199, R. 1. ² 292, R. 1. ³ 284, R. ⁴ 233, 2. ⁵ 400. ⁶ 346, end. ⁷ 564. ⁸ 632.
⁹ 612. ¹⁰ 443, R. 2. 16. ¹ 252. ² 556, R. 3. ³ 405. ⁴ 604, R. 2. ⁵ 525.

reus sibi regis titulum, nec⁶ eundem Alexandri nomini adscripserat. Postulabat autem magis quam petebat, ut accepta pecunia matrem sibi et conjugem liberosque restitueret; de regno, si vellet, armis contenderet.⁷ Ad haec Alexander in hunc fere modum rescripsit.

“Rex Alexander Dareo Salutem.

Etsi nihil a me impetrare te oportebat,⁸ utpote qui ne belli quidem in me jura servaveris,⁹ cum talentis mille, tanti exercitus rex, percussorem in me emere volueris,¹⁰ tamen si veneris¹¹ supplex, et matrem et conjugem et liberos sine pretio te recepturum esse promitto. Et vincere et consulere victis¹² scio. Quod si¹³ te committere¹⁴ nobis times, dabimus fidem, impune te venturum. De cetero, cum mihi scribes,¹⁵ memento non solum regi te, sed etiam tuo scribere.”

Ad hanc epistolam perferendam Thersippus est missus.

17. Ipse in Phoenicem descendit et oppidum Byblum traditum recepit. Inde ad¹ Sidonem ventum est, urbem vetustate fama quoque conditorum inclitam. Sidonii quoque deditionem faciunt. Jam tota Syria et Phoenice, excepta Tyro, Macedonum erat,² habebatque rex castra in continenti, a qua urbem angustum fretum dirimit. Cum coronam auream Tyrii dono misissent³ commeatusque large et hospitaliter ex oppido advenissent, ille dona, ut⁴ ab amicis, accipi jussit, benignaeque legatos allocutus, Herculi, quem praecipue Tyrii colerent,⁵ sacrificare velle se dixit; Macedonum reges credere, ab illo deo ipsos genus ducere, se vero, ut id faceret, etiam oraculo monitum. Legati respondent, esse templum Herculis extra urbem in ea sede, quam Palaetyron ipsi vocent;⁵ ibi regem deo sacrum rite facturum. Non tenuit iram, cujus⁶ alioqui potens non erat. Itaque, Vos quidem, inquit, fiducia loci, quod insulam incolitis, pedestrem hunc exercitum spernitis; sed brevi ostendam, in continenti vos esse. Proinde sciatis⁷ licet, aut intraturum me urbem, aut oppugnaturum. Tyrii loco⁸ satis fisci obsidionem ferre decreverunt. Namque urbem a continenti quattuor stadiorum fretum dividit, quod Africo maxime objectum crebros

⁶ 482, R. 4. ⁷ 655. ⁸ 246, R. 2. ⁹ 636. ¹⁰ 666, 584. ¹¹ 236, R. 2. ¹² 347. ¹³ 612, R. 1. ¹⁴ 552, R. 1. ¹⁵ 234, R. 1. **17.** ¹ 410, R. 3. ² 281, Exc. ³ 586. ⁴ 645, R. 4. ⁵ 630 ⁶ 374. ⁷ 546, R. 3. ⁸ 345, R. 1.

ex alto fluctus in litus evolvit; muros turresque urbis praealtum mare ambiebat, non tormenta nisi⁹ e navibus procul ex-
 cussa mitti, non scalae moenibus applicari poterant. Confir-
 mant animos Tyriorum Carthaginiensium legati, qui ad cele-
 brandum sacrum anniversarium more patrio tunc venerant.
 Carthaginem enim Tyrii condiderunt, semper parentum loco¹⁰
 culti. Hortari ergo Poeni coeperunt, ut obsidionem forti animo
 paterentur, brevi Carthagine auxilia ventura. Namque eo
 tempore magna ex parte Punicis classibus maria obsidebantur.
 Sed domestico bello Poenos impediri paulo post nuntiatum est.

18. Interea Macedones continenti¹ insulam mole jungere
 parabant. Magna vis saxorum ad manum erat, Tyro vetere
 praebente, materies ex Libano monte ratibus et turribus faci-
 endis² advehebatur. Jamque paulum moles aqua eminebat
 urbique admovebatur, cum Tyrii parvis navigiis³ opus circum-
 ire coeperunt⁴ missilibusque eos, qui pro opere stabant, inces-
 sere. Igitur⁵ rex munientibus coria velaque jussit obtendi, ut
 extra teli jactum essent, duasque turres ex capite molis erexit,
 e quibus in subeuntes scaphas tela ingeri possent.⁶ Contra
 Tyrii navem magnitudine eximia, saxis arenaque a puppi⁷ one-
 ratam, ita ut multum prora emereret, bitumine ac sulphure
 illitam remis concitaverunt et in molem impulerunt. Tum
 prora ejus accensa remiges desiluere in scaphas, quae ad hoc
 ipsum praeparatae sequebantur. Navis autem igne concepto
 latius fundere incendium coepit, quod, priusquam posset⁸ oc-
 curri,⁹ turres et cetera opera in capite molis posita comprehen-
 dit. Nec incendio solum opera consumpta, sed forte eodem die
 vehementior¹⁰ ventus totum ex profundo mare illisit in molem,
 crebrisque fluctibus compages operis verberantibus mediam¹¹
 molem unda rupit.

19. Rex novi operis molem orsus in adversum ventum non
 latere sed recta fronte direxit; ea cetera opera tuebatur; lati-
 tudinem quoque aggeri adjecit. Nec Tyrii, quidquid ad im-
 pediendum opus excogitari poterat, segniter exsequebantur.
 Jam aegro animi¹ Alexandro nec, perseveraret² an³ abiret, satis

⁹ 592, R. 2. ¹⁰ 385, R. **18.** ¹ 346, R. 2. ² 430. ³ 387. ⁴ 582. ⁵ 503, R. ⁶ 632
⁷ 388, R. 2. ⁸ 579. ⁹ 199, R. 1. ¹⁰ 312. ¹¹ 287, R. **19.** ¹ 374, R. 3. ² 258.
³ 463.

certo, classis Cypro⁴ advenit centum et octoginta navium. Postero die classe ad moenia admota undique tormentis et maxime arietum pulsu muros quatit; quos Tyrii raptim obstructis saxis refecerunt. Ad implicanda navigia, quae muros subibant, validos asseres, tormento promotos, injiciebant. Unci quoque et falces, ex iisdem asseribus dependentes, aut propugnatores aut ipsa navigia lacerabant. Clipeos vero aereos multo igne torrebant, quos repletos⁵ fervida arena caenoque decocto e muris subito devolvebant. Nec ulla pestis magis timebatur; nam ubi lorica ad corpus usque fervens arena penetraverat,⁶ nec ulla vi excuti poterat et, quidquid attigerat, adurebat.

20. His rebus rex fatigatus statuerat soluta obsidione Aegyptum petere. Sed ne' quid inexpertum omitteret, plures naves admoveri jubet delectosque milites imponi. Pugna in alto commissa; fusi Tyrii portum repetunt. Confestim rex insecutus naves omnes fere aut demersit aut cepit. Jamque, crebris arietibus saxorum compage laxata, munimenta defecerant, et classis intraverat portum, et quidam Macedonum in turres hostium desertas evaserant, cum Tyrii, tot simul malis victi, alii² supplices in templa confugiunt, alii foribus aedium obseratis sibi ipsi³ mortem consciscunt, nonnulli ruunt in hostes, haud inulti tamen perituri,⁴ magna pars summa tecta obtinebat, saxa et, quidquid fors in manus dederat, ingerentes in subeuntes. Alexander, exceptis⁵ qui in templa confugerant, omnes interfici ignemque tectis injici jubet. Sex milia armatorum trucidata sunt, duo milia, quibus ferrum pepercerat, crucibus affixi.⁶ Tyrus septimo mense, quam⁷ oppugnari coepta⁸ erat, capta est, urbs et vetustate originis et fortunae varietate insignis. Condita ab Agēnore, Neptuni filio, diu mare, non vicinum modo, sed quodcumque classes ejus adierunt, dicionis⁹ suae fecit. Et si famae libet credere, haec gens litteras prima¹⁰ aut docuit aut didicit. Coloniae certe ejus paene orbe toto¹¹ diffusae sunt, Carthago in Africa, in Boeotia Thebae, Gades ad Oceanum.

21. Iisdem fere diebus Darei litterae allatae sunt tandem ut regi scriptae. Petebat, uti filiam suam (Statirae¹ erat nomen) Alexander uxorem duceret; dotem offerebat omnem regionem

⁴ 411. ⁵ 667, R. 1. ⁶ 569. **20.** ¹ 543, 4. ² 321. ³ 298. ⁴ 673. ⁵ 621. ⁶ 262, Exc. 2. ⁷ 566. ⁸ 424, R. 1. ⁹ 365, R. 1. ¹⁰ 324, R. 5. ¹¹ 386. **21.** ¹ 322.

inter Hellespontum et Halyn amnem sitam; inde Orientem spectantibus terris contentum se fore. Alexander iis, qui literas attulerant,² respondit, Dareum sibi aliena promittere, et, quod totum amiserit,³ velle partiri. Leges autem a victoribus dici, accipi a victis. Se, cum transiret mare, non Ciliciam aut Lydiam, sed Persepolim, caput regni ejus, Bactra deinde et Ecbatana ultimique Orientis oram imperio suo destinasse.

22. Rex, Hephaestione Phoenices oram¹ classe praetervelhi jusso, ad urbem Gazam cum omnibus copiis venit. Praerat urbi² Betis, vir eximiae in regem suum fidei, modicoque praesidio muros ingentis operis tuebatur. Deinde egressus porta³ infert signa Macedonibus. Rex dum inter primores dimicat,⁴ sagitta ictus est. Tamen diu ante ipsa signa vel dissimulato vel victo dolore perstiterat, cum sanguine largius manante linqui animo et submitti genu coepit;⁵ quem⁶ proximi exceptum in castra receperunt. Betis interfectum ratus⁷ urbem ovans victoria repetit. At Alexander nondum percurato vulnere aggerem, quo moenium altitudinem⁸ aequaret,⁹ extruxit cuniculisque muros subruī jussit. Per muri ruinas hostis intrauit. Ducebat ipse rex antesignanos, et dum incautius subit,⁴ saxo crus ejus adfligitur. Innixus tamen telo inter primores dimicat, ira quoque accensus, quod duo in obsidione urbis ejus vulnera acceperat. Betim egregia edita pugna multisque vulneribus confectum deseruerunt sui;¹⁰ nec tamen segnius proelium capescebat lubricis armis suo pariter atque hostium sanguine. Sed cum undique telis peteretur, ad postremum exhaustis viribus, vivus in potestatem hostium pervenit. Per talos spirantis lora trajecta sunt, religatumque ad currum traxere circa urbem equi, gloriante rege, Achillem, a quo genus ipse duceret,¹¹ imitatum se esse paena in hostem capienda.¹²

23. Aegyptii olim Persis infensi—quippe avare et superbe imperitatum sibi¹ esse credebant—ad spem adventus regis erexerant animos. Igitur ingens multitudo Pelusium, qua intraturus videbatur, convenerat. Atque ille septimo die postquam a Gaza copias moverat,² in regionem Aegypti, quam nunc Castra Alexandri vocant, pervenit. Deinde, pedestribus copiis Pelu-

² 626, R. ³ 630, 657. **22.** ¹ 330. ² 346. ³ 388. ⁴ 572. ⁵ 582. ⁶ 612. ⁷ 278, P. ⁸ 345, R. 1. ⁹ 632. ¹⁰ 295, R. 1. ¹¹ 630. ¹² 432. **23.** ¹ 208. ² 566.

sium petere jussis, ipse cum expedita delectorum manu Nilo³ amne vectus est; nec sustinere adventum ejus Persae, defectione quoque perterriti. A⁴ Memphi eodem flumine vectus ad interiora Aegypti penetrat, compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil⁵ ex⁶ patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Hammonis oraculum statuit. Ergo cum his, quos ducere secum statuerat, secundo amne descendit ad Mareotin paludem. Inde primo quidem et sequenti die tolerabilis labor visus est. Sed ut aperuere⁷ se campi alta obruti arena, haud secus quam profundum aequor ingressi terram oculis requirebant. Nulla arbor, nullum culti soli occurrebat vestigium. Aqua etiam defecerat, quam utribus⁸ cameli vexerant. Ad hoc sol omnia incenderat, siccaque et adusta erant ora, cum repente, sive illud deorum munus sive casus fuit,⁹ obductae caelo⁹ nubes condidere solem, largumque imbrem excusserunt procellae. Quadriduum per vastas solitudines absumptum est. Tandem ad sedem consecratam deo ventum est. Incredibile dictu,¹⁰ inter vastas solitudines sita undique arboribus contacta est multique fontes alunt silvas. Caeli quoque mira temperies, per omnes anni partes verno tepori maxime similis. Incolae nemoris, quos Hammonios vocant, dispersis tuguriis³ habitant, medium¹¹ nemus pro arce habent triplici muro circumdatum. Id quod pro deo colitur non eandem effigiem habet, quam vulgo diis artifices accommodaverunt; umbilico maxime similis est habitus, smaragdo et gemmis coagmentatus. Ac tum quidem regem propius adeuntem maximus natu e sacerdotibus filium appellat, hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait et agnoscere. Consuluit deinde, num¹² totius orbis imperium fati sibi destinaretur? Pater aequae in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit; adjecit, invictum fore, donec excederet¹³ ad deos. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data sunt permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam auctorne¹² esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹⁴ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi, vates respondent. Jovis igitur filium se non solum appellari passus est sed etiam jussit.

³ 387. ⁴ 411, R. 1. ⁵ 543, 4. ⁶ 371, R. 5. ⁷ 563. ⁸ 597, R. 4. ⁹ 346. ¹⁰ 437
¹¹ 287, R. ¹² 462. ¹³ 574. ¹⁴ 429.

Alexander ab Hammone rediens ad Mareotin paludem haud procul insula¹⁶ Pharo sitam venit. Contemplatus loci naturam primum in ipsa insula statuerat urbem novam condere; inde, ut apparuit, magnae sedis¹⁶ insulam haud capacem esse, elegit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, nomen trahens ex nomine auctoris. Ex finitimis urbibus commigrare Alexandriam iussis,¹⁷ novam urbem magna multitudine implevit. His compositis, imminens Dareo ad Euphratem iter pronuntiari iussit.

24. Interea Dareus desperata pace, quam per litteras legatosque impetrari posse crediderat, ad reparandas vires bellumque impigre renovandum intendit animum. Omnia longinquarum gentium auxilia Babyloniam contrahi iussit, Bessum, Bactrianorum praetorem, quam maximo¹ posset exercitu coacto, descendere ad se jubet, Scythae quoque et Indi conveniunt, ita ut dimidio² ferme major exercitus esset, quam in Cilicia fuerat; ingensque, ut crediderat, hostium terror, ducentae falcatae quadrigae secutae sunt. Ex summo temone hastae praefixae ferro eminebant, falces aliae sum missae rotarum orbibus haerebant, aliae in terram demissae. Instructo exercitu Babylone copias movit. Tigri deinde superato pervenit Arbela vicum.³ Opportuna explicandis copiis⁴ regio erat, vasta planities, equestri maxime proelio apta.

25. Alexander undecim castris ad Euphraten pervenit. Quo¹ pontibus juncto equites primos ire, phalangem sequi jubet, Mazaeo, qui ad inhibendum transitum ejus cum sex milibus equitum occurrerat, non auso periculum sui facere. Paucis deinde ad² quietem diebus datis militi, strenue hostem insequi coepit, metuens, ne³ interiora regni sui peteret sequendusque esset per loca omni solitudine atque inopia vasta. Igitur⁴ quarto die ad septentriones praeter Arbela penetrat ad Tigrin. Tota regio ultra amnem recenti fumabat incendio; quippe Mazaeus, quaecumque adierat,⁵ haud secus quam hostis urebat. Ut speculatores praemissi tuta omnia nuntiaverunt, paucos equitum ad temptandum vadum fluminis praemisit; cujus altitudo primo⁶ summa equorum pectora, mox ut in medium alveum ventum est, cervices⁷ quoque aequabat. Nec sane alius ad

¹⁶ 418, R. ¹⁶ 374. ¹⁷ 493, R. 2. **24.** ¹ 317. ² 400. ³ 410, R. 2. ⁴ 430
25. ¹ 612. ² 344, R. 1. ³ 552. ⁴ 503, R. ⁵ 569. ⁶ 324, R. 7. ⁷ 345, R. 1.

Orientis plagam tam violentus invehitur. Itaque a celeritate, qua defluit, Tigri⁸ nomen est inditum, quia Persica lingua Tigrin sagittam appellant. Igitur pedes, circumdato equitatu, levatis super capita armis transit. Deleri potuit⁹ exercitus, si quis vincere ausus esset, sed perpetua fortuna regis avertit inde hostem.

26. Biduo¹ ibi rex stativa habuit. In illo itinere uxor Darei captiva mortua erat animi aegritudine confecta. Cujus morti² cum Alexandrum illacrimasse exsequiasque benigne prosecutum esse Dareo nuntiatum esset, legatos misit, qui gratias agerent,³ quod nihil in suos hostile fecisset.⁴ Offert deinde majorem partem regni usque ad flumen Euphraten, pro reliquis captivis triginta milia talentorum. Sed Alexander Parmenione, ut acciperet quae offerrentur⁵ suadente, Et ego, inquit, pecuniam quam gloriam mallet, si Parmenio essem.⁶ Dimissi legati nuntiant, adesse certamen.

27. Alexander, cum haud longius centum quinquaginta stadiis Dareum a se abesse comperisset, castra movit. Dextra Tigrin habebat, a¹ laeva montes, quos Gordaeos vocant. Dareus decem stadia progressus, milites subsistere jussit armatosque hostem exspectare. Mazaeus, qui cum delectis equitum in edito colle, ex quo Macedonum prospiciebantur castra, conederat, sive metu, sive quia speculari modo jussus erat, ad Dareum rediit. Macedones eum ipsum collem, quem deseruerat, occupaverunt. Inde tota acies hostium, quae in campo explicabatur, conspiciebatur. Nec jam contineri Macedones poterant, quin² cursu ad hostem contenderent. Sed Alexander castra muniri jussit. Postero die aciem disponit. Laevum cornu, sicut alias, Parmenioni tuendum³ datum, ipse in dextro stabat.

28. Dareus in laevo cornu erat, delectis¹ equitum² peditumque stipatus. Ante se falcatos currus habebat, quos signo dato universos in hostem effudit. Ruébant laxatis habenis aurigae, quo³ plures, nondum satis proviso impetu, obtererent. Alios hastae multum ultra temonem eminentes, alios ab utroque latere dimissae falces laceravere. Nec sensim prima signa cedebant sed effusa fuga turbaverant ordines. Deinde currus in

⁸ 322. ⁹ 599, R. 3. 26. ¹ 392, R. 2. ² 346. ³ 632. ⁴ 542. ⁵ 630. ⁶ 599.
27. ¹ 388, R. 2. ² 551. ³ 431. 28. ¹ 391, R. 2. ² 371, R. 7. ³ 545, 2.

phalangem invecti sunt. Macedones confirmatis animis in medium agmen accipiunt et ab utroque latere temere incurrentium ilia suffodiunt. Circumire deinde et currus ac propugnatores praecipitare coeperunt. Ingens ruina equorum aurigarumque aciem compleverat. Paucae tamen evasere quadrigae in ultimam aciem, iis, in quos inciderunt, miserabili morte consumptis. Interim Persae gravius instabant. Supervenere Bactriani pugnaeque vertere fortunam. Multi ergo Macedonum primo impetu obtriti sunt, plures ad Alexandrum refugerunt. Tum Persae, clamore sublato, qualem victores solent edere, ferociter in hostem, quasi ubique profligatum,⁴ incurrerunt. Alexander territos castigare,⁵ adhortari, confirmatos tandem ipse in hostes ducere. At qui in laevo cornu erant Persae, spe posse eum includi, agmen suum a tergo opponunt; ingensque periculum⁶ in medio haerens adisset, ni⁷ equites Agriani calcaribus subditis circumfusos regi barbaros adorti in se avertissent. Turbata erat utraque⁸ acies. Duo reges junctis prope agminibus proelium accenderant; curru Dareus, Alexander equo vehabatur, utrumque delecti tuebantur, sui⁹ immemores, quippe amisso rege¹⁰ nec volebant salvi esse nec poterant. Ceterum, sive ludibrium oculorum, sive vera species fuit, qui circa Alexandrum erant, vidisse se crediderunt paululum super caput regis placide volantem aquilam. Certe vates Aristander, alba veste indutus et dextra¹¹ praeferens lauream, militibus avem monstrabat, haud dubium victoriae auspiciam. Ingens ergo alacritas et fiducia paulo ante territos accendit¹² ad pugnam, utique postquam auriga Darei, qui ante ipsum¹³ sedens equos regebat, hasta transfixus est.¹⁴ Nec aut Persae aut Macedones dubitavere, quin¹⁵ ipse rex esset occisus. Ergo lugubri ululatu et incondito clamore gemituque totam fere aciem turbavere cognati Darei et armigeri; multi in fugam effusi destituerunt currum. Dicitur acinace stricto Dareus dubitasse, an¹⁶ fugae dedecus honesta morte vitaret.¹⁷ Alexander, mutato equo, plures enim fatigaverat, resistentium adversa ora fodiebat, fugientium terga. Jamque non pugna sed caedes erat, cum Dareus quoque currum suum in fugam vertit.¹⁸ Haerebat in tergis

⁴ 604, R. 2. ⁵ 650. ⁶ 330. ⁷ 592, R. 5. ⁸ 370, R. 2. ⁹ 373. ¹⁰ 670. ¹¹ 387. ¹² 231. Exc. 2. ¹³ 297, R. 1. ¹⁴ 563. ¹⁵ 551, 2. ¹⁶ 462, 3. ¹⁷ 258. ¹⁸ 582.



fugientium victor, cum a Parmenione tristis nuntius venit,¹⁹ Mazaeum cum omni suorum equitatu vehementer invectum urgere Macedonum alas; jamque abundantem multitudine aciem circumvehi coepisse; ni mature subveniretur, non posse¹⁹ sisti fugam. Frendens Alexander, eripi sibi victoriam e manibus, agmen consistere jubet. Interim ad Mazaeum superati²⁰ regis fama pervenerat. Itaque quamquam superior erat, tamen fortuna partium territus, percussis languidius instabat. Parmenio ignorabat quidem causam pugnae sua sponte remissae, sed occasione vincendi strenue est usus. Thessalos equites vocari jubet. Qui subditis calcaribus prouere in hostem. Illi citato gradu recedebant; Parmenio tamen, ignarus quaenam in dextro cornu fortuna regis esset, repressit suos. Mazaeus, dato pugnae spatio, magno circuitu Tigrin superat et Babylona cum reliquiis devicti exercitus se recepit. Dareus media fere nocte Arbela²¹ pervenerat eodemque magna pars amicorum ejus ac militum confugerat. Cum expedita manu deserta atque ultima regni petiturus²² Mediae fines ingressus est.

29. Babylonem procedenti Alexandro Mazaeus, qui ex acie in eam urbem confugerat, cum adultis liberis supplex occurrit, urbem seque dedens.¹ Gratus adventus ejus regi fuit, magni enim operis² obsidio futura erat³ tam munitae urbis. Ceterum quadrato agmine, quod ipse ducebat, velut in aciem irent,⁴ ingredi suos jubet. Magna pars Babyloniorum constiterat in muris, avida cognoscendi⁵ novum regem; plures obviam egressi sunt. Inter quos Bagophānes, arcis et regiae pecuniae custos, ne studio a Mazaeo vinceretur, totum iter floribus coronisque constraverat, argenteis altaribus utroque latere dispositis, quae non ture modo, sed omnibus odoribus cumulaverat. Dona eum sequebantur greges pecorum equorumque, leones quoque et pantherae caveis⁶ praeferebantur. Magi deinde suo more carmen canentes, post hoc Chaldaei Babyloniorum vates cum fidibus ibant. Ceterum ipsius urbis pulchritudo ac vetustas non regis modo sed etiam omnium oculos in semet haud immerito convertit.⁷

30. Diutius in hac urbe, quam usquam, constitit rex, nec

¹⁹ 660, R. ²⁰ 324, R. 3. ²¹ 410. ²² 672. 29. ¹ 673, R. ² 365. ³ 599, R. 3. ⁴ 604
⁵ 429. ⁶ 387. ⁷ 281, Exc. 2.

ullus locus disciplinae¹ militari magis nocuit. Nihil urbis ejus corruptius moribus, nihil ad irritandas illiciendasque immodicas cupiditates instructius. Ceterum quo² minus damnum sentiret, identidem supplemento renovabatur exercitus. Tunc Amyntas ab Antipatro Macedonum peditum³ VI milia adduxit, D praeterea ejusdem generis equites, cum his DC Thracas, adjunctis peditibus III milibus D. Et ex Peloponneso mercennarius miles ad IV milia advenerat cum CCCLXXX equitibus. Idem⁴ Amyntas adduxerat L principum Macedoniae liberos adultos ad custodiam corporis.

31. Aucto exercitu Susa profectus est. Urbem ei adituro¹ Abulites, regionis ejus praefectus, cum donis regalis opulentiae occurrit. Dromades cameli inter dona erant velocitatis eximiae, XII elephantum a Dareo ex India acciti. Ut vero urbem intravit, incredibilem ex thesauris summam pecuniae egressit. Multi reges tantas opes longa aetate cumulaverant liberis posterisque, ut arbitrabantur, quas una hora in externi regis manus intulit.

Deinde quartis castris pervenit ad Pasitigrim fluvium. Divisis cum Parmenione copiis, illum campestri itinere procedere jubet, ipse cum expedito agmine jugum montium cepit, quorum perpetuum dorsum in Persidem excurrit. Omni hac regione vastata quinto die angustias, quas illi Susidas pylas vocant, intrat. Fuso Ariobarzane, qui eas angustias fortiter defendebat, ad Araxen fluvium pervenit, unde expeditum iter Persepolin fuit. Jamque haud procul urbe erant, cum² miserabile agmen regi occurrit. Captivi erant Graeci ad quattuor milia fere, quos Persae vario suppliciorum modo³ affecerant; alios pedibus, quosdam manibus auribusque amputatis, inustisque barbararum litterarum notis, in longum ludibrium reservaverant. Rex abstersis, quas profuderat, lacrimis, bonum habere animum jubet, visuros urbes suas conjugesque. Cum illi peterent, ut aliquam⁴ ipsis attribueret in Asia sedem, terna⁵ milia denarium⁶ singulis dari jussit, denae vestes adjectae sunt, et armenta cum pecoribus ac frumento data, ut coli serique attributus iis ager posset.

32. Jamque barbari, deserto oppido, qua quemque metus agebat, diffugerant, cum rex phalangem nihil¹ cunctatus indu-

30. ¹ 345. ² 545, 2. ³ 308. ⁴ 296.
⁵ 310. ⁶ 29, R. 3.

32. ¹ 443, R. 2.

31. ¹ 673, 1. ² 582. ³ 403, R. 2. ⁴ 301

cit. Multas urbes refertas opulentia² regia partim expugnaverat, partim in fidem acceperat, sed urbis hujus divitiae vicere praeterita. In hanc totius Persidis opes congesserant barbari, aurum argentumque cumulatum erat, vestis ingens copia, suppellex non ad usum sed ad ostentationem luxus comparata. Itaque inter ipsos victores ferro dimicabatur, pro hoste erat, qui pretiosorem occupaverat praedam. Neque minore crudelitate quam avaritia tamquam in capta urbe grassati sunt; auro argentoque onusti vilia captivorum corpora trucidabant. Multi igitur, ut hostium manus fugerent, e muris semet ipsos cum conjugibus ac liberis dejecerunt; quidam ignes subjecerunt aedibus, ut cum suis vivi cremarentur.

33. Ceterum rex maxima animi bona, illam indolem, qua omnes reges antecessit, illam in subeundis periculis constantiam, in rebus moliendis efficiendisque velocitatem, in deditos fidem, in captivos clementiam, in voluptatibus permissis quoque et usitatis temperantiam, haud tolerabili vini cupiditate foedavit. De¹ die inibat convivia, quibus feminae intererant. Ex his² una, Thais nomine, maximam eum apud omnes Graecos initurum gratiam adfirmat, si regiam Persarum jussisset³ incendi; exspectare hoc eos, quorum urbes barbari delessent.⁴ Ebriae mulieri cum unus et alter et ipsi⁵ vino onerati, assentirentur, rex: Quin⁶ igitur, inquit, ulciscimur Graeciam et urbi faces subdimus? Surgunt temulenti omnes ad incendendam urbem; primus⁷ rex ignem regiae iniecit, tum convivae et ministri paelicesque. Multa cedro⁸ aedificata erat regia, quae celeriter igne concepto⁹ late effudit incendium.

34. Supplemento novorum e Cilicia militum auctus Dareum persequi statuit. Is jam Ecbatana pervenerat caput¹ Mediae; inde ad¹ oppidum Bactra contendere decreverat. In eo itinere Bëssus et Nabarzānes praefecti regem suum per fraudem comprehendere et vincire decreverant eo quidem consilio,² ut si Alexander ipsos insecutus foret,³ tradito rege vivo inirent gratiam victoris, sin⁴ autem eum effugere potuissent,³ interfecto Dareo regnum ipsi occuparent bellumque renovarent. Jam nox

² 373, R. 1. 33. ¹ 393, R. ² 371, R. 5. ³ 660, 4. ⁴ 630. ⁵ 297, R. 2. ¹ 268.
⁷ 324, R. 5 ⁸ 396, R. 2. ⁹ 667, R. 1. 34. ¹ 410, R. 2. ² 345, 1. ³ 660, 5.
⁴ 593.

appetebat, cum Persae more solito armis positis ad frumentum ex proximo vico ferendum discurrunt. At Bactriani, ut imperatum a Besso erat, armati stabant. Tum rex in tabernaculo comprehensus, captivus servorum suorum, in⁵ sordidum vehiculum pellibus undique tectum imponitur. Ne tamen honos regi non haberetur, aureis compedibus eum vinciunt fugamque intendunt.

35. Alexander, audito¹ Dareum movisse ab² Ecbatanis, omisso itinere, quod patebat in Mediam, fugientem insequi pergit strenue. Transfugae nuntiant, praecipitem fuga Bactra petere Dareum. Certiora deinde cognoscit ex Babylonio quodam, in periculo esse mortis regem adfirmante. Igitur raptim agmen cursus magis quam itineris modo ducit, ne nocturna quidem³ quiete diurnum laborem intermittens. Itaque D stadia processit, perventumque erat in vicum, in quo Dareum Bessus comprehenderat. Fatigatis necessaria quies erat. At transfugae nuntiabant, stadia⁴ D abesse Persas, ipsos⁵ brevius iter monstraturos. Itaque prima vespera, ducibus iisdem, cum expedita equitum manu monstratam viam ingreditur, phalange, quantum festinare posset,⁶ sequi jussa. Trecenta stadia processerant, cum occurrit Brocubēlus, Mazaei filius, nuntians, Bessum haud amplius quam CC stadia abesse, si festinaret⁷ sequi palantes, superventurum; Dareum adhuc vivere. Itaque calcaribus subditis effuso cursu eunt. Jamque conspecti a barbaris erant, et abeuntium agmen conspexerant; nequaquam pares fuissent, si Besso tantum animi fuisset ad proelium, quantum ad parricidium fuerat. Namque et numero barbari praestabant et robore. Sed nomen Alexandri et fama, maximum in bello nique momentum, pavidos in fugam avertit.⁸ Bessus vero et ceteri facinoris ejus participes, vehiculum Darei assecuti, tela conjiciunt in regem, multisque confossum vulneribus relinquunt. Jumenta quoque, ne longius prosequi possent,⁹ vulnerant, duobus servis, qui regem comitabantur, occisis. Hoc edito facinore Bessus Bactra petebat, barbari, duce destituti, dissipantur.

36. Interim jumenta, quae Dareum vehebant, nullo¹ regente

⁵ 346, R. 1. **35.** ¹ 438, R. 2. ² 411, R. 1. ³ 447, R. 2. ⁴ 335, 2. ⁵ 521, R. 8
630. ⁷ 660, 3. ⁸ 281, Exc. 2. ⁹ 511, R. 1. **36.** ¹ 304.

decesserant militari via et errore delata per quattuor stadia in quadam valle constiterant aestu simulque vulneribus fatigata. Haud procul erat fons, ad quem Polysträtus Macedo siti cruciatus accessit: ac dum galea haustam aquam sorbet,² jumenta conspexit hominisque semivivi gemitum percepit. Dimotis pellibus, quibus vehiculum obtectum erat, Dareum multis vulneribus confossum reperit. Regius enim cultus et aureae catenae, quibus a parricidis vinctus fuerat, dubitationem eximebant. Non erat expers Graeci sermonis³ Dareus; gratiasque agebat diis, qui post tanta mala tamque gravia hoc tamen indulgissent⁴ solatii,⁵ ne⁶ omnino in solitudine extremum spiritum effunderet. Cum siti angeretur, allata per Polystratum aqua recreatus: Ergo, inquit, hanc etiam tantis calamitatibus extremam accedere oportuit, ut⁷ bene merito gratiam referre non possim; at referet Alexander, Alexandro vero dii. Dextram deinde protendit, eamque Alexandro, fidei regiae pignus, ferri iubens, apprehensa Polystrati manu animam efflavit. Alexander an⁸ spiranti adhuc supervenerit, incertum est; illud constat, miserabili regis opulentissimi exitu comperto, copiosas lacrimas profudisse, statimque chlamyde sibi detracta corpus operuisse et magno cum honore ad suos deferri jussisse, ut regio Persarum more curatum monumentis majorum inferretur.

37. Verum Alexandri mores post Darei mortem mutari coeperunt et quem¹ arma Persarum non fregerant, vitia vicerunt. Hinc saepius comparatae in caput ejus insidiae, secessio militum, ipsius deinde nunc ira, nunc suspiciones, ceteraque his similia, quae deinde dicentur.

Perventum erat in Parthiënen, ubi urbs erat ea tempestate clara Hecatompÿlos, condita a Graecis; ibi stativa rex habuit commeatibus undique advectis. Itaque rumor sine auctore percrebruit, regem contentum rebus, quas gessisset,² in Macedoniam protinus redire statuuisse. Discurrunt in tabernacula et itineri sarcinas aptant; signum datum crederes,³ ut vasa colligerent. Haud secus ac⁴ par erat, territus Alexander, qui Indos atque ultima orientis peragrarare statuisset,⁵ praefectos copiarum in praetorium convocat, obortisque lacrimis, ex me-

² 572. ³ 373, ⁴ 636. ⁵ 371. ⁶ 556, R. 4. ⁷ 525, R. 3. ⁸ 462, 3. **37.** ¹ 621. 630. ² 252. ³ 646. ⁴ 636.

dio gloriae spatio revocari se victumque magis quam victorem in patriam rediturum, conquestus est. Tum vero pro se quisque⁶ operam suam offerre,⁷ difficillima quaeque⁸ poscere, polliceri militum quoque obsequium, si animos eorum leni et apta oratione permulcere voluisset.⁹ Ita se facturum esse respondit. Summa militum alacritate, jubentium, quocumque vellet, ducere, oratio excepta est. Nec rex moratus impetum, ad fines Hyrcaniae penetrat. Quadrato agmine ibat, speculatores subinde praemittens, qui explorarent¹⁰ loca. Levis armatura ducebat agmen, phalanx eam sequebatur, post pedites erant impedimenta. Et gens bellicosa et natura loci difficilis aditu curam regis intenderat. Namque perpetua vallis usque ad mare Caspium patet, silvae imminebant torrentesque et eluvies iter morabantur. Nullo tamen hoste obvio ad ulteriora perventum est.

38. Mardorum erat gens confinis Hyrcaniae,¹ cultu vitae aspera et latrociniiis² assueta. Interiora regionis ejus haud sane adiri sine magna vexatione exercitus poterant. Juga montium praealtae silvae rupesque inviae saepiunt; ea quae plana sunt novo munimenti genere impediabant barbari. Arbores densae sunt de industria consitae, quarum ramos intortos rursus inserunt terrae;³ inde velut ex alia radice lactiores virent trunci. Qui ubi multa fronde vestiti sunt, occulti ramorum velut laquei perpetua saepe iter claudunt. Incolae autem, ritu ferarum virgulta subire soliti, occultis telis hostem lacescebant. Ille venantium modo latibula scrutatus plerosque confodit; ad ultimum circumire saltum milites jubet, ut, si qua pateret, irrumperent. Sed ignotis locis plerique oberrabant exceptique sunt quidam, inter quos equus regis,—Bucephalam vocabant—quem Alexander non eodem quo ceteras pecudes animo aestimabat. Namque ille nec in dorso insidere suo patiebatur alium, et regem, cum vellet⁴ ascendere, sua sponte genua summittens excipiebat, credebaturque sentire, quem veheret. Majore ergo, quam decebat, ira simul ac dolore stimulatus equum vestigari jubet et per interpretem pronuntiari, ni reddidissent,⁵ neminem esse victurum. Hac denuntiatione territi cum ceteris

⁶ 305, R. 1. ⁷ 650. ⁸ 305. ⁹ 515, R. 3. ¹⁰ 632.

38. ¹ 355. ² 403, R. 2. ³ 346.

⁴ 569, R. 2. ⁵ 660, 4.

donis equum adducunt. Inde quinto die in Hyrcaniam revertitur.

39. Deinde Bessum, qui veste regia sumpta Artaxerxem appellari se jusserat Scythasque et ceteros Jaxartis accolae contraherat, bello persequi statuit. Sarcinis totius exercitus praeter maxime necessarias combustis in Bactrianam proficiscenti litterae adferuntur, e quibus cognoscit, Satibarzānem, cui ipse paulo ante Ariorum satrapiam restituerat, defecisse. Quem¹ ut opprimeret, iter ad meridiem convertit. Cognito ejus adventu Satibarzanes cum duobus milibus equitum Bactra perfugit. Ariis in dicionem suam redactis, Drangas petit. Ibi commoranti domesticae insidiae parantur, quarum particeps Dymnus comprehensus semet ipse interfecit. Etiam Philōtas, Parmenionis filius in suspicionem venerat, quem rex, Cratero maxime instigante, torqueri jussit, ut socios nominaret. Primo² ille fortiter dolorem fert, deinde laceratus omnia se confessurum promittit. Confitetur, Hegelōchum olim tribunum equitum, indigne ferentem, quod Jovis filium se salutari jussisset³ rex, Parmenioni sibi auctorem fuisse regem interimendi, eam vero rem, donec Dareus in vivis esset,⁴ dilatam esse. Cumque initio nihil se cum Dymno commune habere dixisset,⁵ postea rursus tormentis admotis, hoc quoque crimen confitetur, sed patrem Parmenionem consilii⁶ expertem fuisse perseverat. Postero die conjurati more patrio saxis obruti sunt. Neque Parmenio regi insons videbatur esse. Ad quem puniendum Polydamante, amico illius, ministro⁷ usus est, qui iram regis extimescens impensius etiam, quam exigebatur, promittit operam. Velocitate⁸ opus erat, quae celeritatem famae antecederet.⁹ Itaque veste Arabica indutus cum duobus Arabibus comitibus per deserta etiam ob siccitatem loca camelis¹⁰ profectus in Mediam venit, ubi Parmenio cum praesidio relictus erat. Parmenio dum litteras regis a Polydamante traditas legit,¹¹ confoditur.

40. Arachosiis subactis rex nationem ne finitimis quidem satis notam cum exercitu intravit. Parapamisādae appellantur, agreste hominum genus, vel¹ inter² barbaros maxime in condi-

39. ¹ 612. ² 324, R. 7. ³ 542. ⁴ 571, 509, 2. ⁵ 588. ⁶ 373. ⁷ 405, R. 2. ⁸ 390. 632. ¹⁰ 205, R. 2. ¹¹ 572. 40. ¹ 496. ² 371, R. 5.

tum. Locorum asperitas hominum quoque ingenia duraverat. Gelidissimum septentrionis axem ex² magna parte spectant, Bactrianis ab² occidente conjuncti sunt, meridiana regio ad mare Indicum vergit. Tuguria latere³ struunt, foramine relicto superne lumen admittunt. Vites et arbores, si quae in tanto terrae rigore durare potuerunt,⁴ obruunt; penitus hieme defossae latent; cum nix discussa aperire humum coepit,⁴ caelo solique redduntur. Ceterum adeo altae nives premunt terram, gelu et perpetuo paene rigore constrictae, ut ne avium quidem feraeve⁵ ullius vestigium exstet. In hac omnis humani cultus solitudine destitutus exercitus, quidquid malorum tolerari potest, pertulit, inopiam, frigus, lassitudinem, desperationem. Multos exanimavit rigor insolitus nivis, multorum adussit pedes, plurimorum oculos; praecipue perniciosus fuit fatigatis. Nam in ipso gelu deficientia corpora sternebant, quae cum moveri desissent⁶, vis frigoris ita astringebat, ut rursus ad surgendum conniti non possent. A commilitonibus torpentes excitabantur, neque aliud remedium erat, quam ut⁷ ingredi cogerentur. Incolae, numquam antea in terris suis advena viso, cum armatos repente conspicerent, exanimati metu, quidquid in tuguriis erat adferebant, ut⁸ corporibus⁹ ipsorum parceretur orantes. Tandem in loca cultiora perventum est.

41. Inde agmen processit ad Caucasum montem, cujus dorsum Asiam perpetuo jugo dividit; hinc¹ simul mare, quod Ciliciam subit, illinc Caspium fretum et amnem Araxem aliaque regione Scythiae deserta spectat. Ex quo Asiae omnia fere flumina, alia in Rubrum, alia in Caspium mare, alia in Hyrcanium et Ponticum decidunt. Septendecim dierum spatio Caucasum superavit exercitus. Rupes in eo decem in circuitu stadia complectitur, quattuor in altitudinem excedit, in qua vinctum Promethea fuisse antiquitas tradit. Condendae² in radicibus montis urbi sedes electa est. Septem milibus seniorum³ Macedonum permissum in novam urbem considerare. Hanc quoque Alexandriam incolae appellaverunt.

42. Bactriani, postquam adventare Alexandrum compertum est,¹ in suos² quisque vicos dilapsi Bessum reliquerunt. Ille

² 388, R. 2. ³ 195, R. 8, 396, R. 2. ⁴ 569. ⁵ 497. ⁶ 569, R. 2. ⁷ 556. ⁸ 546
⁹ 208. 41. ¹ 292, R. 3. ² 430. ³ 308. 42. ¹ 563. ² 305, R. 1.

cum paucis Oxo amne superato, exustisque navigiis, quibus transierat, ne iisdem hostis uteretur, novas copias in Sogdianis contrahebat. Venturos autem praedicabat Chorasmios et Dahas Sacasque et Indos et ultra Jaxarten amnem colentes Scythas.

Bactrianae terrae multiplex et varia natura est. Alibi multa arbor³ et vitis largos mitesque fructus alit, solum pingue crebri fontes rigant; quae mitiora sunt, frumento conseruntur, cetera armentorum pabulo cedunt. Magnam deinde partem ejusdem terrae steriles harenae tenent; squalida siccitate regio non hominem, non frugem alit. Cum vero venti a Pontico mari spirant, quidquid harenae in campis jacet, converrunt. Quod ubi cumulatum est, magnorum collium procul species est, omniaque pristini itineris vestigia intereunt. Itaque qui trans-eunt campos navigantium modo noctu sidera observant, ad quorum cursum iter dirigunt. Ceterum si quos ille ventus, qui a mari exoritur, deprehendit, harena obruit. Sed qua mitior terra est, ingens hominum equorumque multitudo gignitur. Ipsa Bactra, regionis ejus caput, sita sunt sub monte Parapamiso. Hic rex stativa habuit.

43. Sarcinis impedimentisque cum praesidio relictis, ipse cum expedito agmine loca deserta Sogdianorum intrat, nocturno itinere exercitum ducens. Per quadringenta stadia ne modicus quidem umor existit. Harenas vapor aestivi solis accendit; quae ubi flagrare coeperunt,¹ haud secus quam² continenti incendio cuncta torrentur. Nocturnum iter tolerabile videbatur, quia rore et matutino frigore corpora levabantur. Ceterum cum³ ipsa luce aestus oritur, omnemque naturalem absorbet umorem siccitas; ora visceraque penitus uruntur. Itaque primum⁴ animi, deinde corpora deficere coeperunt. Tandem ad flumen Oxum ipse pervenit prima fere vespera. Sed exercitus magna pars non potuerat consequi. In edito monte ignes jubet fieri, ut ii, qui aegre sequebantur, haud procul castris⁵ ipsos abesse cognoscerent. Totam eam noctem ipse cum magno animi motu perpetuis vigiliis egit. Nec postero die laetior erat, quia nec navigia habebat, nec pons erigi poterat. Itaque utri-

³ 195, R. 8.

43. ¹ 569.

² 646, R. 2.

³ 393, R.

⁴ 324, R. 7.

⁵ 418, R.

bus incubantes transavere amnem. Hoc modo sexto demum die in⁶ ulteriore ripa totum exercitum exposuit.

44. Jamque ad persequendum Bessum statuerat progredi cum ea, quae in Sogdianis gesta erant, cognoscit. Conjuraverant principes, quibus a Besso maxima fides habebatur, ut vivum Alexandro traderent. Dolo deceptum vinxerant derepto ex capite regni insigni lacerataque veste, quam e spoliis occisi regis induerat; in equum¹ impositum Alexandro tradituri ducunt. Rex ad urbem Maracanda pervenerat. Praesidio urbis relicto processit ad Jaxarten amnem, quem ipse militesque ejus Tanaim putaverunt esse. Quo perductus est Bessus non vincutus modo, sed etiam omni velamento corporis spoliatus. Spitamēnes, unus e² conjuratis, eum tenebat collo³ inserta catena, tam barbaris quam Macedonibus gratum spectaculum. Alexander Oxathren, fratrem Darei, quem inter corporis custodes habebat, propius jussit accedere, tradique Bessum ei, ut cruci adfixum mutilatis auribus naribusque sagittis configerent barbari. Ceterum supplicium ejus distulit, ut eo loco, in quo Dareum ipse occiderat,⁴ necaretur.

Condendae⁵ urbi sedem super ripam Jaxartis elegerat. Quantum soli⁶ occupaverat castris, muro circumdedit. Hanc quoque urbem Alexandriam appellari jussit. Incolae novae urbi dati captivi, quos reddito pretio dominis liberavit.

45. At rex Scytharum, cujus tum ultra Jaxarten imperium erat, ratus¹ eam urbem, quam in ripa amnis Macedones condiderant, suis impositam esse cervicibus,² fratrem Carthāsīm nomine cum magna equitum manu misit ad eam diruendam. Quos ut repelleret, rex in rates exercitum imposuit. In proris clipeatos locaverat jussos in genua subsidere, quo³ tutiores essent adversus ictus sagittarum; equites a⁴ puppe nantes equos loris trahebant. Barbari ingentem vim sagittarum conjecerunt in rates, vixque ullum fuit scutum, quod non pluribus simul spiculis perforaretur.⁵ Jam terrae rates applicabantur, cum acies clipeata consurgit et hastas certo ictu mittit e ratibus. Ut territos hostium equos viderunt, alacres in terram desiluerunt. Turbatis acriter pedem inferre coeperunt. Equitum deinde

⁶ 384, R. 1. 44. ¹ 346, R. 1. ² 371, R. 5. ³ 346. ⁴ 630, R. 1. ⁵ 430. ⁶ 371.
45. ¹ 278, R. ² 346. ³ 545, 2. ⁴ 388, R. 2. ⁵ 634.

turmae, quae frenatos habebant equos, perfregerunt barbarorum aciem. Barbari omnes effusis habenis (namque equestris acies erat) capessunt fugam.

Haec expeditio deficientem jam magna ex parte Asian fama tam opportuna victoriae domuit. Invictos Scythas esse crediderant; quibus fractis nullam gentem Macedonum⁶ armis parem fore confitebantur. Itaque Sacae aliaeque rebelles gentes miserunt legatos, qui pollicerentur,⁷ imperata se esse facturos. Armis quidam subacti sunt, inter eos exsules Bactriani, qui cum octingentis Massagetarum equitibus, mille Daharum terram vastaverant. Quorum clade totius regionis finita defectio est.

46. His rebus confectis Alexander Maracanda urbem repetit. Inde devertit in regionem, quae appellatur Bazaira. Barbarae opulentiae in illis locis haud ulla sunt majora indicia, quam magnis nemoribus saltibusque nobilium ferarum greges clausi. Spatiosas ad hoc eligunt silvas, crebris perennium aquarum fontibus amoenas; muris nemora cinguntur turreaque habent, venantium receptacula. Quattuor continuis¹ aetatibus intactum saltum fuisse constabat, quem Alexander cum toto exercitu ingressus agitari undique feras jussit. Inter quas cum leo magnitudinis rarae ipsum regem invasurus² incurreret, forte Lysimachus proximus Alexandro venabulum objicere ferae coeperat. Quo rex repulso et abire jusso, feram non excepit modo sed etiam uno vulnere occidit. Quattuor milibus ferarum dejectis in eodem saltu cum toto exercitu epulatus est.

Maracanda reversus sollemni quodam die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi orta inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, praeferre se patri ipse rerumque suarum magnitudinem extollere ad caelum coepit, assentante majore convivarum parte. Itaque cum Clitus, vetus Philippi miles, is qui apud Granicum annum regem ex media morte eripuit, memoriam Philippi tueretur laudaretque ejus res gestas, adeo regem offendit, ut telo a satellite rapto eum in convivio trucidaret. Postquam animus conquievit, modo hominem occisum, modo causam occidendi

⁶ 356. R. 1. ⁷ 632.

46. ¹ 392, R. 3. ² 673, 3.

considerans, tantopere cum paenitere facti³ coepit, ut vix a se manus abstineret.

47. Decem diebus apud Maracanda consumptis ad meridiem versus regressus pervenit in regionem, cui Oxyartes satrapes nobilis praeerat, qui se regis potestati fideique permisit. Barbara opulentia convivium, quo' regem accipiebat, instruxerat. Id cum multa comitate celebraret, introduci triginta nobiles virgines jussit. Inter quas erat filia ipsius Roxane nomine, eximia corporis specie et decore habitus in barbaris raro. Quae quanquam inter electas proeesserat, omnium tamen oculos convertit in se, maxime regis, qui in amorem virgunculae ita effusus est, ut diceret, ad stabiliendum regnum pertinere, Persas et Macedones conubio jungi; hoc uno modo et pudorem victis² et superbiam victoribus detrahi posse. Insuperata re laetus pater sermonem ejus excipit, et rex in medio amoris ardore jussit adferri patrio more panem. Hoc erat apud Macedones sanctissimum coeuntium pignus, quem divisum gladio uterque³ libabat. Hoc modo rex Asiae et Europae introductam virginem inter convivales ludos matrimonio sibi adjunxit.

48. Ceterum Indiam et inde Oceanum petiturus, ne quid a tergo, quod destinata impedire posset,¹ moveretur, ex omnibus provinciis triginta milia juniorum legi jussit et ad se armata perducere, obsides simul habiturus et milites. Centum et viginti milia armatorum erant, quae regem ad bellum Indicum sequebantur. Regia cohors, Argyraspides a genere armorum appellati, scuta argenteis laminis inducta habebant; equis frenos aureos addidit. Sibi² ipse caelestes honores usurpavit; Jovis filium non dici tantum se, sed etiam credi volebat, tamquam perinde animis imperare posset³ ac linguis; jussitque more Persarum Macedones venerabundos ipsum salutare prosterentes humi corpora. Non deerat⁴ talia concupiscenti pernicioosa adulatio, perpetuum malum regum, quorum opes saepius assentatio, quam hostis evertit. Poetae quidam Graeci caelum illi aperiebant, Herculemque et Patrem Liberum et cum Pollice Castorem novo numini cessuros esse jactabant. Aspernabantur haec Macedones. Acerrimus inter recusantes Callis-

³ 376.

47. ¹ 387. ² 346, *end.* ³ 307.

48. ¹ 633. ² 298. ³ 604. ⁴ 349.

thenes Olynthius fuit. Quae res et illi et multis principibus Macedonum exitio⁵ fuit.

49. India tota ferme spectat orientem, minus in latitudinem quam recta regione spatiosa. Quae Austrum accipiunt, in altius terrae fastigium excedunt; plana sunt cetera, multisque inclitis annibus Caucaso monte¹ ortis placidum per campos iter praebent. Indus gelidior est, quam ceteri; aquas vehit a colore maris haud multum abhorrentes. Ganges omnium ab oriente fluvius eximius ad meridianam regionem decurrit et magnorum montium juga recto alveo stringit; inde eum objectae rupes inclinant ad orientem. Uterque Rubro mari accipitur. Indus ripas multasque arbores cum magna soli parte exsorbet, saxis quoque impeditus, quibus crebro reverberatur; ubi mollius solum reperit, stagnat insulasque molitur. Acesines eum auget.

Terra lini² ferax; inde³ plerisque sunt vestes. Libri arborum teneri haud secus, quam⁴ chartae, litterarum notas accipiunt. Aves ad imitandum humanae vocis sonum dociles sunt. Animalia invisitata ceteris gentibus, nisi⁵ invecta. Eadem terra rhinocerotas alit. Elephantorum major est vis, quam quos⁶ in Africa domitant, et viribus magnitudo respondet. Aurum flumina vehunt, quae leni modicoque lapsu segnes aquas ducunt. Gemmas margaritasque mare in litore ejicit; neque alia illis major opulentiae causa est. Ingenia hominum, sicut ubique, apud illos locorum quoque situs format. Corpora usque ad pedes carbaso velant, soleis pedes, capita linteis vinciunt; lapilli ex auribus pendent; bracchia quoque et lacertos auro colunt, quibus⁷ inter populares aut nobilitas aut opes eminent. Capillum pectunt saepius quam tondent; mentum semper intonsum est, reliquam oris cutem radunt.

50. Regum tamen luxuria, quam ipsi magnificentiam appellant, super omnium gentium vitia. Cum rex se in publico conspici patitur, turibula argentea ministri ferunt totumque iter, per quod ferri destinavit, odoribus complent. Aurea¹ lectica, margaritis circumpendentibus, recubat; distincta sunt auro et purpura carbasa, quae induit; lecticam sequuntur armati cor-

⁵ 350. **49.** ¹ 395. ² 374. ³ 613, R. 1. ⁴ 646, R. 2. ⁵ 592, R. 2. ⁶ 621. ⁷ 343, R. 2.
50. ¹ 387

porisque custodes, inter quos ramis² aves pendent, quas cantu seriis rebus³ obstrepere docuerunt. Regia auratas columnas habet; totas eas vitis auro⁴ caelata percurrit, aviumque, quarum visu⁵ maxime gaudent, argenteae effigies opera distinguunt. Regia adeuntibus patet, cum capillum pectit atque ornat; tunc responsa legationibus, tunc jura popularibus reddit. Demptis soleis⁶, odoribus illinuntur pedes. Breviora itinera equo⁷ conficit; longior ubi expeditio est, elephantum vehunt currum, et tantarum beluarum corpora tota contegunt auro. Ac ne quid perditis moribus desit, lecticis aureis¹ paelicum longus ordo sequitur. Feminae epulas parant. Ab isdem vinum ministratur, cujus omnibus Indis largus est usus.

Quis credat,⁸ inter haec vitia curam esse sapientiae? Unum agreste et horridum genus est, quos⁹ sapientes vocant. Apud hos occupare fati diem pulchrum, et vivos se cremari jubent, quibus aut segnis aetas aut incommoda valetudo est. Illi, qui in urbibus degunt, siderum motus scite spectare dicuntur et futura praedicere. Deos putant, quidquid colere coeperunt, arbores maxime, quas violare nefas est.

51. Alexandro fines Indiae ingresso gentium reguli occurrerunt, imperata facturi, illum tertium Jove¹ genitum ad ipsos pervenisse memorantes; patrem Liberum atque Herculem fama cognitos esse, ipsum coram adesse cernique. Rex benigne exceptos sequi jussit, iisdem itinerum ducibus² usus. Ceterum cum amplius nemo occurreret, Hephaestionem et Perdiccam cum copiarum parte praemisit ad subigendos, qui aversarentur³ imperium; jussitque ad flumen Indum procedere et navigia facere, quibus in ulteriora transportari posset⁴ exercitus. Illi, quia plura⁵ flumina superanda erant, sic junxere naves, ut solutae plaustris vehi possent rursusque conjungi.

Inde domita ignobili gente ad⁶ Nysam urbem pervenit. Qui obsidionis malis fatigati deditere se. Hinc ad regionem quae Daedala vocatur, perventum est. Deseruerant incolae sedes et in avios silvestresque montes confugerant. Ergo Acadira transit, aequae usta et destituta incolentium fuga. Itaque rationem belli necessitas mutavit. Divisis enim copiis, pluribus

² 388. R. 3. ³ 195. R. 4. ⁴ 396. R. 2. ⁵ 407. ⁶ 668. ⁷ 205. R. 2. ⁸ 251. ⁹ 616. R. 3.
51. ¹ 395. ² 324. ³ 515. R. 3. ⁴ 632. R. ⁵ 312. ⁶ 410. R. 2, 3.

simul locis arma ostendit, oppressique, ubi non exspectaverant hostem, omni clade perdomiti sunt. Ptolomaeus plurimas urbes, Alexander maximas cepit; rursusque, quas distribuerat, copias junxit. Superato deinde Choaspe amne ad flumen Indum sextis decimis castris pervenit, omniaque, ut praeceperat, ad trajiciendum praeparata ab Hephaestione repperit. Regnabat in ea regione Omphis, qui venienti obviam cum exercitu egressus corpus suum et totas imperii vires protinus tradidit. Laetus simplicitate barbari rex et dextram, fidei suae pignus, dedit et regnum restituit. Omphis, permittente Alexandro, et regium insigne sumpsit et more gentis suae nomen, quod patris fuerat. Taxilen appellabant populares, sequente nomine imperium, in quemcunque transierat.⁷ Quaerenti Alexandro, plures agricultores haberet, an milites? cum duobus regibus bellanti⁸ sibi majore⁹ militum quam agrestium manu opus esse, respondit. Abisares et Porus erant, ultra Hydaspem amnem regnantes.

52. Postero die legati Abisärae adierunt regem;¹ omnia dici-
oni ejus, ita ut mandatum erat, permittebant; firmataque invi-
cem fide remittuntur ad regem. Porum quoque nominis sui
fama ratus² ad deditionem posse compelli, misit ad eum Cleo-
chären, qui³ denuntiaret, ut stipendium penderet et in primo
suorum finium aditu occurreret regi. Porum alterum⁴ ex his⁵
facturum esse respondit, ut intranti regnum suum praesto esset,
sed armatus. Itaque in ulteriore ripa Porus cum magno exer-
citu consederat, ut transitu⁶ prohiberet hostem. Alexander
inops consilii,⁷ ad fallendum hostem hunc dolum intendit.
Erat insula in flumine silvestris et tegendis⁸ insidiis apta.
Fossa quoque praealta haud procul⁹ ripa, quam tenebat ipse,
non pedites modo sed etiam cum equis viros poterat abscondere.
Igitur ut a custodia hujus opportunitatis oculos hostium aver-
teret, Ptolomaeum cum omnibus turmis obequitare jussit
procul⁹ insula et subinde Indos clamore terrere, quasi flumen
transnaturus foret.¹⁰ Averso hoste in eos, qui cum Ptolomaeo
inferiorem obsederant ripam, rex amnem cum ceteris copiis
trajecit. Jam agmen in cornua divisum ipse ducebat, cum
Poro nuntiatur, armis virisque ripam obtineri et rerum adesse

¹ 569. ² 669. ³ 390. **52.** ¹ 330, R. 2. ² 278, R. ³ 632. ⁴ 306. ⁵ 371, R. 5
⁶ 388. ⁷ 373. ⁸ 430. ⁹ 418, R. ¹⁰ 604.

discrimen. Centum quadrigas et quattuor milia equitum venienti agmini objecit. Summa virium erat in curribus. Senos¹¹ viros singuli vehebant, duos clipeatos, duos sagittarios, ab utroque latere dispositos; aurigae erant ceteri. Seythae et Dahae primi omnium invaserunt Indos. Jam undique pugna se moverat, cum hi, qui currus agebant,¹² effusis habenis in medium discrimen ruere coeperunt. Anceps id malum utrisque erat. Nam et Macedonum pedites primo impetu obterebantur, et per invia immissi currus excutiebant eos, a quibus regebantur;¹² aliorum turbati equi in amnem praecipitaverunt curricula; pauci telis hostium exacti penetraverunt ad Porum acerrime pugnam cientem. Macedones elephantorum aspectus parumper inhibuit, qui dispositi inter armatos speciem turrium procul fecerant. At Alexander suos cohortatus concitat equum primus; jamque, ut destinatum erat, invaserat ordines hostium cum Coenus ingenti vi in laevum cornu invehitur. Phalanx quoque mediam Indorum aciem uno impetu perripit.

53. Porus tamen colligere dispersos, obvius hosti ire pergit elephantosque ante agmen suorum agi jubet. Post eos posuerat peditem ac sagittarios et tympana pulsare solitos. Magnum beluae injecere terrorem, insolitusque stridor non equos modo sed viros quoque ordinesque turbaverat. Praecipue terribilis illa facies erat, cum manu arma virosque corripent et super se regentibus traderent. Anceps ergo pugna nunc sequentium, nunc fugientium elephantos in multum diei¹ varium certamen extraxit, donec securibus pedes beluarum et manus amputare coeperunt. Ergo elephantum vulneribus tandem fatigati suos impetu sternunt, et, qui rexerant eos,² praecipitati in terram ab ipsis obterebantur. Porus destitutus a pluribus tela in circumfusos ex elephanto suo magnitudine inter ceteros eminente coepit ingerere, multisque eminus vulneratis expositus ipse ad ictus undique petebatur. Novem jam vulnera hinc tergo, illinc pectore exceperat, cum belua iustincta rabie invecta est in ordines, donec rector beluae regem conspexit fluentibus membris omisissique armis vix compotem mentis.³ Tum beluam in fugam concitat. Sed elephante quoque, qui multa exceperat tela,

11 310. 12 626, R.

53. 1 371, R. 3. 2 626, R. 3 373.

deficiebat. Porus saucius labi ex belua coepit. Indus, qui elephantum regebat, descendere eum ratus,⁴ more solito elephantum procumbere jussit in genua. Qui ut se submitit, ceteri quoque, ita enim instituti erant, demisere corpora in terram. Rex spoliari corpus Pori, interemptum esse credens, jubet, et, qui detraherent⁵ loricam vestemque, concurrerunt. Tum elephante dominum tueri et spoliantes coepit appetere, levatumque corpus ejus dorso suo imponere. Ergo telis undique obruitur, confossoque eo in vehiculum Porus imponitur. Alexander aegrum curavit haud secus, quam si pro ipso pugnasset;⁶ confirmatum contra spem omnium in amicorum numerum recepit, mox donavit ampliore regno, quam tenuit.

54. Alexander tam memorabili victoria laetus, qua sibi Orientis fines apertos esse censebat, Soli victimis caesis, ad interiora Indiae processit. Silvae erant prope in immensum spatium diffusae, procerisque et in eximiam altitudinem editis arboribus umbrosae. Caeli temperies salubris, quippe et vim solis umbrae levant et aquae largae manant e fontibus. Serpentium magna vis in silvis erat, squamis fulgorem auri reddentibus. Virus haud ullum magis noxium est, quippe morsum praesens mors sequebatur, donec ab incolis remedium oblatum est. Hinc per deserta ventum est ad flumen Hyarotim. Junctum erat flumini¹ nemus, opacum arboribus alibi invisitatis agrestiumque pavonum multitudine frequens. Castris inde motis oppidum haud procul positum corona capit obsidibusque acceptis stipendium imponit.

55. Cum ad Sopithis regis fines venisset, ubi eum cum ducentis milibus peditum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis non minus victoriarum numero quam laboribus fessus lacrimis eum deprecatur, finem tandem belli faceret;¹ aliquando patriae reditusque meminisset, respiceret militum annos, quibus vix aetas ad reditum sufficeret.² Ostendere³ alius canitiem, alius vulnera; tandem orare, ut reliquias saltem suas paternis sepulchris reddat; ac si non⁴ militibus, vel ipse sibi parcat, ne fortunam suam nimis onerando fatiget. Ille cum neque cohortatione neque precibus mitigare posset iratos, inops consilii⁵ desiluit e tribu-

⁴ 278, R. ⁵ 632. ⁶ 604. 54. ¹ 346, R. 2. 55. ¹ 546, R. 3. ² 630. ³ 650.
⁴ 592. ⁵ 373.

nali claudique regiam jussit, omnibus praeter assuetos adire⁶ prohibitis. Biduum irae datum est; tertio die processit, erigique duodecim aras ex quadrato saxo, monumentum expeditionis suae, jussit exstrui. Hinc repetens, quae emensus erat, ad flumen Acesinem locat castra. Deinde Oceanum aditurus classem mille navium aedificari jussit. Discordes Porum et Taxilen Indiae reges, firmata per adfinitatem gratia, relinquit in suis regnis, summo in aedificanda classe amborum studio usus. Oppida quoque duo condidit, quorum alterum Nicaeam appellavit, alterum Bucephalam, equi mortui memoriae ac nomini dedicans urbem. Elephantis deinde et impedimentis terra sequi jussis, secundo amne defluxit.

56. Perventum erat in regionem, in qua Hydaspes amnis Acesini committitur. Hinc decurrit in fines Siborum, qui de¹ exercitu Herculis majores suos esse memorant. Pelles ferarum pro veste, clavae tela erant. Exscensione facta urbem eorum expugnare adortus magnaue vi defendentium pulsus multos Macedonum amisit. Sed cum in obsidione perseveraret, oppidani desperata salute ignem subjecerunt tectis seque ac liberos conjugisque incendio cremaverunt.

Inde ventum est in regionem Oxydracærum Mallorumque, quos alias bellare inter se solitos tunc periculi societas² junxerat. Cum proelio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum ducit. Ipse de muro, quem primus ceperat, in urbis planitiem desiluit atque unus adversus tot milia proeliat. Ubi vero obrui multitudinem se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicavit; cujus auxilio tutus, cum diu hostes sustinuisset, tandem cognito periculo ejus amici ad eum desiliunt. Ex quibus¹ multi caesi; proeliumque tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium venit. In eo proelio sagitta sub mamma trajectus est. Curatio vulneris gravior ipso vulnere fuit. Corpore enim nudato medici animadvertunt hamos inesse telo, nec aliter id sine pernicie corporis extrahi posse, quam ut³ secando vulnus auferent. Patefacto igitur latius vulnere et spiculo evulso, ingens vis sanguinis manare coepit linquique animo rex et caligine oculis offusa velut moribundus

⁶ 547, R. 1.56. ¹ 371, R. 5. ² 357, R. 2. ³ 556, R. 3

extendi. Cumque profluvium medicamentis frustra inhiherent, clamor simul atque ploratus amicorum oritur,⁴ regem exspirasse credentium. Tandem constitit sanguis paulatimque animum recepit. Rex septem diebus curato vulnere necdum obducta cicatrice, duobus navigiis junctis, statui in medium undique conspicuum tabernaculum jussit, ex quo se ostenderet⁵ exercitui.

57. Cratero deinde imperat rex, ut haud procul¹ amne copias duceret, ipse secundo flumine devehitur. Ad confluentem Acesinis et Indi oppido condito, quod Alexandriam appellari jusserat, fines eorum, qui Musicani appellantur, intravit. Quibus in dicionem redactis urbi eorum praesidium imponit. Paucis deinde diebus secundo amne pervenit ad oppidum, quod in regno erat Sambi. Proelio victi barbari se ipsos urbemque dederunt. Sed non, ut prima specie laeta victoria, ita eventu quoque fuit; barbari enim veneno tinxerant gladios. Itaque saucii subinde exspirabant, nec causa tam strenuae mortis excogitari poterat a medicis, cum etiam leves plagae insanabiles essent. In quo proelio Ptolomaeus familiaris regis cum telo venenato ictus esset eoque vulnere summo cum dolore moreretur, Alexander assidens somno est consopitus. Tum secundum quietem visus ei dicitur draco radiculam ore ferre et simul dicere, quo illa loco nasceretur—neque is longe aberat ab eo loco—ejus autem esse vim tantam, ut Ptolomaeum facile sanaret. Cum Alexander experrectus narrasset amicis somnium, emissi sunt, qui illam radiculam quaerent; qua inventa et Ptolomaeus sanatus est et multi milites, qui erant eodem genere teli vulnerati.

58. Ducibus deinde sumptis amnis¹ peritis, defluxit ad insulam medio² ferme alveo enatam. Ibi diutius subsistere coactus, quia duces socordius asservati profugerant, misit, qui³ conquererent alios; nec repertis, pervicaci cupidine visendi⁴ Oceanum adeundique terminos mundi commotus, sine regionis peritis flumini ignoto se permisit. Navigabant igitur omnium, per quae ferebantur, ignari. Jam quadringenta stadia processerant, cum gubernatores agnoscere se auram maris et haud procul

⁴ 281, Exc. 2. ⁵ 632.

57. ¹ 418, R.

58. ¹ 373. ² 287, R. 2. ³ 623. ⁴ 429.

videri sibi Oceanum abesse, indicant regi. Itaque ingenti alacritate nautici remigant. Tertio jam die mixtum flumini¹ subibat mare, leui adhuc aestu confundente dispares undas. Tum ad insulam medio amne sitam applicant classem et ad commeatus petendos discurrunt. Tertia ferme hora erat, cum stata vice Oceanus exaestuans invehi coepit et retro flumen urgere. Identidem intumescens mare et in campos paulo ante siccis descendere superfusum; navigia levata aut inter se collidi aut dispergi. Paulo⁶ post meridiem reciprocari coepit mare, magno tractu aquis in suum fretum recurrentibus. Rex cum ex eo, quod acciderat, conjectaret, post solis ortum statum tempus esse, de⁷ media nocte, ut aestum occuparet, cum paucis navigiis secundo amne defluxit. Ejectus os ejus quadraginta stadia processit in mare, tandem voti sui compos; praesidibusque et maris et locorum diis sacrificio facto ad classem rediit.

59. Leonnato deinde praemisso, ut puteos foderet, qua terrestri itinere ducturus exercitum videbatur, quippe sicca erat regio, ipse cum copiis substitit, verum tempus exspectans. Interim urbes plerasque condidit. Nearchos atque Onesicriton nauticae rei¹ peritis imperavit, ut validissimas navium deducerent in Oceanum, progressique quoad tuto possent,² naturam maris noscerent; vel eodem amne, vel Euphrate subire eos posse, cum reverti ad se vellent. Jamque mitigata hieme et navibus, quae inutiles videbantur, crematis terra ducebat exercitum. Nonis castris in regionem Arabitarum, inde quinto die ad flumen pervenit, Arabum incolae appellant. Regio deserta et aquarum inops excipit; quam emensus in Oritas transit maritimos. Desertam vastamque regionem tenent ac ne cum finitimis quidem ullo commercii jure miscentur. Ipsa solitudo natura quoque immitia efferavit ingenia; prominent ungues numquam recisi, comae hirsutae et intonsae sunt. Tuguria conchis et ceteris purgamentis maris instruunt. Ferarum pellibus tecti piscibus³ sole duratis vescuntur. Consumptis igitur alimentis Macedones primo⁴ inopiam, deinde famem sentire coeperunt, radices palmarum, namque sola ea arbor gignitur, ubique rimantes. Sed cum haec quoque alimenta defecerant,

¹ 346, R. 2. ⁶ 400. ⁷ 393, R. **59.** ¹ 373. ² 509, 2. ³ 405. ⁴ 324, R. 7.

jumenta caedebant, ne equis⁵ quidem abstinebant; et cum deessent, quae sarcinas veherent, spolia de hostibus, propter quae ultima Orientis peragraverant, cremabant incendio. Famem deinde pestilentia secuta est. Ergo strati erant campi paene pluribus semivivis quam cadaveribus. Rex finitimarum regionum praefectos, quantis angustiis premeretur, certiores fecit et ad Phrataphernen Parthyaeorum satrapen misit, qui⁶ juberet, camelis cocta cibaria adferri. Nec cessatum est ab his. Itaque fame dumtaxat vindicatus exercitus tandem in Gedrosiae fines perducitur. Omnium rerum copia fertilis ea regio est, in qua stativa habuit, ut vexatos milites quiete firmaret. Deinde in Carmaniam processit.

60. Haud multo¹ post Nearchus et Onesicritus, quos longius in Oceanum procedere jusserat, litora Rubri maris legentes cum in regionem Carmaniae venissent, relictis navibus ad regem ascendunt. Nuntiant quaedam audita, alia comperta. Insulam ostio amnis subjectam auro abundare; plenum esse beluarum mare, aestu secundo eas ferri magnarum navium corpora aequantes; Rubrum mare non a colore undarum, ut plerique crederent,² sed ab Erythro rege appellari; esse haud procul a continenti insulam palmis frequentibus consitam, in medio fere nemore columnam eminere, Erythri regis monumentum, litteris gentis ejus scriptam. Rex, cognoscendi³ plura cupidine accensus, rursus eos terram legere jubet, donec ad Euphratis ostia appellerent classem; inde adverso amne Babylonem subirent. Ipse animo infinita complexus statuerat, omni ad Orientem maritima regione perdomita, ex Syria petere Africam, Carthagini infensus, inde Numidiae solitudinibus peragratis cursum Gades dirigere—nam ibi columnas Herculis esse fama vulgaverat—Hispanias deinde, quas Hiberiam Graeci a flumine Hiberno vocabant, adire et praetervehi Alpes⁴ Italiaeque oram, unde in Epirum brevis cursus est. Igitur Mesopotamiae praetoribus imperavit, ut, materia in Libano monte caesa devectaque ad urbem Syriae Thapsacum, septingentas naves septiremes aedificarent deducerentque Babyloniam. Cypriorum regibus⁵ imperatum, ut aes stuppamque et vela praerberent.

61. Ventum est deinde Persagäda. Sepulcrum Cyri, quod ibi erat, Alexander jussit aperiri. Auro argentoque repletum esse crediderant, sed praeter clipeum ejus putrem et arcus duos Scythicos et acinacem nihil repperit. Alexander, senioribus militum in patriam remissis, tredecim milia peditum¹ et duo milia equitum, quae in Asia retineret,² eligi jussit, existimans, modico exercitu contineri posse Asiam, quia pluribus locis praesidia disposuisset³ nuperque conditas urbes colonis replisset, res novare non cupientibus. Ceterum ut cognitum est, alios remitti domos,⁴ alios retineri, perpetuam eum regni sedem in Asia habiturum rati, disciplinae militaris immemores seditiosis vocibus castra complent, regemque ferocius quam alias adorti omnes simul missionem postulare coeperunt, palam professi, nusquam inde nisi⁵ in patriam vestigium esse moturos. Nec jam precibus, sed convicio agebant, jubentes eum solum cum patre suo Hammone inire bella, quoniam milites suos fastidiret.⁶ Contra ille nunc castigare⁶ milites, nunc lenibus verbis monere, ne gloriosam militiam seditionibus infusarent. Ad postremum, cum verbis nihil proficeret, e tribunali in contionem armatam inermis ipse desiluit et nullo⁷ prohibente tredecim seditionis auctores manu sua correptos ad supplicium custodibus corporis tradidit. Inde separatim auxilia Persarum in contione alloquitur. Laudat perpetuam illorum cum in se tum in pristinos reges fidem; nunc quoque, ait, custodiam corporis sui non Macedonibus tantum se, verum etiam illis crediturum. Atque ita mille ex his juvenes in numerum satellitum legit. Quam rem aegre Macedones tulerunt.

62. Postero die cum prohiberentur aditu,¹ Asiaticis modo militibus admissis, lugubrem totis castris² edidere clamorem, denuntiantes protinus se morituros, si rex perseveraret³ irasci. Cumque dies noctesque ante regiam persistentes miserabili clamore habituque paenitentiam suam approbarent, tertio die rex victus constantia supplicum processit, incusataque leniter exercitus immodestia, non sine multis utrimque lacrimis in gratiam se cum ipsis redire professus est. Ita supra decem veteranorum milia dimissa sunt, quos Cratërus deduxit. Lit-

61. ¹ 308. ² 632. ³ 541. ⁴ 410. ⁵ 592, 2. ⁶ 650. ⁷ 304.

62. ¹ 388. ² 396.

³ 660, 2.

teris etiam ad Antipatrum scriptis honorem emeritis haberi praecepit, ut quotiens Iudi atque certamina ederentur,⁴ in primis ordinibus coronati spectarent. Craterum Macedoniae¹ continentibusque regionibus cum imperio praeesse placuit, Antipatrum cum supplemento juniorum Macedonum ad regem pergere.

63. Motis inde castris Babylonem procedebat. Jamque vix triginta ab urbe stadiis¹ aberat, cum Nearchus occurrit, quem per Oceanum et Euphratis ostia Babylonem praemiserat. Orabat, ne urbem vellet ingredi; fatalem eam ei fore, ex Chaldaeis se comperisse. Rex fama eorum hominum motus, dimissis in urbem amicorum plerisque, alia via praeter Babylonem ducit ac ducentis inde stadiis stativa locat. Sed ab Anaxarcho philosopho edoctus, contemptis Chaldaeorum monitis, urbem intrat. Legationes eo ex universo ferme orbe confluerant. Quibus per complures dies studiose auditis, deinceps ad Hephæstionis familiarissimi paulo ante in itinere mortui exsequias adjecit animum; quae summo omnium studio celebrata sunt. Deinde expeditione facta in Arabum fines futuri² securus Chaldaeos irridebat, quod Babylonem non ingressus tantum esset³ incolumis, verum etiam excessisset. In urbem reversus cum Nearchum excepisset convivio jamque cubitum⁴ iturus esset, Medii Thessali obnixis precibus dedit, ut ad eum comissatum⁴ veniret. Ubi postquam tota nocte perpotavit, male habere coepit. Ingravescens deinde morbus adeo omnes vires intra sextum diem exhaustit, ut ne vocis quidem potestas esset. Interea milites, sollicitudine desiderioque ejus anxii, quamquam obtestantibus⁵ ducibus, ne valetudinem regis onerarent, expresserunt, ut in conspectum ejus admitterentur; quibus osculandam⁶ dextram suam flentibus porrexit. Dimisso vulgo propiusque adire jussis amicis, detractum anulum digito Perdiccae tradidit adjectis mandatis, ut corpus suum ad Hammonem ferri juberent. Quaerentibus his, cui relinqueret regnum? respondit, ei, qui esset optimus. Suprema haec vox fuit regis et paulo post exstinguitur.

⁴ 509, 2. ⁵ 346. **63.** ¹ 400, R. 1. ² 373. ³ 541. ⁴ 436. ⁵ 611, R. ⁶ 431.

V.
C. JULII CAESARIS
DE BELLO GALLICO.
LIBER QUINTUS.

I. LUCIO DOMITIO¹ Appio Claudio Consulibus² discedens ab hibernis³ Caesar in Italiam,⁴ ut quotannis facere consuerat,⁵ legatis imperat,⁶ quos legionibus praefecerat, uti quam plurimas⁷ possent⁸ hieme⁹ naves aedificandas¹⁰ veteresque reficiendas curarent.¹¹ Earum modum formamque¹² demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo¹³ facit humiliores quam¹⁴ quibus¹⁵ in nostro mari¹⁶ uti consuevimus; atque id¹⁷ eo magis

I. ¹ **Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio.** **Et** is often omitted in formulae. G. 483.

² **L. D., A. C., consulibus:** ablative absolute, abstract translation. G. 409.

³ **Discedens ab hibernis:** the separative ablative commonly has a preposition, such as **ab, ex, de:** 265, 295, 529. G. 388.

⁴ **In Italiam:** The terminal accusative, except in names of towns, takes a preposition, such as **in, ad, -versus,** 274. G. 342.

⁵ **Consuerat:** The perfect and pluperfect of certain inchoative verbs are used as present and imperfect respectively. G. 228, R. 233, R.

⁶ **Imperat:** Historical present, 226, 393. Very common in Latin, to be avoided in English. G. 220.

⁷ **Quam plurimas naves:** **Quam,** with the superlative, is to be explained by the absorption of **tam** with the positive; as, **tam multas quam plurimas;** 80, 180, 488, 600. G. 317, R.

⁸ **Possent:** Oratio Recta, **poteritis,** 114, 369. G. 516.

⁹ **Hieme:** Time when is put in the ablative, 136. G. 392.

¹⁰ **Naves aedificandas:** The accusative of the gerundive is used as the object to be effected, as 304, 695 (Factitive predicate). G. 431.

¹¹ **Curarent:** The historical present has its sequences according to its tense or its sense, often both in the same sentence. See 38, 182, 563, 623, 702, 705. G. 511, R. 1.

¹² **Formamque:** **-que** completes or extends, as in 232, 326, 498. G. 478.

¹³ **Paulo:** Measure of difference is put in the ablative, 76, 124, 155, 200, 212, 625. G. 400.

¹⁴ **Quam quibus=quam eas (=eae sunt) quibus.** Correlative omitted. G. 621, 647, R. 1.

¹⁵ **Quibus uti consuevimus: Utor** takes the ablative, 194, 314. G. 405.

¹⁶ **In nostro mari:** The ablative of the place where takes the preposition **in,** which has a varied English translation. G. 384.

¹⁷ **Atque id:** **Atque** and **et** with **is** and other demonstratives serve to emphasize; **atque id=atque id fecit.** So **atque hic,** 225, 244, 280. G. 293, R. 2.

quod¹⁸ propter crebras commutationes aestuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat:¹⁹ ad onera et ad multitudinem iumentorum transportandam²⁰ paulo latiores quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri,²¹ quam ad rem multum humilitas adjuvat. Ea quae sunt usui²² ad armandas naves ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eo cum venisset,²³ civitatibus milites imperat²⁴ certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nuntiata Pirustae legatos ad eum²⁵ mittunt qui doceant²⁶ nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio,²⁷ seseque paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere.²⁸ Percepta oratione eorum Caesar obsides imperat eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet; nisi ita fecerint,²⁹ sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat qui litem aestiment³⁰ paenamque constituent.

¹⁸ **Quod-cognoverat**: The causal particles **quod**, **quia**, and **quoniam** take the indicative except in indirect discourse: 287, 350, 599. G. 539.

¹⁹ **Fieri-cognoverat**: Verbs of knowing and showing take the accusative and infinitive. G. 527.

²⁰ **Ad multitudinem transportandam**: **Ad**, with gerund or gerundive, denotes adaptation. G. 433. Hence, by inference, design, 126. The gerundive form is the rule with prepositions when the verb is active transitive. G. 428.

²¹ **Imperat fieri**: **Imperare** takes **ut** with subjunctive; it may take a passive infinitive, 127, 472. G. 532, R. 1.

²² **Usui**: The dative of the object for which is used after such verbs as **esse**, *to be*, **relinquere**, *to leave*, **mittere**, *to send*, 158, 186, 224, 365, 376, 552. G. 350.

²³ **Cum venisset**: **Cum**, in narrative, takes the imperfect subjunctive of contemporaneous, the pluperfect subjunctive of prior action.

It is often to be translated by the English participle. G. 586.

²⁴ **Civitatibus milites imperat**: **Imperare**, in the sense of *impose*, *levy*, takes an accusative in addition to the dative, 267. G. 346.

²⁵ **Ad eum mittunt**: Motion to a person is expressed by **ad** and the accusative, 626. G. 344, R. 1.

²⁶ **Qui doceant**: **Qui** = **ut is**, of purpose, takes the subjunctive, 30, 152, 172, 630. G. 632. On the tense, 12.

²⁷ **Publico consilio**: Ablative of manner (sometimes hardly to be distinguished from means), 243. G. 401, R.

²⁸ **Paratos satisfacere**: **Paratus**, *ready*, like **parare**, takes the infinitive. G. 424. In the sense of *furnished*, *equipped*, **ad**, with the gerund, is more usual, 87.

²⁹ **Nisi ita fecerint**: Perfect subjunctive in O. O. representing future perfect indicative in O. R. G. 660, 10.

³⁰ **Qui aestiment**, like **qui doceant**, 26. G. 632.

II. His confectis rebus³¹ conventibusque peractis in citeriorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum inopia³² circiter DC ejus generis cujus³³ supra demonstravimus naves et longas XXVIII invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo quin³⁴ paucis diebus³⁵ deduci possint. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio³⁶ prae fuerant,³⁷ quid fieri velit³⁸ ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium³⁹ convenire jubet, quo ex portu⁴⁰ commodissimum in Britanniam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum⁴¹ XXX a continenti.⁴² Huic rei⁴³ quod satis esse visum est militum⁴⁴ reliquit: ipse⁴⁵ cum legionibus expeditis IV et equitibus DCCC in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur,⁴⁶ quod

II. ³¹ **His confectis rebus:** Instead of the neuter adjective, the word **res** is frequently used, especially in forms which are identical for different genders, 43, 245, 453, 609. G. 195, R. 4.

³² **In summa rerum inopia, in the midst of, in spite of.** **Res** is often superfluous in English.

³³ **Cujus supra demonstravimus:** **Cujus** sc. generis naves.

³⁴ **Neque multum abesse ab eo quin:** **Abesse** is impersonal, **ab eo** commonly omitted: the use of it is characteristic of CAESAR'S circumstantial style. This combination commonly takes **ut**; here **ab eo** has no effect on the construction. G. 551, 1.

³⁵ **Paucis diebus:** Time within which is put in the ablative with or without **in**. G. 392.

³⁶ **Negotio prae fuerant:** Many verbs compounded with prepositions take the dative, especially in moral relations, **prae-** 275, sub- 452, 545; transitive verbs take an accusative besides, 306, 567, 640. G. 346.

³⁷ **Prae fuerant:** The pluperfect of an action that is over, 313, 448. G. 233. Notice also the Latin tendency to use a relative periphrasis, on account of its exactness. G. 626, R.

³⁸ **Quid fieri velit:** The dependent

interrogative is put in the subjunctive, 55, 74. G. 469. On the tense, see 12.

³⁹ **Ad portum Itium:** Names of towns are put in the accusative of the place whither, but when a common noun, such as **urbs, oppidum, portus**, precedes, **in** or **ad** must be prefixed, 85. G. 410, R. 2.

⁴⁰ **Quo ex portu:** The antecedent of the relative is often repeated in the relative clause with the relative as its attributive. Especially characteristic of CAESAR'S exactness, 192, 203, 241, 629. G. 617.

⁴¹ **Milium passuum:** **Passuum** depends on **milium**. **Mille**, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective, and seldom used as a substantive; in the plural it is a substantive, and must have the genitive, 248. G. 308.

⁴² **A continenti:** The place from which distance is measured regularly has **ab** (a), 269. G. 411, R. 1.

⁴³ **Huic rei:** 31. G. 195, R. 4.

⁴⁴ **Satis—militum:** Partitive genitive, 112, 171, 281, 484, 636. G. 371.

⁴⁵ **Ipse—proficiscitur:** *The general—sets out.* **Ipse**, the distinctive pronoun, is often used to contrast, 135 632. G. 297, R. 1.

⁴⁶ **Proficiscitur:** A singular sub.

hi⁴⁷ neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant,⁴⁸ Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae⁴⁹ equitatu⁵⁰ valet magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se⁵¹ contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix, e⁵² quibus alter, simul atque de Caesaris legionumque adventu cognitum est,⁵³ ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros neque ab amicitia populi Romani⁵⁴ defecturos confirmavit, quaeque in Treviris gererentur⁵⁵ ostendit. At⁵⁶ Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere,⁵⁷ iisque qui per aetatem in armis esse non poterant in silvam Arduennam abditis, quae ingenti magnitudine⁵⁸ per medios fines⁵⁹ Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam⁶⁰ nonnulli principes ex ea civitate,⁶¹ et familiaritate

ject combined with another word by *cum* is treated sometimes as a singular, sometimes as a plural. Here the general is, of course, the main personage. So everywhere in this book, 86, 134. G. 281; R. 2.

⁴⁷ *Hi*: the latter. G. 290.

⁴⁸ *Neque—veniebant neque parebant*: The negative imperfect denotes resistance to pressure, sometimes *would not*, sometimes *could not*, 204, 528. G. 224.

III. ⁴⁹ *Totius Galliae = totius Galliae populorum*. Otherwise when singulars are employed, it is more common to use *ex* or *de* with the ablative than the partitive genitive. G. 371, R. 5.

⁵⁰ *Equitatu*: Ablative of respect (measure), 199, 553. G. 398.

⁵¹ *Inter se*: This is the Latin reciprocal, *one another*, 474. G. 212.

⁵² *E* quibus: *Ex* (e) with the ablative is more common than the partitive genitive after numerals and the like. CAESAR uses the combination frequently and freely, 90, 207, 239, 386, 583, 615, 682. G. 371, R. 5.

⁵³ *Simul atque—cognitum est*: In historical narrative temporal clauses with *simul atque*, *postquam*, and the

like, commonly take the historical perfect (or historical present) indicative. We often translate by a pluperfect, 60, 149, 404, 698. G. 563.

⁵⁴ *Amicitia populi Romani*: Objective genitive. G. 361.

⁵⁵ *Gererentur*, indirect question, 38. G. 469.

⁵⁶ *At Indutiomarus*: *At* is used in startling transitions, 125, 645. G. 490.

⁵⁷ *Cogere*: Historical infinitive. The historical infinitive is used in lively descriptions; it takes the place of the imperfect, and gives the outlines, not the details, 110, 409. G. 650.

⁵⁸ *Ingenti magnitudine*: An attributive ablative which is taken up into the relative clause; *the forest of Arden, a forest of vast extent, which, etc.*, or ablative of manner to *pertinet*. G. 618.

⁵⁹ *Per medios fines*: Adjectives denoting position are often used partitively, 298, 397, 606. G. 287, R.

⁶⁰ *Posteaquam venerunt*: On the tense, see 53. Temporal conjunctions are often used with an intimation of cause, 102. G. 538, R.

⁶¹ *Ex ea civitate*: Ablative with

Cingetorigis adducti⁶² et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti, ad Caesarem venerunt et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere coeperunt, quoniam⁶³ civitati⁶⁴ consulere non possent, Indutiomarus veritus⁶⁵ ne ab omnibus desereretur⁶⁶ legatos ad Caesarem mittit: sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius⁶⁷ civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam⁶⁸ laberetur itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, seque, si Caesar permetteret,⁶⁹ ad eum in castra⁷⁰ venturum, suas⁷¹ civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Caesar, etsi intellegebat⁷² qua de causa⁷³ ea dicerentur, quaeque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret,⁷⁴ tamen, ne aestatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus⁷⁵ comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est uti in officio permaneret:

ex instead of a partitive genitive. See 49. G. 371, R. 5.

⁶² **Familiaritate adducti**: The moving cause is often expressed by a participle with the ablative, such as *adductus, permotus*, 189, 454. G. 407, R.

⁶³ **Quoniam—non possent**: O. O. What they said or thought was: *Quoniam non possumus*, 174. G. 541.

⁶⁴ **Civitati consulere**: *Consulere*, with accusative, *to consult*; with the dative, *to study, forward, the interest of*, 352. G. 347.

⁶⁵ **Veritus**. The perfect participle is often used where we should employ a present, 123, 138, 157, 318, 539, 572. G. 278, R.

⁶⁶ **Ne desereretur**: Verbs of fearing take the subjunctive with *ne* when the positive is feared, with *ut (ne non)* when the negative is feared, 574. The present subjunctive represents the present and future indicative. Transferred to the past, the present subjunctive becomes imperfect. G. 552.

⁶⁷ **Quo facilius contineret**: *Quo* is a favorite final conjunction with comparatives. G. 545.

⁶⁸ **Propter**, *by reason of*: Moving cause. G. 407, R. 1.

⁶⁹ **Si Caesar permetteret**: O. R., **Si Caesar permittet**. G. 660, 3.

⁷⁰ **Ad eum in castra**: Motion toward embraces all the local designations. *To him in the camp=into the camp to him*, 240, 479. G. 410, R. 5.

⁷¹ **Sua-se-eum-suas-ejus**: Observe the use of determinative and reflexive. G. 522.

IV. ⁷² **Etsi intellegebat**: **Etsi** (*even if*), *although*, more commonly takes the indicative (logical condition), 183, 359, 416, 580, 601. G. 606.

⁷³ **Qua de causa**: Monosyllabic prepositions are frequently put between adjectives and substantives, 150, 227, 253. G. 680, R. 2.

⁷⁴ **Dicerentur—detereret**: Dependent interrogative, 38. G. 469.

⁷⁵ **Omnibus rebus**: 31. G. 195, R. 3.

nihilo⁷⁶ tamen setius principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis,⁷⁷ hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod cum merito ejus ab se fieri intellegebat,⁷⁸ tum magni interesse⁷⁹ arbitrabatur ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum⁸⁰ valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset.⁸¹ Id tulit factum graviter Indutiomarus suam gratiam inter suos minui,⁸² et qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset,⁸³ multo gravius hoc dolore⁸⁴ exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis Caesar ad portum Itium⁸⁵ cum legionibus pervenit.⁸⁶ Ibi cognoscit LX naves quae in Meldis factae erant tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem unde erant profectae revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum⁸⁷ atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem equitatus totius Galliae convenit numero⁸⁸ milium⁸⁹ IV principesque ex omnibus civitatibus: ex quibus⁹⁰ perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco⁹¹ secum ducere decreverat, quod, cum ipse abesset,⁹² motum Galliae verebatur.

VI. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Aeduus, de quo ante ab

⁷⁶ Nihilo: 13. G. 400.

⁷⁷ Principibus convocatis: As a rule, the ablative absolute does not stand when it is identical with the subject, object, or dependent case of the verb. Exceptions occur, as here, for the sake of clearness or liveliness, 541. G. 409, R. 3.

⁷⁸ Cum intellegebat, tum arbitrabatur: Cum, not only—tum, but also and especially, 665. G. 589.

⁷⁹ Magni interesse: Interest may take the genitive of value of the degree of concern, the accusative and infinitive of the object of concern. G. 382.

⁸⁰ Quam plurimum: 7. G. 317, R.

⁸¹ Cujus — perspexisset: Qui = cum is takes the subjunctive, 131, 575. G. 636.

⁸² Tulit graviter suam gratiam minui: Verbs of emotion take the accusative and infinitive as they may

be regarded as verbs of saying and thinking, 667. G. 533.

⁸³ Qui fuisset: Here qui = cum is of contrast, *whereas*. G. 637.

⁸⁴ Hoc dolore = hujus rei dolore, 255. G. 357, R. 2.

V. ⁸⁵ Ad portum Itium: 39. G. 410, R. 2.

⁸⁶ Caesar cum legionibus pervenit: 46. G. 281, R. 2.

⁸⁷ Paratas ad navigandum: Ad, with accusative after an adjective signifying fitness. Comp. 28. G. 356, R. 3.

⁸⁸ Numero: Pleonastic. G. 692.

⁸⁹ Milium depends on equitatus: Genitive of generis. G. 367, R.

⁹⁰ Ex quibus: 52. G. 371, R. 5.

⁹¹ Obsidum loco: Loco, used metaphorically, generally omits in, 339. G. 385, R.

⁹² Cum abesset: O. R. cum abero, as verebatur involves a future notion. G. 515, R. 3.

nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum,⁹³ cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc,⁹⁴ quod in concilio Aeduorum Dumnorix dixerat sibi a Caesare regnum civitatis deferri; quod dictum Aedni graviter ferebant, neque⁹⁵ recusandi aut deprecandi causa⁹⁶ legatos ad Caesarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Caesar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo⁹⁷ precibus petere contendit ut in Gallia relinqueretur, partim quod insuetus⁹⁸ navigandi⁹⁹ mare timeret,¹⁰⁰ partim quod religionibus¹⁰¹ impediri sese diceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit,¹⁰² omni spe impetrandi¹⁰³ adempta, principes Galliae sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique coepit uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causa¹⁰⁴ fieri ut¹⁰⁵ Gallia omni nobilitate¹⁰⁶ spoliaretur: id esse consilium¹⁰⁷ Caesaris, ut quos in conspectu Galliae interficere vereretur¹⁰⁸ hos omnes in Britanniam trans-

VI. ⁹³ **Cupidum rerum novarum**: Genitive after an adjective of desire. G. 373.

⁹⁴ **Accedebat huc quod**: *To this was added (as a cause) the fact that* (The addition of **huc** is quite in CAESAR'S style. Comp. *ab eo*, c. ii., 34.) The other construction is **ut**, 231. Comp. 419. G. 525, R. 3.

⁹⁵ **Neque**, and yet—not, 142. G. 482, R. 4.

⁹⁶ **Recusandi aut deprecandi causa**: The genitive of gerund or gerundive with **causa** is a very common way of expressing design, 252, 272. G. 429, R. 2.

⁹⁷ **Primo**, at first; **primum**, first; **primus**, the first (was he). G. 324, R. 7.

⁹⁸ **Insuetus navigandi**: Genitive after an adjective of ignorance. G. 373.

⁹⁹ **Navigandi**: The gerund or gerundive is used after adjectives that require a complement. G. 429.

¹⁰⁰ **Partim quod timeret** (indirect discourse): **Partim quod impediri diceret**=quod (ut dicebat) **impediretur**. Verbs of saying and thinking are put in the subjunctive with

quod by a kind of attraction. G. 541, R. 2.

¹⁰¹ **Religionibus**: *By religious scruples*. Pluralizing abstracts makes them concrete. G. 195, R. 5.

¹⁰² **Posteaquam vidit**: Causation implied, c. iii., 60. G. 538, R.

¹⁰³ **Spe impetrandi**: The gerund or gerundive is frequently used with abstracts as a complement. G. 429.

¹⁰⁴ **Non sine causa**: *For the best of reasons*. Litotes (understatement, simple statement, Quietism) is a favorite figure in the classic languages, 280, 360, 418, 569. G. 418, R. 2.

¹⁰⁵ **Fieri ut**: A common consecutive combination, often to be left untranslated. G. 558.

¹⁰⁶ **Nobilitate spoliaretur**: Ablative after a verb of depriving, 616. G. 389.

¹⁰⁷ **Id esse consilium**, etc. Let the pupil study in his grammar the leading principles of indirect discourse. G. 651.

¹⁰⁸ **Interficere vereretur**: Verbs of fearing with the infinitive are verbs of will. *He fears to kill*=*He is unwilling to kill from fear*. G. 552, R. 1.

ductos necaret:¹⁰⁹ fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere,¹¹⁰ ut quod esse ex usu Galliae intellexissent communi consilio administrarent. Haec a compluribus ad Caesarem deferebantur.

VII. Qua re cognita¹¹¹ Caesar, quod tantum civitati Aeduae dignitatis¹¹² tribuebat, coercendum¹¹³ atque deterrendum quibuscumque rebus posset¹¹⁴ Dumnorigem statuebat; quod¹¹⁶ longius¹¹⁶ ejus amentiam progredi¹¹⁷ videbat, prospiciendum ne¹¹⁸ quid^{119, 120} sibi¹²¹ ac rei publicae nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter xxv¹²² in eo loco commoratus,¹²³ quod Corus ventus navigationem impediabat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo¹²⁴ tamen setius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At¹²⁵ omnium impeditis animis Dumnorix cum equitibus Aeduorum a castris insciente Caesare domum discedere coepit. Qua re nuntiata Caesar intermissa profectioe atque omnibus rebus postpositis magnam partem

¹⁰⁹ **Transductos necaret:** *Take across AND kill, take across to kill.* Participles are *always* subordinate, though often conveniently translated as co-ordinates, 276, 322, 586, 590. G. 667, R. 1.

¹¹⁰ **Interponere poscere.** Historical infinitive, c. iii., 57. G. 650.

VII. ¹¹¹ **Qua re cognita:** In Latin the relative is more freely used than in English, 294. G. 612.

¹¹² **Tantum dignitatis:** Partitive genitive, c. ii., 44. G. 371.

¹¹³ **Coercendum sc. esse: Esse** is often omitted with participles and participial forms, 190. G. 200.

¹¹⁴ **Posset:** O. R. *potero*, c. i., 8. G. 516.

¹¹⁵ **Quod, but because:** *Asyndeton.* G. 493, R.

¹¹⁶ **Longius sc. quam par erat:** When the standard of comparison is omitted, it is often to be supplied by the proper or usual standard, *par*, or the like, 137, 223, 251, 296, 302, 549. G. 312, 2.

¹¹⁷ **Progredi, that it was advancing;**

proredientem, advancing. Actual perception takes the participle, intellectual perception the infinitive. The difference is often effaced, necessarily in the passive. G. 527, R. 1.

¹¹⁶ **Ne quid nocere posset:** In a final sentence; *ut nihil* in a consecutive, 347, 505, 691. G. 543, 4.

¹¹⁹ **Quid** is the accusative of the inner object. G. 331, R. 2.

¹²⁰ **Quid, any; aliquid, some; quidquam, any at all.** G. 302.

¹²¹ **Sibi ac rei publicae:** In a dependent final sentence the reflexive may refer to the subject of the leading clause. G. 521.

¹²² **Dies xxv.:** Time how long is put in the accusative. G. 337.

¹²³ **Commoratus:** The perfect participle, especially of deponents, is often used where we should expect the present, c. iii., 65. G. 278, R. In this passage the perfect (aorist) is suggested by the definite date. G. 224, R. 2.

¹²⁴ **Nihilo:** C. i., 13. G. 400.

¹²⁵ **At:** C. iii., 56. G. 490.

equitatus ad eum insequendum¹²⁶ mittit retrahique¹²⁷ imperat: si vim faciat¹²⁸ neque¹²⁹ pareat, interfici jubet, nihil hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus¹³⁰ qui praesentis imperium neglexisset.¹³¹ Ille enim¹³² revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare coepit, saepe clamitans liberum se liberaeque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat imperatum,¹³³ circumstant hominem atque interficiunt; at equites Aedui ad Caesarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum milibus duobus relicto,¹³⁴ ut portus tueretur et rei frumentariae provideret quaeque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse¹³⁵ cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum quem in continenti relinquebat solis occasu naves solvit, et leni Africo proventus media circiter nocte¹³⁶ vento intermisso cursum non tenuit, et longius¹³⁷ delatus aestu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus aestus commutationem secutus¹³⁸ remis contendit ut eam partem insulae caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui¹³⁹ vectoriis gravibusque navigiis non intermisso remigandi labore longarum navium cursum adaequarunt.¹⁴⁰ Accessum est¹⁴¹ ad Britanniam

¹²⁶ Ad eum insequendum: c. i., 20. G. 433.

¹²⁷ Retrahi imperat: c. i., 21. G. 532, R. 1.

¹²⁸ Si vim faciat: O. R. si vim faciet or faciat. G. 598, R. 3.

¹²⁹ Neque pareat: Neque (nec) is in regular use for *and not*. G. 482.

¹³⁰ Arbitratus: See 123. G. 278, R.

¹³¹ Qui neglexisset=cum neglexisset, c. iv., 81. G. 636.

¹³² Ille enim resistere coepit: Enim (postpositive) serves to introduce an *explanation, illustration, confirmation*. (And well might Caesar have expected some such crack-brained proceeding) *for* —; *and indeed he DID begin to offer resistance*. G. 500.

¹³³ Ut erat imperatum sc. iis. As

they had been ordered to do. The impersonal construction is necessary with the passive of all verbs that do not take the accusative. G. 208.

VIII. ¹³⁴ Labieno relicto: C. ii., 46. G. 281, R. 2.

¹³⁵ Ipse: C. ii., 45. G. 297, R. 1.

¹³⁶ Media nocte: C. i., 9. G. 392.

¹³⁷ Longius: C. vii., 116. G. 312, R. 2.

¹³⁸ Secutus: C. vii., 123. G. 278, R.

¹³⁹ Qui adaequarunt: Qui=is enim is often nearly=quod. G. 627.

¹⁴⁰ Cursum adaequarunt: aequare and adaequare in the sense of *come up to* take the accusative. G. 345, R. 1.

¹⁴¹ Accessum est: Impersonals are freely made from passives, 323, 384, 392, 675. G. 199, R. 1.

omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore; neque¹⁴² in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis cognovit, cum magnae manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritae, quae cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque¹⁴³ commodi¹⁴⁴ fecerat, amplius¹⁴⁵ octingentae¹⁴⁶ uno erant visae tempore, a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Caesar exposito exercitu¹⁴⁷ et loco castris¹⁴⁸ idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit¹⁴⁹ quo in loco¹⁵⁰ hostium copiae condescissent,¹⁵¹ cohortibus x ad mare relictis et equitibus ccc qui¹⁵² praesidio navibus¹⁵³ essent, de tertia vigilia¹⁵⁴ ad hostes contendit, eo minus¹⁵⁵ veritus navibus^{156, 157} quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat, et praesidio navibus¹⁵⁸ Quintum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter XII¹⁵⁹ hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu¹⁶⁰ atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et proelium committere coeperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt locum nacti egregie

¹⁴² **Neque**, and yet not, c. vi., 95. G. 482, R. 4.

¹⁴³ **Sui quisque**: The reflexive forms are usually put immediately before **quisque**, 399. G. 305, R. 1.

¹⁴⁴ **Commodi** is the predicative genitive of characteristic; *which each one had (had) made as a matter of personal (sui) convenience*. G. 429, R. 2.

¹⁴⁵ **Quae amplius o. visae erant**: When all are embraced there is no partition. We say, OF *which*, 487. G. 368, R. 2.

¹⁴⁶ **Amplius octingentae**: **Quam** is often omitted after **plus, amplius, minus**, and the like, without affecting the construction, 516, 644. G. 311, R. 4.

IX. ¹⁴⁷ **Exposito exercitu**: Ablative absolute, active translation. G. 409.

¹⁴⁸ **Castris idoneo**: Adjectives of fitness take the dative. G. 356.

¹⁴⁹ **Ubi cognovit**: C. iii., 53. G. 563.

¹⁵⁰ **Quo in loco**: C. iv., 73. G. 680, R. 2.

¹⁶¹ **Consedissent**: Pluperfect sub-

conjunctive representing completed action after an historical tense. G. 511.

¹⁵² **Qui essent**: C. i., 26. G. 632.

¹⁵³ **Praesidio navibus**: Double dative. G. 350.

¹⁵⁴ **De tertia vigilia**: **De** in designations of time means *while yet*; *while it was yet the third watch*. G. 393, R.

¹⁵⁵ **Eo minus**: C. i., 13. G. 400.

¹⁵⁶ **Navibus veritus**: The dative with verbs of fearing is translated *for*. This use is more common with **metuere** and **timere** than with **vereri**. G. 347.

¹⁵⁷ **Veritus**: C. iii., 65. G. 278, R.

¹⁵⁸ **Praesidio navibus—praefecit**: a slight stretch of the idiom (22. G. 350.) **Facio** may, however, be regarded as causative of **esse**.

¹⁵⁹ **Milia passuum xii.** Extent in space is put in the accusative, 188, 561, 566. G. 335.

¹⁶⁰ **Equitatu**: The ablative of attendance of a military movement generally takes **cum** when there is no adjective; here it shades off into the instrumental. G. 391.

et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli ut videbantur¹⁶¹ causa jam ante praeparaverant; nam crebris arboribus succisis¹⁶² omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex silvis¹⁶³ rari¹⁶⁴ propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi¹⁶⁵ prohibebant.¹⁶⁶ At milites legionis VII testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi¹⁶⁷ vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magna parte diei consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinquere¹⁶⁸ volebat.

X. Postridie ejus diei¹⁶⁹ mane tripertito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos qui fugerant¹⁷⁰ persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris¹⁷¹ progressis, cum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Caesarem venerunt qui nuntiarent¹⁷² superiore nocte maxima coorta tempestate prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore¹⁷³ ejectas esse; quod neque anchorae funesque subsisterent,^{174, 175} neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent; itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

¹⁶¹ **Videbantur**: The personal construction is often preferred in this verb and its kindred. G. 528.

¹⁶² **Crebris arboribus succisis**: Abstract translation. G. 667, R. 2.

¹⁶³ **Ex silvis**: Position from which, c. xxvi., 328. G. 388, R. 2.

¹⁶⁴ **Rari**: Predicative use of the adjective. G. 324, R. 6.

¹⁶⁵ **Ingredi prohibebant**: **Prohibere** regularly takes the infinitive in CAESAR, 256. G. 548, R. 1.

¹⁶⁶ **Prohibebant**: Imperfect of endeavor. G. 224.

¹⁶⁷ **Prosequi vetuit**: With **jubeo** and **veto** the infinitive active (or dependent) can be used without an indefinite subject, 414. G. 532, R. 2.

¹⁶⁸ **Tempus relinquere volebat**: Accusative and infinitive after a verb of will. G. 532.

X. ¹⁶⁹ **Postridie ejus diei**: **Postridie** is to all intents a noun = **postero die**, and the construction with the

genitive is to be noted only on account of its circumstantiality; comp. c. ii., 34.

¹⁷⁰ **Qui fugerant**: Relative clauses in the imperfect and pluperfect indicative often remain unattracted; partly for liveliness, partly for clearness. The imperfect subjunctive might otherwise represent future indicative, the pluperfect subjunctive the future perfect indicative; comp. 293, 320. G. 630, R. 1.

¹⁷¹ **Aliquantum itineris**: C. ii., 44. G. 371.

¹⁷² **Qui nuntiarent**: Subjunctive of design, c. i., 26. G. 632.

¹⁷³ **In litore ejectas**: **In** with the ablative after a verb of motion of the result of motion. G. 413, R. 1.

¹⁷⁴ **Quod—subsisterent**: The subjunctive as in O. O., 63. G. 541.

¹⁷⁵ The imperfect represents the imperfect indicative of the speakers, being measured not by **nuntiarent** but by **afflictas**. G. 518.

XI. His rebus cognitis Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere¹⁷⁶ jubet, ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat coram perspicit, sic ut¹⁷⁷ amissis circiter XL navibus¹⁷⁸ reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit et ex continenti alios arcessi jubet; Labieno scribit ut¹⁷⁹ quam plurimas¹⁸⁰ posset iis legionibus, quae sunt¹⁸¹ apud eum, naves instituat.¹⁸² Ipse etsi res erat¹⁸³ multae operae¹⁸⁴ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi.¹⁸⁵ In his rebus circiter dies X consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis easdem copias quas ante praesidio navibus¹⁸⁶ reliquit: ipse eodem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant, summa imperii bellicae administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus¹⁸⁷ flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum LXXX.¹⁸⁸ Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostro adventu permoti¹⁸⁹ Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.

XI. ¹⁷⁶ **Itinere desistere:** Separative ablative without preposition, after a verb of removal. G. 388.

¹⁷⁷ **Sic ut:** Restrictive like *ita ut*, and *yet*. G. 556, R. 5.

¹⁷⁸ **Amisissis navibus:** The participle may be used in a concessive (adversative sense). So any adverbial modifier; *magno negotio*, with *great trouble, it is true*. G. 670.

¹⁷⁹ **Scribit ut:** Any verb used as a verb of will or desire may have a complementary final clause. G. 546.

¹⁸⁰ **Quam plurimas:** C. i., 7. G. 317, R.

¹⁸¹ **Quae sunt apud eum:** Indicative because it is an explanation of the author's, 642. Tense to match scribit. G. 630, R. 1.

¹⁸² **Posset—instituat:** C. i., 12. G. 511, R. 1.

¹⁸³ **Etsi res erat:** C. iv., 72. G. 606.

¹⁸⁴ **Multae operae:** Genitive of quality in the predicate, 597. G. 365.

¹⁸⁵ **Cum castris conjungi:** Compounds with *con* (*con=cum*) commonly repeat the preposition, 254, 391, 607. G. 346, R. 1.

¹⁸⁶ **Praesidio navibus:** Double dative, c. i., 22. G. 350.

¹⁸⁷ **A maritimis civitatibus:** Compounds with *dis* (*di*), commonly take *ab* with ablative, 210. The dative is poetical. G. 388.

¹⁸⁸ **Milia lxxx:** Distance how far is put in the accusative, c. ix., 159. G. 335, 2.

¹⁸⁹ **Permoti:** The moving cause is often expressed by a participle with the ablative, 62, 278. G. 407 R. 1.

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos¹⁹⁰ in insula ipsi memoria proditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis qui praedae ac belli inferendi¹⁹¹ causa ex Belgio transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur quibus orti ex civitatibus¹⁹² eo pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi permanserunt atque agros colere coeperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaeque aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut¹⁹³ aere,¹⁹⁴ aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed ejus exigua est copia: aere utuntur importato.¹⁹⁵ Materia cujusque generis ut in Gallia est praeter fagum atque abietem. Leporem¹⁹⁶ et gallinam et anserem¹⁹⁷ gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia remissioribus frigoribus.¹⁹⁸

XIII. Insula natura¹⁹⁹ triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum D. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio²⁰⁰ minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia, sed pari spatio²⁰¹ transmissus atque²⁰² ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula quae appellatur Mona; complures praeterea minores subjectae insulae existimantur; de quibus insulis²⁰³ nonnulli scripserunt dies

XII. ¹⁹⁰ Natos sc. esse: C. vii., 113. G. 200.

¹⁹¹ Praedae ac belli inferendi causa: C. vi., 96. G. 372.

¹⁹² Civitatum quibus ex civitatibus: C. ii., 40. G. 617.

¹⁹³ Aut (aut—aut) denotes absolute exclusion or substitution. G. 495.

¹⁹⁴ Aere: C. i., 15. G. 405.

¹⁹⁵ Importato: Predicative attribution. *The copper which they use is imported.* G. 324.

¹⁹⁶ Leporem et gallinam et anserem as articles of food in the singular. G. 195, R. 8.

¹⁹⁷ Et—et is inserted throughout

(Polysyndeton), or omitted throughout (Asyndeton). G. 483, 2.

¹⁹⁸ Frigoribus, *cold seasons*: Pluralizing abstract nouns makes them concrete, 301. G. 195, R. 5. Ablative absolute.

XIII. ¹⁹⁹ Natura: Ablative of respect, c. iii., 50. G. 398.

²⁰⁰ Dimidio: C. i., 13. G. 400.

²⁰¹ Pari spatio: Ablative of quality, c. iii., 58. G. 402. Transmissus: Genitive dependent on spatio.

²⁰² Atque ex Gallia: Adjectives and adverbs of likeness and unlikeness may take atque, 303. G. 646.

²⁰³ De quibus insulis: C. ii., 40. G. 617.

continuos xxx sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus,²⁰⁴ nisi²⁰⁵ certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse quam in continenti noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, dcc milium. Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: hoc milia passuum dccc in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum²⁰⁶ milium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus²⁰⁷ longe sunt humanissimi qui²⁰⁸ Cantium incolunt, quae regio²⁰⁹ est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine.²¹⁰ Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte²¹¹ et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc²¹² horridiores sunt in pugna adspectu: capilloque sunt promisso²¹³ atque omni parte corporis rasa praeter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni²¹⁴ duodenique²¹⁵ inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; si qui²¹⁶ sunt ex his nati,²¹⁷ eorum habentur liberi, quo²¹⁸ primum²¹⁹ virgo quaeque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedarii que acriter proelio cum equitatu²²⁰ nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut²²¹ nostri omnibus

²⁰⁴ Nihil reperiebamus: C. ii., 48. G. 224.

²⁰⁵ Nisi, *only* (all that we know is that). G. 592, R. 2.

²⁰⁶ Vicies centum milia passuum: to avoid *duo milia milia*.

XIV. ²⁰⁷ Ex his omnibus: C. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

²⁰⁸ Qui Cantium incolunt. The correlative is often omitted, especially when it would stand in the same case as the relative. (C. i., 14. G. 621.) *The inhabitants of Kent*. G. 626.

²⁰⁹ Quae regio, *a region which*. The appositive of the antecedent is often incorporated into the relative clause, 470. G. 618.

²¹⁰ A Gallica differunt consuetudine: C. xi., 187. G. 388.

²¹¹ Lacte vivunt: Vivo takes the ablative of means. G. 405.

²¹² Hoc: Ablative of measure, c. i., 13. G. 400. *Thereby the . . .*

²¹³ Capillo promisso: The descriptive ablative is necessary for parts of the body. G. 402, R. 1.

²¹⁴ Deni duodenique: The distributive is used with great exactness in Latin. G. 310.

²¹⁵ -que: *And as many as*. G. 497.

²¹⁶ Si qui sunt nati—habentur: Antecedent iterative (generic) action has perfect indicative in one member, present in the other, 271. G. 569.

²¹⁷ Ex his: Ex is very common after participles of birth (*not* restricted to the mother). G. 395.

²¹⁸ Quo=ad quos, the relative adverb for an oblique case of the relative with preposition. G. 613, R. 1.

²¹⁹ Primum: C. vi., 97. G. 324, R. 7.

XV. ²²⁰ Cum equitatu conflixerunt: C. xii., 185. G. 346, R. 1.

²²¹ Ut=ita tamen ut, restrictive. G. 556 R. 5.

partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint,²²² sed compluribus interfectis cupidius²²³ insecuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi intermisso spatio imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum subito se ex silvis ejecerunt impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati acriter pugnaverunt, duabusque missis subsidio²²⁴ cohortibus a Caesare, atque²²⁵ his primis legionum duarum, cum hae perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus tribunus militum interficitur.²²⁶ Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in²²⁷ genere pugnae cum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est²²⁸ nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent²²⁹ neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem, equites autem magno cum periculo proelio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent,²³⁰ ex essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc²³¹ ut numquam conferti sed rari magnisque²³² intervallis proeliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus consti-

²²² **Compuerint**: The perfect subjunctive after an historical tense gives the final result (upshot), often with the negative, as c. liv., 662. G. 513.

²²³ **Cupidius**: sc. *quam par erat*, c. vii., 116. G. 312.

²²⁴ **Subsidio**: Dative of the object for which, c. i., 22. G. 350.

²²⁵ **Atque his primis**: **Atque** with emphasis, *and that the first and best*; comp. c. i., 17. G. 293, R. 2.

²²⁶ **Interficitur, repelluntur**: Historical presents, to be avoided in English, c. i., 6. G. 220.

XVI. ²²⁷ **Toto hoc in genere**: On

the position, see c. iv., 73. G. 680, R. 2.

²²⁸ **Intellectum est—nostros**: Forms compounded with *esse* regularly take the impersonal construction and not the nominative and infinitive. G. 528.

²²⁹ **Quod possent**: O. Obliqua. G. 541.

²³⁰ **Cum removissent, desilirent**: In O. R. it would be: *cum removerant—desiliebant*. G. 569.

²³¹ **Accedebat huc ut**: C. vi., 94. G. 525, R. 3.

²³² **Magnisque**: *-que and consequently*, c. i., 11. G. 478.

terunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius quam pridie nostros equites proelio lacescere coeperunt. Sed meridie, cum Caesar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Gaio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti²³³ ab signis legionibusque non ab-sisterent. Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto²³⁴ reppulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt quoad²³⁵ subsidio²³⁶ confisi equites, cum post se legiones viderent, praecipites hostes egerunt, magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi²³⁷ neque consistendi aut²³⁸ ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus quae undique convenerant auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam²³⁹ summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Caesar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesin in fines²⁴⁰ Cassivellauni exercitum duxit, quod flumen²⁴¹ uno omnino loco²⁴² pedibus²⁴³ atque hoc²⁴⁴ aegre transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixisque munita, ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus²⁴⁵ cognitis a captivis perfugisque Caesar praemisso equitatu confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt,

XVII. ²³³ **Sic uti non absisterent:**

So that they (the enemy) did not stop short of (G. 556). More natural, **sic uti absisterent, yet so that they did stop short of** (**sic** restrictive like **ita**, c. xi., 177. G. 556, R. 5). Others: **sicubi absisterent**, sc. **pabulatores**, and translate **sicubi**, *whenever at any point*. G. 569, R. This would naturally require **advolabant** in the other clause. Translate rather, *in case they should attempt to leave the line at any point*, c. xliii, 530. G. 462, R.

²³⁴ **Acriter impetu facto:** *By making a vigorous charge*. G. 409.

²³⁵ **Neque fecerunt—quoad—egerunt:** After a negative, **quoad**, *until*, and the like, generally take the indicative unless there is a notion of purpose or suspense. G. 573.

²³⁶ **Subsidio:** Ablative or dative with **confisi**. G. 345, R. 2.

²³⁷ **Sui colligendi:** **Sui** is not a plural but a neuter possessive, hence not **colligendorum**, 482, 643. G. 429, R. 1.

²³⁸ **Neque — neque — aut:** **Aut** serves to subdivide the second negative, 341. G. 444.

²³⁹ **Neque umquam:** So regularly and not **et numquam**. G. 482, R. 3.

XVIII. ²⁴⁰ **Ad flumen Tamesin in fines:** C. iii., 70. G. 410, R. 5.

²⁴¹ **Quod flumen:** C. ii., 40. G. 617.

²⁴² **Uno loco:** In often omitted with **loco**, 405, 610. G. 385, R.

²⁴³ **Pedibus:** C. i., 27. G. 401, R.

²⁴⁴ **Atque hoc aegre:** Like **atque id**, c. i., 17. G. 293, R. 2.

²⁴⁵ **Rebus:** G. 195, R. 4.

cum²⁴⁶ capite solo²⁴⁷ ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se fugae mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter IV essedariorum²⁴⁸ relictis, itinera nostra servabat paulumque ex via excedebat, locisque impeditis²⁴⁹ ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et cum²⁵⁰ equitatus noster liberius²⁵¹ praedandi vastandique causa²⁵² se in agros ejecerat, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et magno cum periculo²⁵³ nostrorum equitum cum iis²⁵⁴ confligebat, atque hoc metu²⁵⁵ latius vagari²⁵⁶ prohibebat. Relinquebatur²⁵⁷ ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi²⁵⁸ Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis²⁵⁹ incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur,²⁶⁰ quantum labore atque itinere²⁶¹ legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adulescens Caesaris fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam²⁶² venerat (cujus pater Imanu-

²⁴⁶ Cum—exstarent: Adversative cum, 325, 496. G. 588.

²⁴⁷ Capite solo: Ablative of measure. G. 398.

XIX. ²⁴⁸ Milibus essedariorum: C. ii., 41. G. 308.

²⁴⁹ Locis impeditis: Place, as cause, manner, means, does not require a preposition, 329, 603, 689, 699. G. 387. Loco is often used without in.

²⁵⁰ Cum ejecerat—emittebat. Iterative antecedent action in the past is put in the pluperfect with the imperfect in the leading clause. G. 569.

²⁵¹ Liberius, sc. quam par erat: C. vii., 116. G. 312, 2.

²⁵² Praedandi causa: C. vi., 96. G. 429, R. 2.

²⁵³ Magno cum periculo: C. iv., 73. G. 680, R. 2.

²⁵⁴ Cum iis confligebat: C. xi., 185. G. 346, R. 1.

²⁵⁵ Hoc metu=hujus rei metu, c. iv., 84. G. 357, R. 2.

²⁵⁶ Vagari: C. ix., 165. G. 547, R. 1.

²⁵⁷ Relinquebatur ut Caesar, etc.: *All that was left for Caesar to do was to, etc.* G. 558.

²⁵⁸ Discedi: Impersonal passive, c. viii., 141. G. 199, R. 1.

²⁵⁹ In agris vastandis: *IN the devastation of the fields. Agris vastandis, BY the devastation.* G. 432, 434.

²⁶⁰ Hostibus noceretur. The dative case cannot be used as the subject of the passive. Hence the impersonal construction, 133, 436. G. 208.

²⁶¹ Labore atque itinere: The adversative relation seems to require hendiadys (G. 695): *On the toilsome march, despite the toilsome march.*

XX. ²⁶² Ad eum in continentem Galliam: See c. iii., 70. G. 410, R. 5.

entius in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse²⁶³ fuga mortem vitaverat), legatos ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque sese ei dedituros²⁶⁴ atque imperata facturos: petunt ut Mandubracium ab injuria²⁶⁵ Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat qui praesit²⁶⁶ imperiumque obtineat. His²⁶⁷ Caesar imperat obsides XL frumentumque exercitui, Mandubraciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum²⁶⁸ injuria prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Caesari dedunt. Ab iis cognoscit non longe ex eo loco²⁶⁹ oppidum Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit.²⁷⁰ Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt,²⁷¹ quo incursionis hostium vitandae causa²⁷² convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum haec in his locis geruntur,²⁷³ Cassivellaunus ad Cantium,²⁷⁴ quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus

²⁶³ **Ipse=filius** (G. 297). The asyndeton (G. 475, R.) is the more natural as the relative would have been awkward (G. 639).

²⁶⁴ **Sese dedituros**, sc. **sese se d.**: The reflexive is often omitted with the future infinitive, **esse** also, 357. G. 527, R. 2.

²⁶⁵ **Ab injuria defendere**: C. i., 3. G. 388.

²⁶⁶ **Qui praesit**: The indefinite antecedent (**aliquis**) is generally omitted, 333. G. 623

²⁶⁷ **His imperat obsides**: C. i., 24. G. 346.

XXI. ²⁶⁸ **Militum**, on the part of the soldiers, subjective genitive. G. 361.

²⁶⁹ **Ex eo loco**, starting from, commonly **ab eo loco**, c. ii., 42. G. 411, R. 1.

²⁷⁰ **Quo convenerit**: Necessary part of the sentence, hence subjunctive (O. R. **convenit**). G. 630.

²⁷¹ **Cum—munierunt**: Antecedent iterative action, c. xiv., 271. G. 569.

²⁷² **Incursionis vitandae causa**: C. vi., 96. G. 429, R. 2.

XXII. ²⁷³ **Dum haec geruntur**: **Dum**, *whilst*, of contemporaneous but not necessarily coëxtensive action, takes the present indicative as a mere tense of continuance parallel with the present participle, the lack of which in the passive it supplies. G. 572.

²⁷⁴ **Ad Cantium**: C. i., 4. G. 342.

regionibus²⁷⁶ quattuor reges praeerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nuntios mittit, atque his imperat uti coactis omnibus copiis²⁷⁶ castra navalia de improvise adorianantur atque oppugnant. Ii²⁷⁷ cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus hoc proelio nuntiato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus²⁷⁸ defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, cum constituisset,²⁷⁹ hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus, neque multum²⁸⁰ aestatis superesset atque id facile extrahi posse intellegeret, obsides imperat et quid in annos singulos vectigalis²⁸¹ populo Romano Britannia penderet²⁸² constituit: interdicit atque imperat²⁸³ Cassivellauno, ne Mandubracio neu²⁸⁴ Trinobantibus noceat.²⁸⁵

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas.²⁸⁶ His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullae tempestate deperierant²⁸⁷ naves, duobus com meatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic²⁸⁸ accidit uti ex²⁸⁹ tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus,²⁹⁰ neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis quae milites

²⁷⁶ Quibus regionibus praeerant: C. ii., 36. G. 346.

²⁷⁶ Coactis copiis: C. vi., 109. G. 667, R. 1.

²⁷⁷ Ii: Emphatic position to contrast with nostri. G. 677.

²⁷⁸ Permotus defectione: C. xi., 189. G. 407, R. 1.

²⁷⁹ Cum constituisset: Causal cum, 688. G. 587.

²⁸⁰ Neque multum = *very little* (Litotes), c. vi., 148. G. 448, R. 2. **Atque id, and that (little).**

²⁸¹ Quid vectigalis: Partitive genitive, c. ii., 44. G. 371.

²⁸² Quid penderet: A form of the deliberative subjunctive involving an imperative sense. **Quid pendat Britannia? What is Britain to pay?** Britain is represented as asking, **Quid pendam? What shall I pay?** 536. G. 258.

²⁸³ Interdicit atque imperat, im-

peratively forbids, a kind of hendiadys. G. 695.

²⁸⁴ Ne—neu: The negative **ne** is continued by **neve** or **neu**. G. 450.

²⁸⁵ Noceat: Sequence of tense, c. i., 12. G. 511, R. 1.

XXIII. ²⁸⁶ Refectas: Participle of the actual condition; different from **refectas esse**. So the present participle is different from the infinitive, 117. G. 536.

²⁸⁷ Quod habebat et—deperierant: C. i., 18. G. 539.

²⁸⁸ Sic accidit uti: A fuller form for the ordinary **accidit uti**. G. 556, 558. CAESAR does not object to such exactness. Comp. c. ii., 34.

²⁸⁹ Ex tanto numero: C. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

²⁹⁰ Tot navigationibus: Ablative absolute, *Although there had been so many trips made*. G. 409, 611.

portaret²⁹¹ desideraretur, at ex iis quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas²⁹² curaverat²⁹³ numero LX, per-paucae locum caperent, reliquae fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas cum aliquamdiu Caesar frustra expectasset,²⁹⁴ ne anni tempore a navigatione²⁹⁵ excluderetur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessario angustius²⁹⁶ milites collocavit, ac summa tranquillitate conscripta, secunda²⁹⁷ inita cum solvisset vigilia, prima luce²⁹⁸ terram attigit omnesque incolumes²⁹⁹ naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samarobriva³⁰⁰ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates³⁰¹ angustius³⁰² provenerat, coactus est aliter ac³⁰³ superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam³⁰⁴ Gaio Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni; tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis³⁰⁵ collocavit: his³⁰⁶ Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Gaium Trebonium legatos praefecit. Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui³⁰⁷ sub imperio Ambiorigis et

²⁹¹ **Quae milites portaret**—**quae remitterentur**: Subjunctive by attraction of mood. G. 631. (After **remitterentur** I have omitted **et** to avoid an awkward zeugma. So Long.)

²⁹² **Faciendas**: C. i., 10. G. 431.

²⁹³ **Curaverat**: The indicative in a parenthetic relative statement. G. 631, R. 1. Comp. c. xi., 170.

²⁹⁴ **Quas cum expectasset**: C. vii., 111. G. 612.

²⁹⁵ **A navigatione**: C. i., 3. G. 388.

²⁹⁶ **Angustius**: C. vii., 116. G. 312, 2.

²⁹⁷ **Secunda**: Emphatic position = *secunda demum vigilia, not until the second watch*; hence **cum** is *whereas, although*. G. 678.

²⁹⁸ **Prima luce**: C. iii., 59. G. 287, R.

²⁹⁹ **Incolomes**: Predicative attribution. G. 324, R. 2.

XXIV. ³⁰⁰ **Samarobriva**: Names of towns are put in the locative of the place where. In the first declension the locative coincides with the dative. G. 412.

³⁰¹ **Siccitates**, *dry seasons, droughts*: C. xii., 198. G. 195, R. 5.

³⁰² **Angustius**: C. vii., 116. G. 312, 2.

³⁰³ **Aliter ac**: C. xiii., 202. G. 646.

³⁰⁴ **Ducendam dedit**: C. i., 10. G. 431. So below.

³⁰⁵ **In Belgis**: Verbs of placing take in with the ablative, 427, 543, 582. G. 384, R. 1.

³⁰⁶ **His Crassum praefecit**: C. i., 36. G. 346.

³⁰⁷ **Quorum—qui**: Relatives are seldom coupled by conjunctions. Comp. liv., 653. G. 639.

Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos pracesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus facillime inopiae³⁰⁸ frumentariae sese mederi posse³⁰⁹ existimavit: atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter eam quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus³¹⁰ passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocasset munitaque hiberna cognovisset,³¹¹ in Gallia morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco³¹² natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.³¹³ Huic Caesar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera³¹⁴ fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium³¹⁵ jam hunc³¹⁶ annum regnantem inimici multis palam ex civitate auctoribus³¹⁷ interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Caesarem. Ille veritus,³¹⁸ quod ad plures³¹⁹ pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare; quorumque opera cognoverat³²⁰ Tasgetium interfectum, hos³²¹ comprehensos³²² ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum³²³ locumque hibernis esse munitum.

³⁰⁸ **Inopiae mederi: Mederi, to remedy (take measures for), governs the dative.** G. 345, R. 2.

³⁰⁹ **Mederi posse:** As *mederi* has no future, *mederi posse* is used as a kind of periphrastic (Greek infinitive and ἄν), 468. G. 240, R. 3.

³¹⁰ **Milibus passuum:** C. ii., 41. G. 308.

³¹¹ **Quoad cognovisset:** The subjunctive in O. O. (*quoad cognovero-morabor*). G. 573.

XXV. ³¹² **Summo loco natus:** Participles which denote birth take the ablative of origin with (c. xiv., 217) or without the prepositions *ex* and *de*. G. 395.

³¹³ **Obtinuerant:** C. ii., 37. G. 233.

³¹⁴ **Opera usus:** C. i., 15. G. 405.

³¹⁵ **Tertium hunc annum regnantem:** *This was now the third year of*

his reign. He had been reigning going on three years. G. 221.

³¹⁶ **Hunc=Tasgetium.** Others refer to annum. G. 290, 5.

³¹⁷ **Inimici auctoribus:** Others, *inimicis*.

³¹⁸ **Veritus:** C. vii., 123. G. 278, R.

³¹⁹ **Plures=multos.**

³²⁰ **Cognoverat, not cognoverit.** Caesar knew who they were. **Cognoverit** would leave the finding out to Plancus, c. x., 170. G. 630, R. 1.

³²¹ **Hos:** Less usual antecedent of the relative, 501. G. 620.

³²² **Comprehensos mittere, to arrest and send,** a convenient translation, but not strictly in accordance with the conception, c. vi., 109. G. 667, R. 2.

³²³ **Perventum:** On this impersonal use see c. viii., 141.

XXVI. Diebus circiter xv quibus³²⁴ in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambi-orige et Catuvoleo; qui cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottaque praesto fuissent³²⁵ frumentumque³²⁶ in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nuntiis impulsī, suos concitaverunt, subitōque³²⁶ oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra oppugnatum³²⁷ venerunt. Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque adscendissent, atque una ex parte³²⁸ Hispanis equitibus emissis equestri proelio³²⁹ superiores fuissent, desperata re³³⁰ hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more con-clamaverunt³³¹ uti aliqui³³² ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret; habere sese quae de re communi dicere vellent,³³³ quibus rebus controversias minui posse³³⁴ sperarent.

XXVII. Mittitur³³⁵ ad eos colloquendi causa Gaius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu³³⁶ Caesaris ad Ambi-origem ventitare consuerat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: sese pro Caesaris³³⁷ in se beneficiis pluri-

XXVI. ³²⁴ Diebus xv. — quibus ventum est: *Within 15 days within which, loosely, 15 days or less after the arrival.* G. 400, R. 3.

³²⁵ Cum praesto fuissent, *although,* c. xviii., 246.

³²⁶ Frumentumque — subitōque: Observe how -que carries out the previous clause, c. i., 11.

³²⁷ Ad castra oppugnatum (sc. castra): Brachylogy. G. 689.

³²⁸ Una ex parte: The place whence gives the point of view from which. In English a different translation is often given, 407, 677.

³²⁹ Equestri proelio, *in a cavalry engagement:* We often use *in* in English where it is unnecessary in Latin, c. xix., 249.

³³⁰ Desperata re: Because of *desperare rem*, c. xxxviii., 477. *Res* often superfluous in our idiom: *in despair.*

³³¹ Conclamaverunt uti prodiret: The first imperative in O. O. may have *ut*, 466. G. 655, R.

³³² Aliqui: As a substantive. G. 105.

³³³ Quae vellent: Omission of *indefinite antecedent*, c. xx., 266.

³³⁴ Minui posse rather than *minutum iri*: *Fore ut* would be awkward in a relative sentence, c. xxiv., 309.

XXVII. ³³⁵ Mittitur: The predicate agrees with the nearest subject. G. 281, Exc.

³³⁶ Missu: Verbal ablative of cause. G. 407. Many such verbals are found only in the ablative. G. 76. So *coactu* below. Also 362.

³³⁷ Sese pro Caesaris, *etc.*: An instructive specimen of O. Obliqua. The O. R. is approximately as follows; G. 651, 652, R. 1:

Equidem pro Caesaris in me beneficiis plurimum me ei confiteor debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus sum, quod Aduatucis finitimis meis pendere consueveram (not consuevi: the tense is measured by liberatus sum) quodque mihi (the O. O. has ei instead of the more regular sibi [G. 521, R. 7, comp. R. 5] by shifting the point of view to the re-

num ei confiteri debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus³³⁸ esset quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset: quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero³³⁹ missos apud se in servitute et catenis³⁴⁰ tenuissent; neque id quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum aut judicio aut³⁴¹ voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo quam³⁴² ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc³⁴³ fuisse belli causam, quod repentinae Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit.³⁴⁴ Id se facile ex humili-

porter, not an infrequent deviation in CAESAR) et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare **remissi sunt**, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis **tenuerant**; neque id quod **feci** de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate **mea feci** (O. O. **fecerit**—not **fecisset**—by Repraesentatio, which assumes the point of view of the speaker to the extent of the tense and gives greater liveliness and clearness to the discourse), sed coactu civitatis; **meaque** sunt ejusmodi imperia ut non minus **habeat** juris in **me** multitudo quam **ego** in multitudinem. (The O. O. has **ipse**. **Ipse** does not simply represent **ego**. Still the distinction is sufficiently brought out without **ipse** in O. R.) Civitati porro **haec fuit** belli **causa**, quod repentinae Gallorum conjurationi resistere non **potuit** (O. O. **potuerit**, Repraesentatio). Id facile ex humilitate **mea** probare **possum**, quod non adeo **sum** imperitus rerum, ut **meis** copiis populum Romanum superari posse **confidam**. Sed **est** Galliae commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis **hic est dictus dies**, ne qua legio alterae (rare form=alteri) legioni subsidio venire posset. Non facile **Galli** Gallis negare **potuerunt**, praesertim cum de recipienda communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate **satisfeci**, **habeo** nunc rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris;

moneo, oro Titurium pro hospitio ut suae ac militum saluti consulat. **Magna manus** Germanorum conducta Rhenum **transiit**; haec aderit biduo. **Vestrum** (ipsorum) est consilium **velitisne** priusquam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius a **vobis** abest. **Hoc polliceor** et jurejurando **confirmo me** (not so readily omitted as **se**) tutum iter per fines daturum quod cum **facio** (cum with the present indicative of a coincident action, G. 583) et civitati **consulo** quod hibernis **levatur** (livelier than **levetur** or **levabitur**) et Caesari pro ejus meritis **gratiam refero**.

³³⁸ **Stipendio liberatus**: **Ab** omitted with a thing. G. 388.

³³⁹ **Obsidum numero**: In this phrase **in** is more commonly omitted (comp. c. v., 91), 659. G. 334, R.

³⁴⁰ **In servitute et catenis**: A climax, not a hendiadys. G. 695.

³⁴¹ **Aut**—**aut** is often used to subdivide a negative, c. xvi., 238. G. 444.

³⁴² **Non minus—quam**: *not less* (quite as much). G. 647, R. 5.

³⁴³ **Hanc causam**: **Hanc** attracted into the gender of **causa**. G. 202, R. 4.

³⁴⁴ **Quod—potuerit**: *That*—an object clause, the antecedent being **hoc**

tate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum³⁴⁶ ut suis copiis populum Romanum superari posse confidat. Sed esse Galliae commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis³⁴⁶ hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua³⁴⁷ legio alterae legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis³⁴⁸ negare potuisse, praesertim cum de recipienda³⁴⁹ communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit,³⁵⁰ habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris; monere, orare³⁵¹ Titurium pro hospitio, ut suae ac militum saluti³⁵² consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum³⁵³ transisse; hanc adfore biduo.³⁵⁴ Ipsorum esse consilium velintne³⁵⁵ prius quam finitimi sentiant³⁵⁶ eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter L, alter paulo amplius ab iis absit. Illud se polliceri et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines daturum;³⁵⁷ quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere quod hibernis levetur, et Caesari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre. Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.

XXVIII. Arpineius et Junius quae audierunt³⁵⁸ ad legatos deferunt. Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dice-

attracted into hanc. Comp. 361, 364. G. 525.

³⁴⁶ Imperitus rerum: C. vi., 98. G. 373. Res superfluous for us, c. xxvi., 330.

³⁴⁶ Omnibus—oppugnandis: The dative of the gerund or gerundive is not much used in earlier prose, 429. G. 430.

³⁴⁷ Ne qua, the final negative; ut nulla, the consecutive, c. vii., 118. G. 543, 4. Or subsidio, see 22.

³⁴⁸ Gallos Gallis: Similar and opposites are often put side by side, 551, 584. G. 683.

³⁴⁹ De recipienda—libertate: De is one of the few prepositions commonly used with the gerund or gerundive. G. 434.

³⁵⁰ Quoniam—satisfecerit: Indirect discourse, c. i., 18. G. 539.

³⁵¹ Monere, orare: The asyndeton is passionate; climax.

³⁵² Saluticonsulat: C.iii., 64. G. 347.

³⁵³ Rhenum transisse: Verbs compounded with trans take the accusative. G. 330.

³⁵⁴ Biduo: Time within which. The Roman says biduum, triduum, quadriduum, instead of duo, tres, quattuor dies. G. 392.

³⁵⁵ Velintne: We should find an alternative more natural. G. 456.

³⁵⁶ Prius quam sentiant: With prius quam the subjunctive is very common after a positive sentence. Here the thing is to be avoided and the subjunctive more correct even outside of O. O. G. 579.

³⁵⁷ Daturum=se daturum esse: C. xx., 264. G. 527, R. 2.

XXVIII. ³⁵⁸ Quae audierunt: What they have heard; quae audierint, what it is they have heard. The indicative emphasizes the truthfulness of the report. G. 469, R. 3; 613, R. 2.

bantur,³⁵⁹ tamen non neglegenda³⁶⁰ existimabant; maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod³⁶¹ civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt, magnaue inter eos existit controversia. Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum neque ex hibernis injussu³⁶² Caesaris discedendum existimabant:³⁶³ quantasvis copias etiam Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem³⁶⁴ esse testimonio,³⁶⁵ quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint:³⁶⁶ re frumentaria non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesare conventura subsidia: postremo, quid esse^{367, 368} levius aut turpius quam auctore hoste de summis rebus capere consilium?

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum majores manus hostium adjunctis Germanis convenissent,³⁶⁹ aut cum aliquid³⁷⁰ calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset³⁶⁹ acceptum; brevem consulendi³⁷¹ esse occasionem: Caesarem arbitrari³⁷² profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos,³⁷³ neque Eburones, si ille adesset,³⁷⁴ tanta contemptione nostri³⁷⁵ ad castra venturos esse: non

³⁵⁹ **Etsi—dicebantur:** C. iv., 72. G. 606.

³⁶⁰ **Non neglegenda:** Litotes, c. vi., 104. G. 448, R. 2.

³⁶¹ **Hac re—quod:** An object sentence, c. xxvii., 344. G. 525.

³⁶² **Injussu:** C. xxvii., 336. G. 407.

³⁶³ **Existimabant—docebant:** Observe the weight of the imperfect. G. 222.

³⁶⁴ **Rem (=hanc rem) quod:** An object sentence, 344. G. 525. The subjunctive in O. O.

³⁶⁵ **Testimonio:** Dative of object for which, c. i., 22. G. 350.

³⁶⁶ **Sustinuerint:** Repraesentatio, c. xxvii., 337. G. 657.

³⁶⁷ **Quid esse:** O. R. **quid est?** A rhetorical question, being ultimately a mere statement, is treated as a statement and put in the infinitive in O. O. G. 654, R. 1.

³⁶⁸ **Others quid esset,** from O. R., **quid sit.** G. 654, R. 2.

XXIX. ³⁶⁹ Cum—convenissent: O. R. cum—convenerint. So **esset** O. R. erit, c. i., 8. G. 516.

³⁷⁰ **Aliquid,** *some (considerable).* G. 301.

³⁷¹ **Consulendi—occasio:** Gerund of the complement. G. 429.

³⁷² **Arbitrari (sc. se):** The reflexive is not unfrequently omitted in O. O. Comp. c. xx., 264. G. 527, R. 2.

³⁷³ **Fuisse capturos** O. R. fuerunt **capturi=cepissent.** G. 662, 2.

³⁷⁴ **Si ille adesset—venturos esse:** O. R. **si adesset—venirent.** One of the very few instances of this form of the conditional sentence in O. O. Hence a standing example in grammars. G. 662, 1, 599, R. 4.

³⁷⁵ **Contemptione nostri:** **Nostri** rather than **nostra**, because it is objective. G. 362, 599, R. 4.

hostem auctorem sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori³⁷⁶ Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris extincta. Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet³⁷⁷ sine certa re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil esset³⁷⁸ durius, nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret,³⁷⁸ unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottae quidem atque eorum qui dissentirent³⁷⁹ consilium quem haberet exitum?³⁸⁰ in quo si non^{381, 382} praesens periculum, at³⁸³ certe longinqua obsidione fames esset timenda.

XXX. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur,³⁸⁴ Vincite, inquit,³⁸⁵ si ita vultis, Sabinus, et id clariore voce ut magna pars militum exaudiret: neque is sum, inquit, qui gravissime ex vobis³⁸⁶ mortis periculo terrear:³⁸⁷ hi³⁸⁸ sapient, et si gravius quid acciderit,³⁸⁹ abs³⁹⁰ te rationem reposcent; qui, si per te

³⁷⁶ **Magno Germanis dolori:** C. i., 22. G. 350.

³⁷⁷ **Quis hoc sibi persuaderet:** O. R. quis persuadeat=nemo persuadeat. In O. O. potential rhetorical questions retain the subjunctive or are put in the future infinitive, in which form they are not to be distinguished from rhetorical future indicative questions. G. 654, R. 2.

³⁷⁸ **Si nihil esset durius:** O. R. erit or est. (Others read sit.) Either gives a perfectly good sense; but si consentiret clearly represents consentit. G. 600, 3.

³⁷⁹ **Qui dissentirent:** O. R. qui dissentiunt. G. 653.

³⁸⁰ **Quem haberet exitum:** See quis persuaderet, 377. G. 654, R. 2.

³⁸¹ **Si non, sc. esset:** The verb of the protasis is to be supplied from the apodosis. G. 601.

³⁸² **Si non** is necessary when the conditional is concessive. G. 592.

³⁸³ **At certe:** At is often used in

the apodosis of a concessive conditional. G. 490.

XXX. ³⁸⁴ **Cum—resisteretur:** C. viii., 141. G. 199, R. 1.

³⁸⁵ **Inquit** is used in citing O. R., and is always parenthetical. The subject is commonly postponed as here. G. 651, R. 2.

³⁸⁶ **Ex vobis:** instead of partitive genitive, c. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

³⁸⁷ **Terrear:** The consecutive (characteristic) subjunctive qui=ut. G. 633.

³⁸⁸ **Hi:** The soldiers, *these* (friends of mine). G. 290, 4.

³⁸⁹ **Si acciderit—repositum:** The stern logical condition (G. 597) is beautifully contrasted with the wish implied in the following ideal condition (G. 598): **Si per te liceat—sustineant.** (**Utinam sustineant, utinam non intereant.**)

³⁹⁰ **Abs te:** Chiefly used before **te**, **abs** finally dies out even before that, **a te.** G. 418.

liceat, perendino die cum³⁹¹ proximis hibernis conjuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, non rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant.

XXXI. Consurgitur³⁹² ex consilio; comprehendunt³⁹³ utrumque³⁹⁴ et orant ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant seu proficiscantur,³⁹⁵ si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent;³⁹⁶ contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur: tandem dat Cotta per motus manus: superat sententia Sabini. Pronuntiatur prima luce³⁹⁷ ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum³⁹⁸ sua quisque³⁹⁹ miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset,⁴⁰⁰ quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur.⁴⁰¹ Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur ut quibus⁴⁰² esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum⁴⁰³ longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

³⁹¹ Cum proximis hibernis conjuncti: C. xi., 185. G. 346, R. 1.

XXXI. ³⁹² Consurgitur: C. viii., 141. G. 199, R. 1.

³⁹³ Comprehendunt—orant: Observe the liveliness of the multiplied historical presents (c. i., 66. G. 220) and of the asyndeta, G. 475 (absence of conjunctions).

³⁹⁴ Utrumque: First one, then the other, not both together, 450, 550. G. 307.

³⁹⁵ Seu maneant seu proficiscantur: O. R. manebitis—proficiscimini. G. 597, R. 4.

³⁹⁶ Si modo=dum modo: The conditional involves a wish; hence the same in O. R. and O. O. G. 598, 575.

³⁹⁷ Prima luce: C. 59. G. 287.

³⁹⁸ Cum—circumspiceret: The sequence of an historical tense. G. 511, R. 1.

³⁹⁹ Sua quisque: The normal order, c. viii., 143. G. 305, R. 1.

⁴⁰⁰ Quid posset—quid cogeretur:

O. R. quid possum=potero, quid cogor=cogar. G. 515, R. 3.

⁴⁰¹ Quare (=quibus) maneatur: *That is calculated to prevent their remaining without danger, and to increase, etc.* Caustic language; their plans were so foolish that their destruction seemed a calculation. Observe how the consecutive runs into the final. G. 633.

⁴⁰² Sic ut quibus esset persuasum: *Just as was natural for men, in the style of men who were persuaded, etc.* Sic lays stress on the confident way (longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis) in which they went out; commonly ut qui alone. G. 636. CAESAR likes to express correlative, c. i. 34; vi. 94. The combination ut qui (Greek ἄτε) is not equivalent to quasi (Greek ὡς). The whole passage is bitter.

⁴⁰³ Datum sc. esse: When verbs of willing and wishing are used as verbs of saying and thinking, knowing and showing, the infinitive must be used. G. 546, R. 2.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt,⁴⁰⁴ collocatis insidiis bipertito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco⁴⁰⁵ a milibus passuum circiter duobus,⁴⁰⁶ Romanorum adventum expectabant; et cum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisset, ex utraque parte⁴⁰⁷ ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium committere coeperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, qui⁴⁰⁸ nihil ante providisset, trepidare⁴⁰⁹ et concursare cohortesque disponere; haec tamen ipsa timide atque ut⁴¹⁰ eum omnia deficere⁴¹¹ viderentur: quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At⁴¹² Cotta qui cogitasset⁴¹³ haec posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat, et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat. Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire et quid quoque loco faciendum esset providere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare⁴¹⁴ ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem⁴¹⁵ consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est,⁴¹⁶ tamen incommode accidit; nam et nostris militibus⁴¹⁷ spem minuit, et hostes ad

XXXII. ⁴⁰⁴ Posteaquam—senserunt: c. iii., 53. G. 563.

⁴⁰⁵ Opportuno loco: Loco often omits in even in a literal sense, c. xviii., 242. G. 385.

⁴⁰⁶ A milibus duobus: When the point of reference is taken for granted (*off*), the distance is expressed by a (ab) with ablative, otherwise, 578. G. 335, R. 2.

⁴⁰⁷ Ex utraque parte: C. xxvi., 328. G. 388, R. 2.

XXXIII. ⁴⁰⁸ Qui (=cum) nihil ante providisset: *Whereas*, causal, *inasmuch as*, 491 (G. 636); others adverbative.

⁴⁰⁹ Trepidare, concursare, disponere: Historical infinitives, c. iii., 57. G. 650.

⁴¹⁰ Atque ut=ita ut. The demonstrative is implied. G. 556.

⁴¹¹ Eum deficere: Deficere takes the accusative, contrary to analogy. G. 345, R. 1.

⁴¹² At: *But on the other hand*. G. 490.

⁴¹³ Qui cogitasset = cum cogitasset: *Inasmuch as*, causal. G. 636.

⁴¹⁴ Pronuntiare: After jubeo the infinitive active can be used without an imaginary or indefinite subject. G. 532, R. 1. Comp. c. ix., 167.

⁴¹⁵ In orbem: The direction of the motion rather than the result. G. 413, R. 2.

⁴¹⁶ Etsi—non est: C. iv., 72. G. 606.

⁴¹⁷ Nostris militibus spem: This form throws the weight on *spem*. The genitive would emphasize *militum*, 542. G. 349, R. 2.

pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine⁴¹⁸ summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Praeterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut⁴¹⁹ vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quae quisque⁴²⁰ eorum carissima haberet ab impedimentis petere atque abripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris⁴²¹ consilium non defuit, nam duces eorum tota acie⁴²² pronuntiare jusserunt ne quis⁴²³ ab loco discederet; illorum⁴²⁴ esse praedam, atque illis⁴²⁴ reservari quae-sumque Romani reliquissent;⁴²⁵ proinde⁴²⁶ omnia in victoria⁴²⁷ posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero⁴²⁸ pugnando⁴²⁹ pares nostri. Tamen etsi ab duce et a fortuna⁴³⁰ deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quoties quaeque cohors procurrerat,⁴³¹ ab ea parte magnus numerus hostium cadebat. Qua re animadversa Ambiorix pronuntiare jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant neu⁴³² propius accedant, et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint⁴³³ cedant; levitate armorum⁴³⁴

⁴¹⁸ **Non sine summo timore:** *Litotes*, c. vi., 104. G. 448, R. 2.

⁴¹⁹ **Accidit ut:** *Comp.* 94. G. 558.

⁴²⁰ **Quae quisque:** The normal position of *quisque* with the relative. G. 305.

XXXIV. ⁴²¹ **Barbaris:** *Deesse* has the construction of *esse*. So above, c. xxxiii., *saluti deerat*. G. 346.

⁴²² **Tota acie:** *Along the whole line*. In designations of place with *totus*, the ablative of the place where is generally used without *in*, 674. G. 386.

⁴²³ **Ne quis:** *Quis*, the common form after *si*, *ne*, *num*, *cum*, *quo*, and relatives generally, 612, 704. G. 302, 543, 4.

⁴²⁴ **Illorum—illis:** O. R. *vestram—vobis*. Observe that *illorum* is opposed to *Romani*, *reservari* to *reliquissent*. G. 663, 2.

⁴²⁵ **Reliquissent:** O. R. *reliquerint*, F. P. I. G. 516. The preceding infinitives have a future sense. G. 219.

⁴²⁶ **Proinde—existimarent:** *Proinde* often used in exhortations. G. 504. The imperative is represented

in O. O. by the subjunctive. G. 655.

⁴²⁷ **In victoria posita:** So below, *in virtute ponebant*; after verbs of placing, *in* is used with the ablative, c. xxiv., 305. G. 384, R. 1.

⁴²⁸ **Virtute et numero:** Ablative of respect. G. 398.

⁴²⁹ **Pugnando:** The dative of the gerund is used chiefly after words which imply capacity and adaptation, c. xxvii., 346. G. 430.

⁴³⁰ **A fortuna:** *Ab* is used with personifications as well as with persons. G. 205, R. 2.

⁴³¹ **Quoties quaeque cohors procurrerat—cadebat:** Iterative antecedent action, c. xix., 250. G. 569.

⁴³² **Neu propius accedant:** In a final sentence negatives are added by *neve*, *neu*, seldom (after *ut*) by *neque*. G. 543, 546.

⁴³³ **Fecerint cedant:** O. R. *fecerint* (F. P. I.) *cedite*. G. 569.

⁴³⁴ **Levitate:** *Owing to*, etc. Causal ablative (G. 407). But as *levitate armorum*=*levibus armis*, the construction approaches the ablative absolute. G. 357, R. 2.

et cotidiana exercitatione nihil⁴³⁵ iis^{436, 437} noceri posse; rursus se ad signa recipientes⁴³⁸ insequantur.

XXXV. Quo praecepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum⁴³⁹ quaequam⁴⁴⁰ cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto⁴⁴¹ tela recipi. Rursus cum in eum locum unde erant egressi reverti coeperant, et ab iis qui cesserant et ab iis qui proximi steterant circumveniebantur; sin autem⁴⁴² locum tenere vellent,⁴⁴³ nec virtuti locus relinquebatur neque ab tanta multitudine conjecta tela conferti⁴⁴⁴ vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati multis vulneribus acceptis resistebant, et magna parte diei consumpta cum a prima luce ad horam VIII pugnaretur,⁴⁴⁵ nihil quod⁴⁴⁶ ipsis esset indignum⁴⁴⁷ committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat,⁴⁴⁸ viro forti et magnae auctoritatis,⁴⁴⁹ utrumque⁴⁵⁰ femur tragula transjicitur: Quintus Lucretius ejusdem ordinis fortissime pugnans, dum⁴⁵¹ circumvento filio⁴⁵² subvenit, interficitur: Lucius Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os funda vulneratur.

⁴³⁵ **Nihil**: Adverbial accusative (inner object). G. 331, R. 3.

⁴³⁶ **Iis noceri posse**: On the impersonal form see c. xix., 260. G. 208.

⁴³⁷ **Iis=vobis**. G. 663, 2.

⁴³⁸ **Se recipientes**: The reflexive is used out of reference to the subject of the sentence, chiefly in reflexive formulae. G. 521, R. 2.

XXV. ⁴³⁹ **Cum excesserat—fecerat—refugiebant**: Iterative antecedent action. So below: **erant, egressi, coeperant, cesserant, steterant, circumveniebantur**, c. xix., 260. G. 569.

⁴⁴⁰ **Quaequam**: Not to be distinguished from aliqua. G. 303.

⁴⁴¹ **Ab latere aperto**: *On the exposed side*. G. 388, R. 2.

⁴⁴² **Sin autem**: *If not but (if), if on the other hand*. G. 593.

⁴⁴³ **Vellent**: Notice the change of construction from the pluperfect indicative to imperfect subjunctive. This is doubtless due to the condi-

tional notion, which suggests the construction of O. Obliqua. The indicative conditional is not much used in an iterative temporal sense. G. 569, R. 2.

⁴⁴⁴ **Conferti**: *Crowded* (as they were); causal participle. G. 669.

⁴⁴⁵ **Cum pugnaretur**: Without **cum** it would be **pugnabatur**, *the fighting had been going on*. G. 225.

⁴⁴⁶ **Nihil quod indignum esset**: Subjunctive of character. G. 633.

⁴⁴⁷ **Ipsis indignum**: Familiar construction of **dignus**, etc. G. 398, R. 2.

⁴⁴⁸ **Duxerat**: C. ii., 37. G. 233.

⁴⁴⁹ **Viro forti et magnae auctoritatis**: Observe the parallelism of adjective and genitive. G. 357.

⁴⁵⁰ **Utrumque**: C. xxxi., 394. G. 307.

⁴⁵¹ **Dum subvenit interficitur**: Causal. Observe the participle below, **adhortans**, 473, 548. G. 572, R. 2.

⁴⁵² **Filio subvenit**: C. ii., 36. G. 346.

XXXVI. His rebus⁴⁵³ permotus⁴⁵⁴ Quintus Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem⁴⁵⁵ conspexisset, interpretem suum Gnaeum Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum⁴⁵⁶ ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: Si velit⁴⁵⁷ secum colloqui, licere; sperare⁴⁵⁸ a multitudine impetrari posse⁴⁵⁹ quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi⁴⁶⁰ vero⁴⁶¹ nihil⁴⁶² nocitum iri,⁴⁶³ inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere. Ille⁴⁶⁴ cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur,⁴⁶⁵ pugna ut excedant⁴⁶⁶ et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur; sperare ab eo de sua⁴⁶⁷ ac militum salute impetrare posse.⁴⁶⁸ Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat⁴⁶⁹ atque in eo perseverat.

XXXVII. Sabinus quos in praesentia tribunos⁴⁷⁰ militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et cum propius⁴⁷¹ Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere imperatum facit suisque ut idem faciant⁴⁷² imperat. Interim dum⁴⁷³ de condicionibus inter se⁴⁷⁴ agunt longiorque⁴⁷⁵

XXXVI. ⁴⁵³ His rebus: C. ii., 31. G. 195, R. 4.

⁴⁵⁴ Permotus: C. iii., 62. G. 407, R. 1.

⁴⁵⁵ Cohortantem: C. xxiii., 286. G. 536.

⁴⁵⁶ Mittit rogatum: Supine after verb of motion. G. 436.

⁴⁵⁷ Si velit: Repraesentatio. G. 657. O. R. vult (or velit because licet is equivalent to future). G. 598.

⁴⁵⁸ Sperare posse: Se twice omitted (se) sperare (se) posse. The reflexive is not unfrequently omitted. Comp. xx., 264. G. 527, R. 2.

⁴⁵⁹ Posse: Posse has no future infinitive, and by reason of its meaning needs no periphrasis. G. 659, R. 1; 240, R. 3.

⁴⁶⁰ Ipsi (sc. Titurio): Contrast to militum. G. 297, R. 1.

⁴⁶¹ Vero is commonly put in the second place, asserts with conviction, and is used to heighten the preceding statement: "Whatever might befall the soldiers, his honor was pledged to Titurius." G. 489.

⁴⁶² Nihil: Accusative of inner object (adverbial accusative). G. 208.

⁴⁶³ Nocitum iri: The force of iri is felt here. Fore ut would not answer so well, and posse would not be reassuring. G. 436, R. 2.

⁴⁶⁴ Ille, sc. Titurius. G. 292.

⁴⁶⁵ Si videatur: O. R. videtur. G. 660, 8.

⁴⁶⁶ Ut excedant: C. xxvi., 331. G. 546.

⁴⁶⁷ De sua=Tituri et Cottae. G. 521.

⁴⁶⁸ Posse: C. xxiv., 309. G. 240, R. 3.

⁴⁶⁹ Negat: Nego (ne-igo, ag-), *I say no* is regularly used for *dico non*. G. 446.

XXXVII. ⁴⁷⁰ Quos tribunos: Incorporation, c. xiv., 209. G. 618.

⁴⁷¹ Propius Ambiorigem: Propius construed like prope. G. 356, R. 4. With the comparative propius compare the English comparative near (positive *nigh*).

⁴⁷² Ut idem faciant imperat: C. i., 121. G. 532, R. 1.

⁴⁷³ Dum agunt: C. xxxv., 451. G. 572, R.

⁴⁷⁴ Inter se: C. iii., 51. G. 212.

⁴⁷⁵ Longior: Prolonged. G. 312.

consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo⁴⁷⁶ more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum; reliqui se in castra recipiunt unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes desperata salute⁴⁷⁷ se ipsi interficiunt.⁴⁷⁸ Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna⁴⁷⁹ perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis⁴⁸⁰ certiores faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno⁴⁸¹ finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque sese subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque ne sui in perpetuum liberandi⁴⁸² atque ulciscendi Romanos pro his quas acceperint⁴⁸³ injuriis occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii⁴⁸⁴ subito oppressam legionem quae cum Cicerone hiemet⁴⁸⁵ interfici; se ad eam rem proficetur adiutorem.⁴⁸⁶ Facile hac oratione Nervii persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Centrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes⁴⁸⁷ sub

⁴⁷⁶ *Suo more*: Emphatic position, 504, 521. G. 678.

⁴⁷⁷ *Desperata salute*: *Desperare aliquid, to give up in despair; de aliqua re, to be in despair about a thing.* G. 329, R.

⁴⁷⁸ *Se ipsi interficiunt*: A rare expression (never *se interficiunt*). The stress is on *ipsi*. G. 298.

⁴⁷⁹ *Ad Labienum... in hiberna*: C. iii., 70. G. 410, R. 5.

⁴⁸⁰ *De rebus gestis certiores faciunt*: *Certiores facere* has the constructions of verbs of memory. G. 375, R. 5.

XXXVIII. ⁴⁸¹ *Regno finitimi*: Ad-

jectives of nearness take the dative. G. 356.

⁴⁸² *Sui liberandi*: C. xvii., 237 G. 429, R. 1.

⁴⁸³ *Quas acceperint*. A necessary relative clause in a final sentence. G. 630.

⁴⁸⁴ *Nihil negotii*: C. ii., 44. G. 371.

⁴⁸⁵ *Hiemet*: C. xxvii., 337. G. 651.

⁴⁸⁶ *Adiutorem*: *As a helper, his help.* G. 324, R. 4.

XXXIX. ⁴⁸⁷ *Qui omnes*: When all are embraced there is no partition, whereas we say, *all of whom*, c. viii. 145. G. 368, R. 2.

eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas⁴⁸⁸ manus possunt cogunt et de improvise ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit,⁴⁸⁹ quod fuit necesse,⁴⁹⁰ ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent,⁴⁹¹ repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant, atque hanc adepti⁴⁹² victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim ab Cicerone litterae magnis propositis praemiis si pertulissent:⁴⁹³ obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex materia quam munitionis causa comportaverant turres admodum cxx excitantur incredibili celeritate; quae deesse operi videbantur perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majoribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eadem ratione qua pridie resistitur: hoc idem reliquis deinceps fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non aegris, non vulneratis⁴⁹⁴ facultas quietis datur: quaecumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt,⁴⁹⁵ noctu comparantur: multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset,⁴⁹⁶ ne nocturnum quidem⁴⁹⁷ sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

⁴⁸⁸ **Quam maximas:** C. i., 7. G. 317, R.

⁴⁸⁹ **Accidit ut:** Comp. 94. G. 558.

⁴⁹⁰ **Quod fuit necesse, sc. accideret:** Parenthetic. G. 616, R. 2.

⁴⁹¹ **Qui—discessissent:** Causal, c. xxxiii., 408. G. 636.

⁴⁹² **Adepti:** Conditional participle. **Adeptos** would be more strictly correct; **adepti** is much livelier. G. 670.

⁴⁹³ **Si pertulissent:** O. R. si **pertuleritis.** Comp. 92, 678. G. 615, R. 3; 660, R. 4. The sub-

ject is to be supplied from **mittuntur, missi=nuntii.** Comp. Engl. **MES-sengers.**

⁴⁹⁴ **Non aegris, non vulneratis.** Lively asyndeton. In quieter style, **neque—neque.** So throughout the passage. G. 475, R.

⁴⁹⁵ **Opus sunt:** Predicative construction of **opus.** G. 390.

⁴⁹⁶ **Cum tenuissima valetudine esset:** C. xviii., 246. G. 588.

⁴⁹⁷ **Ne—quidem:** Bestrides the emphatic word or group. G. 447 R. 2.

XLI. Tunc duces principesque⁴⁹⁸ Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta potestate eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat commemorant: omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transisse, Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciundae causa. Errare⁴⁹⁹ eos dicunt, si quicquam⁵⁰⁰ ab his⁵⁰¹ praesidii⁵⁰² sperent qui suis rebus⁵⁰³ diffidunt;⁵⁰⁴ sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo ut⁵⁰⁵ nihil nisi⁵⁰⁶ hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus⁵⁰⁷ per se ex hibernis discedere, et quascumque in partes velint⁵⁰⁸ sine metu proficisci. Cicero ad haec unum modo respondit: non esse consuetudinem populi Romani ullam accipere ab hoste armato condicionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore utantur⁵⁰⁹ legatosque ad Caesarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitia⁵¹⁰ quae petierint impetraturos.⁵¹¹

XLII. Ab hac spe⁵¹² repulsi Nervii vallo pedum IX⁵¹³ et fossa pedum XV hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiorum annorum

XLI. ⁴⁹⁸ **Duces principesque:** C. i., 11. G. 478.

⁴⁹⁹ **Errare si sperent:** O. R. *erratis si speratis*. G. 660, 8.

⁵⁰⁰ **Si quicquam sperent:** Quisquam involves a negative notion, 523. G. 304.

⁵⁰¹ **His:** C. xxv., 321. G. 620.

⁵⁰² **Praesidii:** C. ii., 44. G. 371.

⁵⁰³ **Suis rebus:** C. xxviii., 476. G. 678.

⁵⁰⁴ **Qui diffidunt:** Subjunctive or indicative in O. R. Subjunctive, *seeing that they distrust*. G. 636. Indicative, *for, in that they distrust*. G. 627.

⁵⁰⁵ **Ut nihil—recusent:** C. vii., 118. G. 543, 4.

⁵⁰⁶ **Nihil nisi:** Nisi is often used after negative sentences or equivalents in the sense of *but, only, except, besides*, c. xiii., 205. G. 592, R. 2.

⁵⁰⁷ **Licere illis incolumibus discedere:** This attraction of the accusative predicate of the infinitive (*incolumes discedere*) into the case

of the object (*illis*) is found in standard prose chiefly with *licet*. G. 535, R. 2.

⁵⁰⁸ **Quascumque in partes velint:** O. R. *volunt* or *volent*. G. 246, R. 4; 234, R. 2.

⁵⁰⁹ **Utantur:** Imper. becomes Subj. in O. O. (G. 655).

⁵¹⁰ **Pro ejus justitia:** *In accordance with his sense of justice, such being his sense of justice*. G. 618, R.

⁵¹¹ **Quae petierint:** In such cases the context alone can decide whether *petierint* (perfect subjunctive) represents *petistis* (perfect indicative) or *petieritis* (future perfect indicative). Here it is the former. G. 514, R.

XLII. ⁵¹² **Ab hac spe repulsi:** Picturesque use of the preposition in a moral relation. G. 388.

⁵¹³ **Pedum novem:** Genitive of quality (G. 364), 9 feet (high); *fossa pedum quindecim*, 15 feet (wide). The width is always meant when the depth is not expressed.

consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant, et quos de exercitu habebant captivos ab iis docebantur; sed nulla ferramentorum copia⁵¹⁴ quae esset⁵¹⁵ ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus⁵¹⁶ milium passuum xv in circuitu munitio- nem perfecerunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem⁵¹⁷ captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento fer- ventes fusili⁵¹⁸ ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, jacere coepe- runt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magni- tudine in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt. Hostes maxi- mo clamore sicuti parta⁵¹⁹ jam atque explorata victoria turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur⁵²⁰ maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur suaque⁵²¹ omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortu- nas conflagrare intellegerent, non modo⁵²² demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed paene ne respiceret quidem quis- quam,⁵²³ ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus⁵²⁴ fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum ut eo die⁵²⁵ maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur

⁵¹⁴ **Nulla copia:** Ablative abso- lute. G. 408.

⁵¹⁵ **Quae esset:** Subjunctive of character, *such as to be, which was.* G. 633. We should expect essent to agree with **ferramento- rum.**

⁵¹⁶ **Minus horis tribus:** *In less than three hours,* c. viii., 146. G. 311, R. 4, 392.

⁵¹⁷ **Iidem:** *Likewise.* G. 296.

XLIII. ⁵¹⁸ **Fusili ex argilla:** Ablative of material requires **ex.** G. 396.

⁵¹⁹ **Sicuti parta victoria:** *Just as (they would have done) if the victory had been obtained.* G. 604, R. 2.

⁵²⁰ **Cum torrerentur:** *At a time*

when, hence, although. See below, **ac tum, and even then, in spite of that, c. xviii., 244. G. 588.**

⁵²¹ **Sua omnia impedimenta:** Em- phatic position, c. xxxvii., 476. G. 678.

⁵²² **Non modo—nemo—sed ne—quidem:** A common combina- tion. G. 484.

⁵²³ **Quisquam:** On account of the negative notion, c. xli., 500. G. 304.

⁵²⁴ **Longe gravissimus:** A familiar strengthening of the superlative. G. 317.

⁵²⁵ **Eo die:** Pleonasm, not unfa- miliar to CAESAR'S love of clearness. G. 69'.



atque interficeretur, ut^{526, 527} se sub ipso vallo constipaverant⁵²⁷ recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.⁵²⁸ Paulum quidem intermissa flamma, et quodam loco turri adaeta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo⁵²⁹ quo stabant loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt: nutu vocibusque hostes si introire vellent⁵³⁰ vocare coeperunt; quorum⁵³¹ progredi ausus est nemo.⁵³² Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coniectis turbati, turrisque succensa est.

XLIV. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent,⁵³³ Titus Pulio et Lucius Vorenius. Hi perpetuas inter se⁵³⁴ controversias habebant quoniam⁵³⁵ anteferretur,⁵³⁶ omnibusque annis de loco summis similitudinibus contendebant. Ex his Pulio, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, Quid dubitas, inquit, Vorene, aut quem locum tuae probandae virtutis spectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit. Haec quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaque parte⁵³⁷ hostium confertissima est vis, ea irrumpit. Ne Vorenius quidem⁵³⁸ tum sese vallo continet, sed omnium veritus⁵³⁹ existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto Pulio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine⁵⁴⁰ procurrentem transjicit, quo percusso⁵⁴¹ et exanimato hunc scutis pro-

⁵²⁶ **Ut se constipaverant:** *As they had packed themselves tight* (and lay packed). Pluperfect of resulting condition parallel with imperfect. G. 233.

⁵²⁷ **Ut:** Comparative, and then by inference causal. First accordance, then cause. G. 645, R. 4.

⁵²⁸ **Non dabant:** *Would not give,* c. ii., 48. G. 224.

⁵²⁹ **Ex eo quo stabant loco:** c. i., 3. G. 388.

⁵³⁰ **Si introire vellent:** *In case they should.* Half-interrogative. G. 462, 2.

⁵³¹ **Quorum=at eorum:** The adversative signification of the relative must be a mere inference from the context. G. 639, R.

⁵³² **Ausus est nemo:** Emphatic position of the subject. So above, *decederet nemo.* G. 676.

XLIV. ⁵³³ **Qui appropinquarent=ut ii:** C. xlii., 515. G. 533.

⁵³⁴ **Inter se:** C. iii., 51. G. 212.

⁵³⁵ **Quoniam:** Where there are but two, *uter* is almost invariably used. Here *quoniam* is exceptional. G. 315, R.

⁵³⁶ **Anteferretur = antefendus esset:** Deliberative subjunctive, *which was to be preferred,* c. xxii., 282. G. 258.

⁵³⁷ **Qua parte:** We should say *where*; the Romans regard the means, 329. G. 387. So below, *vallo, within the rampart.* Others read, *quaque pars visa est in eam;* others, *quaque pars, etc.*

⁵³⁸ **Ne Vorenius quidem:** *Nor—either.* G. 447, R. 2.

⁵³⁹ **Veritus:** C. iii., 65. G. 278, R.

⁵⁴⁰ **Ex multitudine:** C. iii., 61. G. 371, R. 5.

⁵⁴¹ **Quo percusso—hunc:** This violation of the rule, which is by no means rigid, is amply justified by

tegrum, in hostem tela universi conjiunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulioni⁵⁴² et verutum in balteo⁵⁴³ defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum; impeditum⁵⁴⁴ hostes circumstant. Succurrit⁵⁴⁵ inimicus⁵⁴⁶ illi Vorenius et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc⁵⁴⁷ se confestim a Pulione omnis multitudo convertit: illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Gladio cominus rem gerit Vorenius, atque uno interfecto reliquos paullum propellit; dum⁵⁴⁸ cupidius⁵⁴⁹ instat, in locum inferiorem dejectus concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulio, atque ambo⁵⁵⁰ incolumes compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque⁵⁵⁰ versavit ut alter alteri⁵⁵¹ inimicus auxilio⁵⁵² salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset uter utri virtute⁵⁵³ antefendus videretur.

XLV. Quanto⁵⁵⁴ erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum⁵⁵⁵ pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae nuntique ad Caesarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur.⁵⁵⁶ Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus

the antithesis *hunc, hostem*, c. iv., 77. G. 407, R. 3.

⁵⁴² *Transfigitur scutum Pulioni*: *P. has his shield pierced through.* G. 344. *Pulionis* would be very different, 417. G. 349, R. 2; 343, R. 2. The stress here is on *scutum*. So *dextram* below.

⁵⁴³ *In balteo defigitur*: C. xxiv., 543. G. 384, R. 1.

⁵⁴⁴ *Impeditum circumstant*: All verbs compounded with *circum* take the accusative. G. 330.

⁵⁴⁵ *Succurrit—illi*: C. ii., 36. G. 346.

⁵⁴⁶ *Inimicus*, *enemy* (as or though he was): Predicative attribution. (Greek, ἐχθρὸς εἶναι). G. 324, 611.

⁵⁴⁷ *Hunc*, sc. *Vorenius*: *illum*, sc. *Pulionem*, the latter—the former, the natural use. G. 292, R. 1.

⁵⁴⁸ *Dum instat*: C. xxxv., 451. G. 572, R. 1.

⁵⁴⁹ *Cupidius*: C. vii., 116. G. 312, 2.

⁵⁵⁰ *Ambo*, both together; *utrumque*, first one, then the other, in opposite scales, c. xxxi., 394. G. 307.

⁵⁵¹ *Alter alteri, uter utri*: C. xxvii., 348. G. 683.

⁵⁵² *Auxilio esset*: C. 1, 22. G. 350.

⁵⁵³ *Virtute*: C. iii., 50. G. 398.

XLV. *Quanto—tanto*: Correlatives are more varied in Latin than in English. G. 645.

⁵⁵⁵ *Paucitas defensorum*: *A few defenders, a handful of defenders.* G. 357, R. 2.

⁵⁵⁶ *Pars necabatur*: The singular more natural on account of *deprehensa*; others *necabantur*. G. 202, R. 1.

honesto,⁵⁵⁷ qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem praestiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis ut litteras ad Caesarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla⁵⁵⁸ suspicionem versatus ad Caesarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Caesar acceptis litteris hora circiter XI diei statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum⁵⁵⁹ quaestorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo⁵⁶⁰ milia passuum XXV.⁵⁶¹ Jubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire. Exit cum nuntio⁵⁶² Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit ut in Atrebatum fines legionem adducat,⁵⁶³ qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si rei publicae commodo⁵⁶⁴ facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat:⁵⁶⁵ reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat expectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis colligit.

XLVII. Hora circiter III ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus eo die milia passuum XXV.⁵⁶⁶ progreditur. Crassum Samarobriuae praeficit⁵⁶⁷ legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus,⁵⁶⁸ obsides civitatum, litteras publicas frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandae hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum⁵⁶⁹ moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus interitu

⁵⁵⁷ **Loco natus honesto:** Participles of birth take the ablative with (217) or without **ex**. G. 395.

⁵⁵⁸ **Sine ulla suspicione: Ullus** the adjective form for **quisquam** in a negative sentence. G. 364.

XLVI. ⁵⁵⁹ **In Bellovacos ad M. Crassum:** C. iii., 70. G. 410, R.

⁵⁶⁰ **Ab eo:** C. i., 3. G. 388.

⁵⁶¹ **Milia passuum xxv.:** C. ix., 159. G. 335.

⁵⁶² **Exit cum nuntio:** *With* (immediately upon) *the reception of the news*. G. 393, R.

⁵⁶³ **Mittit ut adducat:** Any verb used as a verb of willing or demanding may have the final construction.

G. 546. On the sequence, c. i., 12. G. 511, R.

⁵⁶⁴ **Commodo rei publicae:** *Consistently with the interests of the State, commonwealth.* Ablative of manner; **rei publicae** takes the place of an adjective. G. 401.

⁵⁶⁵ **Si posset—veniat:** O. R. **si poteris—veni**, shifting sequence. G. 657.

XLVII. ⁵⁶⁶ **Milia passuum xxv.:** C. ix., 159. G. 335.

⁵⁶⁷ **Crassum Samarobriuae praeficit:** C. ii., 36. G. 346.

⁵⁶⁸ **Impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, etc.:** *Asyndeton*, c. xii., 197. G. 483, 2.

⁵⁶⁹ **Non ita multum:** *Litotes*, c. vi., 104. G. 448, R. 2.

Sabini et caede⁵⁷⁰ cohortium cognita,⁵⁷¹ cum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiae venissent, veritus,⁵⁷² si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem fecisset,⁵⁷³ ut⁵⁷⁴ hostium impetum sustinere posset, praesertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret,⁵⁷⁵ litteras Caesari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset:⁵⁷⁶ rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit: docet omnes equitatus⁵⁷⁷ peditatusque copias Trevirorum tria milia⁵⁷⁸ passuum longe ab suis castris consedissee.⁵⁷⁹

XLVIII. Caesar consilio ejus probato, etsi⁵⁸⁰ opinione⁵⁸¹ trium legionum dejectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communi saluti auxilium in celeritate⁵⁸² ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit quae apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus⁵⁸³ Gallis magnis praemiis persuadet uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus⁵⁸⁴ consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non posset,⁵⁸⁵ monet ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum deligata intra munitionem castrorum abiciat. In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum⁵⁸⁶ celeri-

⁵⁷⁰ **Caede** — **cognita**: Agreement with the nearest. G. 282.

⁵⁷¹ **Cognita**: Ablative absolute, active translation, or on account of cum, abstract. G. 409.

⁵⁷² **Veritus**: C. iii., 65. G. 278, R.

⁵⁷³ **Si fecisset**: C. xl., 493. G. 516.

⁵⁷⁴ **Ut posset**: C. iii., 66. G. 552.

⁵⁷⁵ **Quos sciret**: C. iv., 81. G. 636.

⁵⁷⁶ **Educturus esset**: Periphrastic tense of subjunctive representing the future after an historical present = aorist. G. 515.

⁵⁷⁷ **Equitatus**: The genitive of gender equivalent to an adjective, *cavalry forces, forces consisting of cavalry*. G. 359, R.; 367, R. The latter substantive does *not* signify a different thing from the former, c. v., 88.

⁵⁷⁸ **Tria militum** — **consedissee**: Distance at which may be measured by accusative or ablative when the point of reference is given. Otherwise, c. xxxii., 406. G. 335, 2.

⁵⁷⁹ **Labienu**s—**consedissee**: This is a specimen of a long period (Inter-calary). G. 686, 2.

XLVIII. ⁵⁸⁰ **Etsi redierat**: C. iv., 72. G. 606.

⁵⁸¹ **Opinione**: Ablative of respect (G. 398), or more forcibly ablative of separation. G. 388.

⁵⁸² **In celeritate ponebat**: C. xxiv., 305. G. 384, R. 1.

⁵⁸³ **Cuidam ex equitibus**: C. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

⁵⁸⁴ **Nostra ab hostibus**: C. xxvii., 348. G. 683.

⁵⁸⁵ **Si adire non posset**: O. R. **si non poteris**. G. 660. **Si non, not nisi**, which would be inadmissible here, as the positive alternative is present to the mind, **si poteris, adito**. See c. l., 605.

⁵⁸⁶ **Profectum**: *Had started AND would, etc.* A co-ordinate translation does not, however, give the causal sense which lies in **profectum**, c. vi., 109. G. 667, R. 1.

ter adfore: hortatur ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat praeceptum, tragulam mittit. Haec casu ad turrim adhaesit,⁵⁸⁷ neque⁵⁸⁸ ab nostris biduo⁵⁸⁹ adversa tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; dempta⁵⁹⁰ ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat, maximaque omnes laetitia⁵⁹¹ adficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quae res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem relinquunt, ad Caesarem omnibus copiis contendunt: hae erant armatorum circiter milia LX. Cicero data facultate Gallum ab⁵⁹² eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus,⁵⁹³ repetit qui⁵⁹⁴ litteras ad Caesarem deferat: hunc admonet iter caute diligenterque faciat:⁵⁹⁵ perscribit in litteris, hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Caesar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo⁵⁹⁶ confirmat: postero die luce prima movet castra, et circiter milia passuum quattuor progressus trans vallem magnam et rivum multitudinem hostium conspiciatur. Erat magni periculi⁵⁹⁷ res tantulis copiis iniquo loco⁵⁹⁸ dimicare; tum quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem scie-

⁵⁸⁷ **Ad turrim adhaesit:** When the local signification preponderates the preposition is repeated with its proper case, instead of the dative, 607, 694. G. 346, R. 1.

⁵⁸⁸ **Neque dempta est: Neque = neque tamen.** G. 482, R. 4.

⁵⁸⁹ **Biduo:** Not *time how long*, as the commentators say, but *time within which*. Observe the negative. G. 392, R. 3.

⁵⁹⁰ **Dempta defertur:** Co-ordinate translation. So *perlectam* (sc. *epistolam*)—*recitat*. C. vi., 109. G. 667, R. 1.

⁵⁹¹ **Laetitia—adficit:** **Adficere** with the ablative of abstracts is a favorite term, a. *laetitia*, to gladden, a. *dolore*, to grieve, 685. G. 403, R. 2.

XLIX. ⁵⁹² **Gallum ab—Verticone petit:** **Peto** takes the accusative and **ab** with the ablative, not two accusatives. G. 333, R. 2.

⁵⁹³ **Quem supra demonstravimus:** *Mentioned above*, a relative clause where we might use a participle. G. 671, R.

⁵⁹⁴ **Gallum qui—deferat:** *A Gaul to convey* (not the same Gaul mentioned c. xlv.). A good instance of the blending of the potential and optative. **Qui = idoneus qui.** G. 632.

⁵⁹⁵ **Faciat: Ut** omitted, as often after such verbs as *moneo*. A brief O. O., 701. G. 595, R. 3.

⁵⁹⁶ **Animo:** In old Latin *ab animo: In mind*. Others regard such ablatives as locatives. G. 398, R. 1.

⁵⁹⁷ **Erat magni periculi:** C. xi., 184. G. 365.

⁵⁹⁸ **Tantulis copiis, iniquo loco:** Are both best regarded as ablative absolute, the scope of which is wider than is supposed. G. 408.

bat,⁵⁹⁹ aequo animo remittendum de celeritate existimabat. Consedit, et quam aequissimo potest loco⁶⁰⁰ castra communit, atque haec etsi erant exigua⁶⁰¹ per se, vix hominum milium VII praesertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum quam maxime potest contrahit eo consilio⁶⁰² ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat quo commodissime itinere⁶⁰³ valles transiri possit.

L. Eo die parvulis equestribus proeliis ad aquam factis utriusque sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quae nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Caesar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum⁶⁰⁴ locum elicere posset,⁶⁰⁵ ut citra vallem pro castris proelio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce⁶⁰⁶ hostium equitatus ad castra⁶⁰⁷ accedit proeliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Caesar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus⁶⁰⁸ castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui atque in his administrandis rebus⁶⁰⁹ quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione agi timoris jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco⁶¹⁰ constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; praeconibusque circummissis pronuntiare jubent, seu⁶¹¹ quis⁶¹² Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire sine periculo licere; post id tempus non

⁵⁹⁹ Quoniam sciebat: C. i., 18. G. 539.

⁶⁰⁰ Quam aequissimo loco: C. i., 7. G. 317, R.

⁶⁰¹ Etsi erant: C. iv., 72. G. 606.

⁶⁰² Eo consilio: A not uncommon antecedent to a final clause with ut. G. 545, 1.

⁶⁰³ Quo itinere: C. xix., 249. G. 387.

L. ⁶⁰⁴ Suum: *Favorable* (for him). G. 299, R.

⁶⁰⁵ Si forte—posset—si non posset: O. R. possit. G. 659, R. 1. Si non because the positive precedes, c. xlviii., 585. G. 592.

⁶⁰⁶ Prima luce: C. iii., 59. G. 287, R.

⁶⁰⁷ Ad castra accedit: C. xlviii., 587. Cum equitibus committit, c. xi., 185. G. 346, R. 1.

⁶⁰⁸ Ex omnibus partibus: C. xxvi., 328. G. 388, R. 2.

⁶⁰⁹ Rebus: C. ii., 31. G. 195, R. 4.

LI. ⁶¹⁰ Iniquo loco: C. xviii., 242. G. 385, R.

⁶¹¹ Seu quis Gallus seu Romanus velit: O. R., vult or volet. G. 660, 3.

⁶¹² On quis, c. xxxiv., 423. G. 302.

fore potestatem: ac⁶¹³ sic nostros contempserunt ut obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus caespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Caesar omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat sic uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo;⁶¹⁴ magnumque ex iis⁶¹⁵ numerum occidit atque omnes armis⁶¹⁶ exiit.⁶¹⁷

LII. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvae paludesque intercedebant,⁶¹⁸ neque etiam⁶¹⁹ parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinquere videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: legione producta cognoscit non decimum quemque⁶²⁰ esse reliquum militem sine vulnere.⁶²¹ Ex his omnibus⁶²² iudicat rebus quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint⁶²³ administratae: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottae certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die contione habita rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum⁶²⁴ culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc⁶²⁵ aequiore animo ferendum docet, quod beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo neque hostibus diutina lætatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labienum⁶²⁶ per Remos⁶²⁷ incredibili celeri-

⁶¹³ **Ac:** *And actually.* G. 479.

⁶¹⁴ **Omnino—nemo:** The separation emphasizes. G. 675.

⁶¹⁵ **Ex iis:** C. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

⁶¹⁶ **Armis:** Verbs of depriving take the ablative, c. vi, 106. G. 389.

⁶¹⁷ **Exiit:** *Strips them of* (causes them to strip themselves of, throw away) *their arms.* G. 210.

LII. ⁶¹⁸ **Quod intercedebant:** **Quod** with indicative after a verb of emotion. G. 542.

⁶¹⁹ **Etiam** belongs closely to **parvulo.** More common, **et ne parvulo quidem.** G. 480.

⁶²⁰ **Non decimum quemque:** *Not one man out of each ten.* G. 305.

⁶²¹ **Sine vulnere:** Emphatic position at the end. G. 676.

⁶²² **Ex his omnibus rebus:** Ablative of measure (reference) with characteristic preposition (whence-relation). G. 398, R. 1.

⁶²³ **Res sint administratae:** Sequence according to tense, c. i., 12. G. 511, R. 1.

⁶²⁴ **Quod detrimentum=(id) detrimentum quod.** Correlative omitted and incorporation. G. 622.

⁶²⁵ **Hoc aequiore animo:** **Hoc,** ablative of measure, c. i., 13. G. 400.

LIII. ⁶²⁶ **Ad Labienum:** C. i., 25. G. 344, R. 1.

⁶²⁷ **Per Remos:** *Through* (the land of) *the Remi.* G. 335.

tate de victoria Caesaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis Ciceronis milia passuum abesset circiter LX, eoque post horam nonam diei Caesar pervenisset,⁶²⁸ ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore⁶²⁹ significatio victoriae gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret.⁶³⁰ Hac fama ad Treviros perlata Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Caesar Fabium cum sua legione⁶³¹ remittit in hiberna, ipse⁶³² cum III legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis⁶³³ hibernis⁶³⁴ hiemare constituit; et quod tanti motus Galliae exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes⁶³⁵ fere Galliae civitates de bello consultabant, nuntios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et quid reliqui consilii⁶³⁶ caperent⁶³⁷ atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant, nocturnaue in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque⁶³⁸ ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Caesaris intercessit, quin⁶³⁹ aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallorum nuntium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio legato, quem legioni⁶⁴⁰ XIII praefecerat, certior factus est magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum,⁶⁴¹ quae Aremoricae appellantur,⁶⁴² oppugnandi sui⁶⁴³ causa convenisse, neque longius milia⁶⁴⁴ passuum VIII ab hibernis suis afuisse;

⁶²⁸ **Cum abesset eoque pervenisset:** C. xviii., 246. G. 588.

⁶²⁹ **Quo clamore:** C. ii., 40. G. 617.

⁶³⁰ **Fieret:** C. i., 26. G. 632.

⁶³¹ **Cum sua legione:** Sua, sc. Fabii. The context shows that it is not Caesar's. G. 295, R. 1.

⁶³² **Ipse—ipse:** C. ii., 45. G. 297.

⁶³³ **Trinis hibernis:** The form *trini* is used with *pluralia tantum*. G. 95, R. 2.

⁶³⁴ **Hibernis:** On the simple ablative see c. xix., 249 (manner). G. 387.

⁶³⁵ **Omnes fere:** Regular position of *fere*, 661. G. 679, R. 1.

⁶³⁶ **Quid consilii:** C. ii., 44. G. 371. **Reliqui** is nominative.

⁶³⁷ **Caperent—fieret:** The first subjunctive represents the indicative. G. 515, R. 3. The second

the deliberative subjunctive. G. 258.

⁶³⁸ **Neque ullum:** So regularly and not *et nullum*, c. vii., 129. G. 482, R. 3.

⁶³⁹ **Quin:** **Quin=ut eo non**, is only used after negative sentences. Hence the positive sense of the combination and the use of **aliquem**. G. 556, 302, R.

⁶⁴⁰ **Quem legioni praefecerat:** C. ii., 36. G. 346.

⁶⁴¹ **Earum civitatum** depends on **Gallorum**.

⁶⁴² **Quae appellantur:** Indicative clause in the midst of O. O., c. xi., 181. G. 630, R. 1.

⁶⁴³ **Oppugnandi sui:** C. xvii., 237. G. 429. **Sui**, sc. **Roscii**, the real agent of the leading sentence. G. 521, R. 2.

⁶⁴⁴ **Longius milia viii.:** C. viii., 146. G. 311, R. 4.

sed nuntio allato de victoria Caesaris discessisse adeo ut fugae similis discessus videretur.

LIV. At⁶⁴⁵ Caesar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alias⁶⁴⁶ territando,⁶⁴⁷ cum se scire quae fierent denuntiaret, alias cohortando, magnam partem Galliae in officio tenuit. Tamen⁶⁴⁸ Senones, quae est civitas⁶⁴⁹ in primis firma et magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis,⁶⁵⁰ Cavarinum quem Caesar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus adventu⁶⁵¹ in Galliam⁶⁵² Caesaris cujusque⁶⁵³ majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, cum ille praesensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti regno domoque⁶⁵⁴ expulerunt; et missis ad Caesarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, cum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto⁶⁵⁵ audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit esse⁶⁵⁶ aliquos⁶⁵⁷ repertos principes inferendi belli,⁶⁵⁸ tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut praeter Aeduos et Remos quos praecipuo⁶⁵⁹ semper honore Caesar habuit, alteros⁶⁶⁰ pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus

LIV. ⁶⁴⁵ At : C. iii., 56. G. 490.

⁶⁴⁶ Alias—alias, non—non : *At one time—at another* (indefinite). Contrast alteros—alteros below. G. 306.

⁶⁴⁷ Territando—cohortando : Ablative gerund of means. G. 432. Observe the variety of subordination in the sentence, ablative absolute, gerund, cum.

⁶⁴⁸ Tamen often stands at the head of its clause, seldom at the head of the whole sentence. G. 681.

⁶⁴⁹ Quae est civitas=civitas quae est (G. 618), or qui sunt civitas. G. 616, 3, II.

⁶⁵⁰ Magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis : C. xi., 183. G. 365.

⁶⁵¹ Adventu Caesaris : Time when, not as often cause also. G. 362.

⁶⁵² In Galliam : The terminal accusative with adventus as a verbal noun. G. 342. Observe also the position. G. 415.

⁶⁵³ Cujus—cujusque : Observe the

close connection of these two relatives and the subordination of both to quem. Comp. c. xxiv., 307. G. 639.

⁶⁵⁴ Regno domoque expulerunt : Ablative of separation, without a preposition. Comp. c. xviii., 582. G. 388.

⁶⁵⁵ Dicto audientes=oboedientes : Dicto as it were personified : audire, to hearken unto. G. 345. Observe the long period.

⁶⁵⁶ Esse—belli : Subject to valuit. G. 195.

⁶⁵⁷ Aliquos : *Some*, with a shade of contempt. G. 301.

⁶⁵⁸ Principes inferendi belli=qui primi inferrent bellum. G. 429.

⁶⁵⁹ Praecipuo semper honore habuit : C. xxvii., 339. G. 334, R. 385, R. After the analogy of habere loco, numero. Observe the emphatic position of semper. G. 679.

⁶⁶⁰ Alteros—alteros : Of two definite sets. Comp. 676. G. 306.

Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere⁶⁶¹ civitas fuerit⁶⁶² non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo⁶⁶³ haud scio mirandumne⁶⁶⁴ sit, cum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime⁶⁶⁵ quod ii qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus praeferebantur⁶⁶⁶ tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse⁶⁶⁷ ut a populo Romano imperia preferrent gravissime dolebant.

LV. Treviri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt⁶⁶⁸ quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta multo minorem superesse dicerent⁶⁶⁹ partem. Neque tamen ulli⁶⁷⁰ civitati⁶⁷¹ Germanorum persuaderi potuit ut Rhenum transiret, cum se bis expertos dicerent Ariovisti bello⁶⁷² et Tencterorum transitu; non esse amplius fortunam temptaturos. Hac spe⁶⁷³ lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota Gallia⁶⁷⁴ magnis praemiis ad se allicere coepit. Ac tantam sibi jam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri,⁶⁷⁵ altera⁶⁷⁶ ex⁶⁷⁷ parte Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari, altera Ner-

⁶⁶¹ **Nulla fere non**: *Almost every*. Emphatic use of opposing negatives. G. 448, R. 4. On **fere**, c. liii., 635.

⁶⁶² **Fuerit**: Perfect (aoristic) subjunctive after an historical tense with a negative, c. xv., 222. G. 513.

⁶⁶³ **Adeo** belongs to **mirandum**. G. 441.

⁶⁶⁴ **Haud scio mirandumne**: -ne here inclines to the negative. G. 456, R. 1. **An** would be affirmative, 459, R.

⁶⁶⁵ **Cum—tum maxime**: C. iv., 78. G. 589.

⁶⁶⁶ **Praeferebantur**: Not **praelati erant**, which would intimate an interval. Here the imperfect denotes a continuance up to the time of the change. G. 222.

⁶⁶⁷ **Se deperdidisse**: C. iv., 82. G. 533.

LV. ⁶⁶⁸ **Nullum tempus intermise-**

runt quin: **Quin** is, so to speak, doubly dependent on **nullum** and **intermitto**. G. 551, 635.

⁶⁶⁹ **Sollicitarent, pollicerentur, dicerent**: Lively asyndeton. Outside of a dependent clause it would be historical infinitive. G. 475.

⁶⁷⁰ **Neque ulli**: C. vii., 129. G. 482, R. 3.

⁶⁷¹ **Civitati persuaderi**: C. vii., 133. G. 204.

⁶⁷² **Bello—transitu**: Not simply time. G. 393. Comp. 651.

⁶⁷³ **Hac spe**: C. xlii., 512. G. 388.

⁶⁷⁴ **Tota Gallia**: C. xxxiv., 422. G. 386.

LVI. ⁶⁷⁵ **Veniri**: C. viii., 141. G. 199, R. 1.

⁶⁷⁶ **Altera ex parte—altera**: On **altera**, c. liv., 660. G. 306.

⁶⁷⁷ **Ex**: C. xxiv., 328. G. 388, R. 2.

vios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore si ex finibus suis progredi coepisset,⁶⁷⁸ armatum concilium indicit. Hoc⁶⁷⁹ more⁶⁸⁰ Gallorum est initium belli, quo⁶⁸¹ lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire consuerunt: qui ex iis⁶⁸² novissimus⁶⁸³ convenit,⁶⁸⁴ in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus adfectus⁶⁸⁵ necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum, quem supra demonstravimus Caesaris secutum fidem ab eo non discessisse, hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis in concilio pronuntiat arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliae civitatibus; huc⁶⁸⁶ iter facturum per fines Remorum, eorumque agros populaturum, ac prius quam id faciat⁶⁸⁷ castra Labieni oppugnaturum. Quae fieri velit praecipit.

LVII. Labienus cum⁶⁸⁸ et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris⁶⁸⁹ sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil⁶⁹⁰ timebat: ne quam⁶⁹¹ occasionem rei bene gerendae dimitteret cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognita quam in concilio habuerat, nuntios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat: his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope cotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias⁶⁹² ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut territandi causa: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitionem continebat timorisque opinionem quibuscumque poterat⁶⁹³ rebus augebat.

⁶⁷⁸ Si coepisset: C. xl., 493. G. 660, 4.

⁶⁷⁹ Hoc sc. armatum concilium. G. 290, 5.

⁶⁸⁰ More, according to the custom; also de more. G. 398.

⁶⁸¹ Quo, *whither*—ad quod, sc. concilium. G. 613, R. 1.

⁶⁸² Ex iis: C. iii., 52. G. 371, R. 5.

⁶⁸³ Novissimus: Predicative, *he who is the last to make his appearance at the meeting.* G. 324, R. 5.

⁶⁸⁴ Convenit: Perfect in an iterative sentence, c. xiv., 216. G. 569.

⁶⁸⁵ Affectus: C. xlvi., 591. G. 403, R. 2.

⁶⁸⁶ Huc: Regularly *illuc* in O. O. G. 663. Huc retained by Repraesentatio. G. 657, R.

⁶⁸⁷ Priusquam id faciat: In O. R. priusquam id facio. G. 577.

LVII. ⁶⁸⁸ Cum teneret: Cum causal, c. xxii., 279. G. 587.

⁶⁸⁹ Castris: C. xxii., 249. G. 387. Below (c. lviii.) *intra castra.*

⁶⁹⁰ Nihil: Adverbial accusative, c. xxxiv., 436. G. 443, R. 2.

⁶⁹¹ Ne quam: C. vii., 118. G. 543.

⁶⁹² Alias—alias: *At one time—at another* (indefinite). G. 306.

⁶⁹³ Poterat: Indicative in a generic relative sentence. G. 625.

LVIII. Cum majore in dies contempione Indutiomarus ad castra⁶⁹⁴ accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum quos arcessendos⁶⁹⁵ curaverat, tanta diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit ut nulla ratione ea res enuntiari aut⁶⁹⁶ ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine⁶⁹⁷ cotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant; nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est⁶⁹⁸ sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis⁶⁹⁹ omnem equitatum emittit; praecipit atque interdicit, perterritis hostibus atque in fugam coniectis, quod fore sicut accidit videbat, unum omnes peterent^{700, 701, 702} Indutiomarus, neu⁷⁰³ quis⁷⁰⁴ quem prius vulneret⁷⁰⁵ quam⁷⁰⁶ illum interfectum viderit,⁷⁰⁷ quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere volebat: magna proponit iis qui occiderint⁷⁰⁷ praemia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, et cum unum omnes peterent, in ipso⁷⁰⁸ fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur, caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites quos possunt consecantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum quae convenerant copiae discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Caesar quietiorem Galliam.

LVIII. ⁶⁹⁴ Ad castra accederet: C. xlviii., 537. G. 346, R. 1.

⁶⁹⁵ Arcessendos: C. i., 10. G. 431.

⁶⁹⁶ Aut in a negative sentence: C. xvii., 238. G. 444.

⁶⁹⁷ Ex consuetudine: C. lii., 622. G. 398, R. 1.

⁶⁹⁸ Ubi visum est: C. iii., 53. G. 563.

⁶⁹⁹ Duabus portis: C. xix., 249. G. 387.

⁷⁰⁰ Peterent depends on praecipit. G. 546.

⁷⁰¹ On the omission of ut, c. xlix., 595. G. 546, R. 3.

⁷⁰² On the tense, c. i., 12. G. 511, R. 1.

⁷⁰³ Neu quis quem vulneret depends on interdixit. G. 548.

⁷⁰⁴ On quis quem, c. xxxiv., 423. G. 302.

⁷⁰⁵ On vulneret, c. i., 12. G. 511, R. 1.

⁷⁰⁶ Prius—quam: Often separated. G. 576, R.

⁷⁰⁷ Viderit: Perfect subjunctive, O. O. construction, G. 578. So qui occiderint. G. 630.

⁷⁰⁸ Ipso: *Very*. G. 297.

NOTES.

DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI.

DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI: This was once used as the title of the work of Q. Curtius Rufus, on which see the note C. 8.

C. 1. Birth of Alexander (CIC. Div. 1, 47). Letter of Philip to Aristotle, announcing the same (A. GELL. 9, 3). B. C.
356.
Autumn.

Olympiade: Daughter of Neoptolemus, King of Epirus. "Alexander inherited the violent temperament and headstrong will of his furious Epirotic mother." (Grote.)—**Dianae Ephesiae**: Diana of Ephesus, a Goddess of Nature, not to be confounded with the sister of Apollo.—**templum**: The old temple was burned by Herostratus; the remains of the new temple have been brought to light of late years.—**doctorem accivit**: Alexander was thirteen years old when he was put under the instruction of Aristotle, and remained with him three years.

C. 2. Promise of Alexander's boyhood. Anecdotes showing his high spirit and his lofty ambition. Story of his horse Bucephalus (PLUT. Vit. Alex.). Takes part in the decisive battle of Chaeronea. 338.

Bucephala: "Oxhead." *Bucephalus* is after the Macedonian form.—**Chaeroneam**: The battle of Chaeronea was fatal to the liberties of Greece—"that dishonest victory at Chaeronea, fatal to liberty." (Milton.)—**sacra cohorte**: *S. c.* is a translation of the Greek *ἱερὸς λόχος* "Sacred Band," a regiment of three hundred men, each bound to the comrade at his side by solemn vows of friendship.

C. 3. Philip having been murdered at Aegae, Alexander ascends the throne of Macedon, and punishes the assassins of his father. The Diet of the Greek States at Corinth elect him commander-in-chief of the Greek forces in the war against the Persians (JUSTIN, 11, 2). Alexander and Diogenes (CIC. Tusc. 5, 92). 336.

necatus: By Pausanias, who was immediately slain. **Alexandro Lyncestae**: Son-in-law of Antipater (C. 6).

C. 4. The Athenians and Thebans show signs of disaffection. But the Athenians soon sue for peace, which is granted. 335.
Autumn.

B. O
335.

rex cecidisset: Grote thinks that this welcome news was not fabricated, but only too hastily credited by Demosthenes.

C. 5. The Thebans persist and are crushed. Thebes is destroyed (JUSTIN, 9, 4). The house of Pindar alone is spared (PLIN. 7, 109).

Phocenses et Plataenses: Whoever was responsible for this destruction, "unparalleled in Grecian history," Alexander looked back upon it with shame and remorse.

334.
Spring.

C. 6. Alexander crosses the Hellespont, and offers funeral sacrifices at the tomb of Achilles (JUSTIN; CIC. pro Arch. 34).

bellum Persicum: A Persian war of vengeance for the invasion of Xerxes, of liberation for the Asiatic Greeks, had long been a favorite scheme of Greek leaders.—**Antipatro:** Antipater was one of the ablest of Philip's generals, and held Greece well in hand during Alexander's career of victory.—**Achillis:** "Alexander was in many points a reproduction of the heroic Greeks." (Grote.)

C. 7. Brilliant victory over the Persians at the crossing of the river Granicus in Mysia. Alexander's life saved by Clitus (JUSTIN).

ingens caedes: The loss of the Persian cavalry was not great, but the slaughter of the leading Persians, who fought with reckless valor, was fearful. The infantry was utterly and finally broken up.

Autumn.

C. 8. The Greeks of Asia Minor liberated. Miletus and Halicarnassus reduced. Alexander marches on Gordium. Story of the Gordian Knot (CURT. 3, 1).

The previous chapters have been made up by Professor Lattmann of extracts from various authors. The rest of the narrative is taken chiefly from the work of Quintus Curtius Rufus, a rhetorical historian, who is supposed to have lived in the first half of the first century after Christ. His chief authority was Clitarchus, the author of a popular history of Alexander (about 300 B. C.); his great model of composition was his older contemporary Livy. It is true that Curtius was not an historian in the higher sense; his knowledge of politics and of the art of war was slender, and he had little appreciation of the great work of fusing East and West, to which Alexander was destined. But his style is brilliant, his narrative vivid, his grouping of facts effective, his analysis of character and motive subtle, and his moral tone virginal. A purer book can hardly be put into the hands of boys, and the glow of his sympathy with all that is manly and elevated makes the reading of Curtius as wholesome as it is attractive. In common with the writers of the Silver Age, Curtius has some peculiari-

ties in diction and construction, which are not in strict accordance with the standards of prose, but the slight poetical tinge thus imparted to his style will hardly injure the Latinity of beginners. Three-fourths of his vocabulary may be found in Livy, and in the extracts given there are very few words that would strike a Latin scholar as unusual in prose. The chief deviations in Syntax have been indicated by reference to the Grammar; and other peculiarities are mentioned in the Notes, which have been taken largely from Prof. Vogel's school edition (Berlin, 1870-72). In a few instances the language has been slightly modified by Prof. Lattmann in the direction of the normal standards.

B. C.

C. 9. Darius takes command in person. Review at Babylon. Order of march (CURT. 3, 2. 3).

333.
Spring.

Xerxis exemplo: At Doriscus. "Ten thousand men were counted and packed together as closely as possible; a line was drawn, and a wall of inclosure built around the space which they had occupied, into which all the army was directed to enter successively, so that the aggregate number of divisions, comprising 10,000 each, was thus ascertained." (Grote.)—**imago solis**: Probably a golden ball in a case of crystal.—**ignis**: The Persians were fire-worshippers, as are the modern Parsees.—**equus Solis**: The horse was sacred to Mithras, the sun god of the Persians and son of Ahura Mazda (Ormuzd), who corresponds to Jupiter.—**Immortales—ad decem milia**: Herodotus says exactly 10,000, any vacancy being immediately filled; hence "The Immortals." Comp. the French Academy.—**suspenderat=suspensum habebat**: Pluperf. of Resulting Condition.—**cidarim**: The *cidaris* (τιάραι ὀρθαί) was a kind of hat or turban of conical form; only the king was allowed to wear it perfectly upright (XEN. Anab. 2, 5, 23).—**hastas—spicula**: "Shafts"—"points."—**conjunx**: Statira.—**lixarumque**: -que "to wind up with."—**leviter armati**=*milites levis armaturae*.

C. 10. Alexander enters Cilicia by the famous pass through the Taurus, the Pylae. Bathes in the river Cydnus. Dangerous sickness. Alexander and his physician Philip (CURT. 3, 4-6).

vinctum ergo se tradi: *Ergo* belongs to *tradi*, the so-called *ergo* of resignation.

C. 11. Darius, against the advice of his Greek mercenaries, advances into Cilicia.

Fama stare: *Stare* takes the Abl. like *niti*, and in the same sense. See G. 403, R. 3.

C. 12-14. Battle of Issus.

November.

Eadem nocte: "At the same time that the Macedonians were marching southward to cross Mount Amanus by the southern

B. C.
333.

pass, and attack Darius in the plain, Darius was coming over into Cilicia by the northern pass, to drive them before him back into Macedonia." (Grote.)

C. 15. Alexander's noble bearing toward the ladies of Darius's household (CURT. 3, 12).

veneratae sunt: "Made obeisance."—**excusans**: "Alleging as an excuse;" "giving as an excuse that she did not know the king, as she had never seen him before."

332.
Summer.

C. 16. Darius's flight to the Euphrates. Letter from Darius to Alexander, with proposals of peace, which are rejected (CURT. 4, 1).

de cetero=*τὸ λοιπὸν* "in future," not a classic use.

End of July.

C. 17-20. Siege of Tyre, lasting seven months. Desperate resistance of the besieged, and final reduction of the city (CURT. 4, 2-4).

C. 17. **Byblum**: Byblus=Gebal.—**urbem vetustate inclitam**. Canaan begat Sidon his first-born, Gen. 10, 15.—**Herculi**: The Tyrian Melkarth was popularly identified with Hercules (*Ἡρακλῆς*). M. is the personification of the sun in his victorious course from East to West. Comp. "The Pillars of Hercules."—**ab illo deo**: The Macedonian kings traced their descent from Archelaus, son of the Heracleid Temenus.—**Carthaginem**: Karthada=New-town.

C. 18. **Tyro vetere**=*Palaeityro* (C. 17).—**rupit**=*dirupit*. The picturesque language of the Silver Age prefers the simple to the compound.

C. 19. **adversum ventum**: The adverse wind was the southwest.

C. 20. **coloniae certe**: *Certe*, "at all events," *i. e.*, whether the other statements be true or not.

C. 21. New proposals of peace from Darius; again rejected by Alexander (CURT. 4, 5).

ut regi: See C. 16.—**Statirae**: By others called Barsinē. Alexander married her two years afterwards.—**inde**: *ab Haly*.

Winter.

C. 22. Gaza is taken after a siege of two months (CURT. 4, 6).

linqui=*relinqui*.—**submitti genu**: Archaic for *submittere genua*.—**lubricis armis**: Adversative relation, "although."

331.
Spring.

C. 23. The Macedonians advance into Egypt. Alexander visits the oracle of Jupiter Ammon; founds the city of Alex-

andria, and then takes up the line of march for the Euphrates (CURT. 4, 7, 8).

B. C.
331.

quadriduum absumptum est: The oasis Siwah is five days' journey from the coast.—**effigiem**: A figure with a ram's head, in one hand a wand, in the other a key, is found on the Egyptian monuments. This is supposed to be Ammon. The *umbilicus* mentioned in the text has been explained as the sacred discus (quoit).—**filium appellat**: "Son of Ammon," was a title of the Egyptian kings.—**Pater aequae**: Others read *Vatesque*.

C. 24. Darius masses his troops at Babylon, and moves thence northeast beyond the Tigris (CURT. 4, 6, 8, 9).

summissae: "turned up."—**demissae**: "turned down."—**Arbela**: Arbela gave its name to the great battle which was fought at Gaugamela, "House of the Camel," several leagues off.

C. 25. Alexander follows Darius by forced marches, and reaches the Euphrates in eleven days, the Tigris in four more (CURT. 4, 9). Summer.

C. 26. Death of the wife of Darius. Renewed proposals of peace; renewed refusal (CURT. 4, 10; JUSTIN, 11, 12).

C. 27. Preparations for battle. Position of the Macedonians (CURT. 4, 12, 13).

dextra: *A dextra* would be more elegant, to match *a laeva*.

C. 28. Battle of Arbela. Darius flees into the interior of Media. October 1.

laxatis habenis: *Laxatis*, poetic for *remissis*.—**spe posse**: *Spe* freely used as in Livy, for *sperantes*.—**certe vates**: See the note on *certe*, C. 20.—**fodiebat**: For *perfodiebat*.—**dato pugnae spatio**: "Availing himself of a pause in the fighting," seems to be the meaning; **dare spatium** ordinarily signifies "to give an opportunity." Another and easier reading is *fugae*.

C. 29. Alexander advances on Babylon, which is surrendered by Mazaeus (CURT. 5, 1).

carmen canentes: See C. 9 (p. 40).

C. 30. Debauch of the Macedonian army during their month's stay in Babylon. Reinforcements from Macedonia (CURT. 5, 1). Winter.

C. 31. Entrance of Alexander into Susa. Forces his way through the Susides Pylae. Interview with mutilated Greek captives (CURT. 5, 2-4).

B. C.
330.
Spring.

C. 32. Occupation and pillage of Persepolis (CURT. 5, 6).

C. 33. Burning of Persepolis.

C. 34. On the way from Ecbatana to Bactra, Darius is seized by the traitors Bessus and Nabarzanes, and confined in a tumbrel (CURT. 5, 10, 12).

C. 35. The column of the flying foe is overtaken and dispersed (CURT. 5, 13).

C. 36. The tumbrel is found. Darius dies of the wounds dealt by the conspirators (CURT. 5, 13; Freinsheim).

C. 37. Change in the demeanor of Alexander. March into Parthiene. Discontent of the soldiers at Hecatompylos. Alexander pacifies them by a personal appeal. Advance into Hyrcania (CURT. 6, 2-4).

polliceri obsequium = *militēs obsecuturos esse*. — **curam regis intenderat**: "Kept the king racked with anxiety." With *intenderat* comp. *suspenderat*, C. 9.

C. 38. Description of the Mardi. Bucephalus lost (CURT. 6, 5).

velut laquei: In CURTIUS *velut* serves to modify, like *quasi*. — **virgulta subire**: *Subire*, "creep under." — **neminem esse victurum**: "That no one will be suffered to live." — **cum ceteris donis**: "With gifts besides," as Bucephalus was not a gift. Perhaps a Grecism: *μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων δώρων*.

330.
Autumn.

C. 39. Bessus assumes the royal title as Artaxerxes III. Baggage of Alexander's troops burned. The revolted satrap Satibarzanes pursued. The Arii quelled. The Drangae invaded. The conspiracy of Philotas discovered. The conspirators punished. Parmenio assassinated by Polydamas under Alexander's order (CURT. 6, 6-11; 7, 2).

Winter.

C. 40. Winter campaign of the Macedonians in the highlands of the Parapamisadae (CURT. 7, 3).

inconditum = *rude, ferum*, seldom used of persons. — **obruunt sc. terra**. — **nix discussa**: The MSS. have simply *discussa* sc. *hiems*. — **aperire**: Comp. *Aprilis*. — **aliud quam ut** = *quam hoc ut*. The demonstrative is implied, and the *ut* clause is equivalent to an infinitive.

C. 41. Alexander finds the city of Alexandria at the foot of the Caucasus (CURT. 7, 3).

Caucasum : Caucasus is originally a common noun, and means "Snow mountain." The Parapamisus is the Caucasus Indicus, so called to distinguish it from the Caucasus proper, or Caspian Caucasus. CURTIUS seems to have considered them identical.—**Promethea** : According to the myth, Prometheus was chained to the *Caspian* Caucasus.

B. C.
330.

C. 42. Bessus, deserted by the Bactrians, flees beyond the Oxus. Description of Bactria (CURT. 7, 4).

Bactrianae terrae : Bactria lies between Parapamisus and the river Oxus, which separates it from Sogdiana. The description is said to be very accurate.

C. 43. Toilsome and dangerous march through Sogdiana in pursuit of Bessus. Crossing the river Oxus on skins (CURT. 7, 5).

329.
Spring.

Sogdianorum : A part of the ancient Sogdiana (Bokhara) is still called Sogd.

C. 44. Bessus betrayed into the hands of Alexander. Another Alexandria founded on the Jaxartes (CURT. 7, 5, 6).

Summer.

C. 45. The Scythians threaten the new settlement. The crossing of the Jaxartes. Flight of the enemy. The Sacae submit (CURT. 7, 9).

suis impositam esse cervicibus : A familiar phrase of a troublesome neighbor.

C. 46. Alexander's visit to Bazaira. Description of the park. The lion of Lysimachus (CURT. 8, 1). Alexander slays Clitus at a banquet in Maracanda. His repentance. (JUSTIN, 12, 6 ; CIC. Verr. 2, 5, 9 ; Tusc. 4, 37).

328.
Summer.

greges clausi : *Clausi*=*inclusi*.—**nemora—silvas—saltum** : *Nemora* "groves," properly of artificial parks ; *silvae* and *saltus* of natural forests. But in this passage there seems to be no sharp distinction. The Greek name (derived from the Persian) is *παράδεισος*.

C. 47. Oxyartes surrenders to Alexander. Alexander espouses Roxané, daughter of Oxyartes (CURT. 8, 4).

coeuntium pignus : "Symbol of wedlock."

C. 48. Preparations for the Indian campaign. Alexander assumes more and more the bearing of a Persian despot. Demands divine honors for his person. Indignation of the Macedonians (CURT. 8, 5).

Winter

Callisthenes Olynthius : Callisthenes of Olynthius, a kinsman and pupil of Aristotle, especially famous for his History of Macedon.

B. C.
323.

C. 49. Description of India and its inhabitants (CURT. 8, 9)

quae Austrum accipiunt = *quae Austro maxime exposita sunt*, a poetical turn; "which have a southern exposure."—*omnium eximius*: As if *eximius* were a superlative, which it is in sense.—*Rubro mari*: Used loosely.—*reverberatur* = *repercutitur*.—*arborum*: Especially the bark of palm-trees.—*aves* = *psittaci*, "parrots."—*nisi invecta*: "Except as imported."

327.
Spring.

C. 50. Luxury of the Indian kings. The Fakirs (CURT. 8, 9).

agreste et horridum: *Horridum* in a good sense as opposed to the *perditi mores* of the others. (Comp. JUV. 10, 298.)

Winter.
326.

C. 51. Alexander crosses the border of India. The forces are divided, and the country subjugated in detail. Surrender of Omphis (Taxiles). (CURT. 8, 10, 12.)

Spring.

C. 52. March to the Hydaspes. Porus opposes the passage of the Hydaspes (CURT. 8, 13).

C. 53. Great battle with Porus, and victory over the same. Porus finds favor with Alexander, and is restored to his throne and his dominion enlarged (CURT. 8, 13, 14).

descendere = *descensurum esse*, "was about to alight."—*amicorum* = *ἑταίρων*, "suite."

Summer.

C. 54. Description of the interior of India. Advance to the Hyarotis (CURT. 9, 1).

caeli temperies = *natura caeli*, "climate."—*fulgorem reddentibus*: *Reddo*, "repeat," in the sense of "resemble" is poetic.—*praesens*: "Immediate."

C. 55. Alexander reaches the border of the kingdom of So-pithes. Refusal of the army to advance. Alexander yields, erects twelve altars as a memorial of his expedition, and returns to the Acesines, where he founds two cities. Goes down the river (CURT. 9, 1-3).

C. 56. Heroic defence of the Sibi. Invasion of the land of the Oxydracae and Malli. In storming a city of the Oxydracae, Alexander is badly wounded (JUSTIN 12, 9). Anxious suspense of the army (CURT. 9, 5).

Pelles—clavae: The typical attire of Heracles. See p.16, end.

325.
Spring.

C. 57. Craterus conducts the army along the banks. Alexander continues his voyage. Subjugation of the Musicani. The Sambis and their poisoned swords (CURT. 9, 8). Alexander's dream (CIC. Div. 2, 66, 135).

strenuae mortis: *Strenuus*, "active," hence "sudden."

B. C.
325.

C. 58. Dangerous passage out of the Indus into the ocean (CURT. 9, 9). Summer.

subibat: "Came up," as it were, to meet them; "met them."—**evectus os:** Not for *in os*. *Evectus* is construed after the analogy of *egredior*. Comp. Gr. ἐξελαθεῖν.

C. 59. Nearchus, with the fleet, follows the coast. Alexander returns up stream some distance, then marches into the region of the Oritae. Fearful hardships of the army. Rest in Gedrosia. Advance into Carmania (CURT. 9, 10). Autumn.

Nearchus: Nearchus of Crete, a special favorite of Alexander, was a man of great ability, of varied and thorough attainments. He wrote a famous account of this voyage along the coast (*παράπλους*).—**Onesicritus:** Chief pilot of the fleet. A good sailor, but an arch liar.—**maritimi:** The so-called Fish-eaters, ἰχθυοφάγοι.—**Gedrosiae:** *Gedrosia*, also written *Cedrosia*, Beluchistan.—**Hibero:** *Ebro*.

Winter.

C. 61. Alexander's visit to Persagada and the tomb of Cyrus (CURT. 10, 1). A part of the Macedonian troops sent home. Mutiny of the others (10, 2). Alexander announces his intention to confide the protection of his person to his Asiatic troops alone (10, 4).

334.

C. 62. Repentance of the Macedonians. Reconciliation (CURT. 10, 4).

C. 63. Alexander, despite warning, enters Babylon. After the mad revel of a night, he falls sick and dies (CURT. 10, 5).

June 11,
323.

C. JULII CAESARIS DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER V.

I. Caesar gives orders for the building of a new fleet, and the refitting of the old. Holds assizes in Hither Gaul. Quells trouble in Illyria. The Pirustae.

propter crebras commutationes aestuum: An erroneous view. The inferior height of the waves is said to be due to the shallowness of the channel.—**actuarias:** "Light galleys." Comp. *agere remis*.—**ex Hispania:** Spain was rich in metals, and especially in *spartum*, of which cordage was made.

II. Caesar returns to the army. Orders a rendezvous at Itius Portus. Preparation for the invasion of Britain. Caesar goes in person to the territory of the Treveri.

III. Factions among the Treveri. The rivals Cingetorix and Indutiomarus. Cingetorix faithful to the Romans. Warlike preparations of Indutiomarus. On reflection Indutiomarus capitulates.

ingenti magnitudine : 500 (Roman) miles, according to accounts.

IV. Indutiomarus presents himself with two hundred hostages ; but the preference shown to Cingetorix rankles.

V. Caesar goes to Itius Portus. Determines to take with him most of the Gallic chieftains as hostages.

Meldis : The light ships, built in the interior, were brought down the Seine.

VI. Dumnorix, the Aeduan, an enterprising and dangerous man, begged to be left in Gaul. His prayer being refused, Dumnorix tries to form a league against Caesar.

de quo ante ab nobis dictum est: Characterized (1, 18) as *summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidus rerum novarum*.

VII. Caesar watches Dumnorix. The order to embark is given. Dumnorix, with the Aeduan cavalry, sets out for his own country. A body of cavalry is sent in pursuit of Dumnorix. Dumnorix refuses to return, and is despatched. The Aeduans obey.

liberum liberaeque esse civitatis: Observe the calmness with which Caesar states this appeal of Dumnorix, and accepts what we should call the odium of the murder. But there was no odium in his eyes. His policy was Roman policy, and remorseless. "The choice lay between hammer and anvil" (Mommsen). The anvil has no rights as against the hammer.

VIII. Labienus left in charge. Caesar puts out at sunset. Arrives in Britain at noon the following day. No enemy to be seen.

eam partem insulae : Dover. Others suppose that the army landed at Deal, or at several neighboring points at once.

IX. Caesar ascertains the position of the enemy, leaves a guard for the ships, and advances into the interior. The enemy routed. No pursuit for sufficient reasons.

flumen : Supposed to be the Little Stour.

X. Pursuit in three columns ordered. The fleet shattered by a storm. Caesar returns to the landing-place.

XI. Ten days required for the necessary arrangements. On his return to the army, Caesar finds the Britons consolidated under the command of Cassivellaunus.

XII. Inhabitants and productions of Britain.

XIII. Geography of Britain.

Insula, etc.: Caesar's sojourn on the island was so short, his acquaintance with it so partial, that his report is very wide of the truth. However, Tacitus, one hundred and fifty years afterwards, was no better informed.

XIV. Habits and customs of the Britons. Their marriage relations.

deni duodenique: Not an uncommon arrangement among primitive tribes—"polyandry."

XV. Active skirmishing with the enemy. Temporary success of the Britons.

XVI. Novel and embarrassing tactics of the enemy.

XVII. The enemy emboldened by success. The Roman cavalry makes a determined attack, and drives the Britons headlong. No further united resistance to the advance of the Romans.

XVIII. Caesar crosses the Thames in the face of the enemy. The Britons betake themselves to flight.

uno omnino loco: "The most favorable point is Sunbury; but there are eight or nine fordable places" (Napoleon III.).

XIX. Cassivellaunus resorts to guerrilla warfare

XX. The Trinobants surrender to Caesar, and put themselves under his protection.

legatos mittunt: "More from hatred of Cassivellaunus than from fear of the Romans" (Mommsen).

XXI. Other British tribes surrender. Cassivellaunus's "town" carried. *oppidum vocent cum*, etc.: The town was "an abattis on a large scale."

XXII. Cassivellaunus and his allies attack the naval camp. The attack repelled with slaughter. Cassivellaunus comes to terms.

"Cassivellaunus had the good sense not to press the dangerous enemy," and acceded to Caesar's terms. But the tribute was never imposed and never paid, and the other conditions were doubtless a mere parade. Caesar's plan of subjugation failed, and he wisely put the best face on it.

XXIII. Short and fair passage back to Gaul.

XXIV. Distribution of the legions.

Quinto Ciceroni : Quintus Cicero, the brother of Marcus Tullius Cicero, was Caesar's legate from 54 to 52 B. C. The orator was not insensible of Caesar's considerate treatment of his brother, and, in his turn, Caesar was not unwilling to conciliate a man of Cicero's prominence. **Aduatuca** : " More than fourteen different localities have been proposed for identification with Aduatuca " (Napoleon III.).

XXV. Disturbances among the Carnutes. Tasgetius, who had been made king by Caesar, murdered. Plancus sent to arrest the assassins.

XXVI. Ambiorix and Catuvolcus, chieftains of the Eburones, attack the winter quarters of Sabinus and Cotta.

XXVII. Parley. Speech of Ambiorix, in which he warns the Romans of their danger from the united Gauls and the advancing Germans, and urges them to withdraw.

ex Hispania quidam : Similar brief expressions are found elsewhere in Caesar, *e. g.*, C. xiii.: *omnes ex Gallia naves* ; but the Latin language, in the best period, is chary of such combinations.

XXVIII. Council of war. Cotta opposes the advice of Ambiorix.

XXIX. Titurius favors the advice of Ambiorix.

Ariovisti mortem : It would appear that he died not only soon after, but in consequence of his unsuccessful struggle with the Romans (1, 52).

XXX. In the heat of the discussion, Titurius makes an indirect appeal to the soldiers.

XXXI. The council is prolonged beyond midnight. Cotta yields. The Romans prepare to evacuate the camp.

Omnia excogitantur : Others understand : " All arguments are devised (to show) why there is no remaining without danger."

XXXII. The enemy lies in wait for the Romans, and attacks them at a cruel disadvantage.

XXXIII. Excitement of Titurius. Admirable bearing of Cotta. The soldiers are disheartened and distracted.

XXXIV. The attack is well conducted. The Romans show their old valor, but the wily tactics of the enemy prevail.

XXXV. The fight lasts from day-break to the eighth hour (3 P.M.). Losses of the Romans.

XXXVI. Ambiorix consents to a parley. Titurius accepts. Cotta declines.

XXXVII. Titurius and his officers hold a conference with Ambiorix, in the course of which they are treacherously assassinated. The Roman ranks are broken; Cotta and most of his men are slain. The rest retreat to the camp. Heroism of Petrosidius. The resistance prolonged until nightfall. At night all perish by their own hands. The news is carried to Labienus by stragglers.

XXXVIII. Ambiorix rallies the Aduatuci and the Nervii around the standard of revolt. Cicero's winter-quarters to be attacked.

Ambiorix: Caesar never forgave Ambiorix and the Eburones for this heavy blow. Suetonius says that he suffered hair and beard to grow until he had avenged himself.

XXXIX. Messengers are sent to all the clients of the Nervii, and Cicero is suddenly assailed by a large force of Gauls.

Ciceronis hiberna: South of Brussels towards the Sambre. The exact position is a matter of dispute.

XL. Cicero's messengers are intercepted. The enemy busy without. Cicero indefatigable within.

XLI. Colloquy of the Nervii and Cicero. Cicero refuses to treat with an armed foe.

XLII. The Nervii surround the camp with lines of circumvallation.

XLIII. The barracks fired by the missiles of the enemy. Vigorous repulse of a vigorous assault.

XLIV. Episode of the rival centurions, Pulio and Vorenus.

avertit vaginam: Soldiers wore the sword on the right side, so as not to interfere with the shield. Higher officers wore it on the left, as they carried no shield.—**dejectum**: By his own impetuosity.

XLV. After many unsuccessful attempts a letter is at length conveyed to Caesar.

unus Nervius: "One man—a Nervian."—**in jaculo illigatas**: How it was tied on does not appear. Perhaps it was hidden under the movable head.

XLVI. Caesar summons Crassus and Fabius; sends a conditional order to Labienus.

XLVII. Crassus is left in charge of Samarobriva. Fabius's forces join Caesar's column. Labienus is detained by the massing of the Eburones near his camp.

XLVIII. Forced march of Caesar. A letter is shot into Cicero's camp promising succor.

Graecis litteris : "In Greek characters," most likely, also, in the Greek language. Polyænus undertakes to give the words: *Θαρρεῖν, βοήθειαν προσδέχου.*

XLIX. The Gauls raise the siege and turn their arms against Caesar. Caesar, being forewarned, camps and reconnoitres. The camp is made as small as possible in order to deceive the enemy.

augustiis viarum : The ordinary width of the *via principalis* was one hundred feet, of others fifty.

L. Caesar's manœuvres to draw the enemy on.

in speciem : So that they could take down the sod readily, when they wished to make a sally.

LI. The enemy assail the camp in full confidence, and are utterly routed.

LII. Arrival at the camp of Cicero. The heroic garrison and their able commander lauded. Speech of Caesar.

LIII. Rapid spread of the news of Caesar's victory. Restlessness of the Gauls. Fabius returns to his winter-quarters; Caesar to Samarobriva. Trouble in Aremorica.

LIV. Caesar, by various means, keeps a great part of the Gauls to their allegiance. None trusted except the Aedui and the Remi.

haud scio mirandumne : "Gaul paid forty millions of sesterces yearly, and was forced to support the legions summer and winter. District upon district was laid waste. The masses felt the bondage; the nobles were embittered by the loss of their revenues and of their influence." (Drummann.) "And to think that a nation of at least a million of fighting men should have been subjugated by bare fifty thousand!" (Mommisen.)

LV. Indutiomarus and the Treveri fail of obtaining help from Germany. For all that, Indutiomarus perseveres in his project.


LVI. An armed council called by Indutiomarus. Labienus to be attacked.

LVII. Indutiomarus parades his cavalry under the fortifications of Labienus. Labienus pretends fear, while he is concentrating his cavalry.

LVIII. Labienus, having introduced his cavalry under cover of the night, makes a sudden charge on Indutiomarus. In the rout which ensues, Indutiomarus is singled out and slain. The Eburones and Nervii disperse, and Gaul becomes a little more quiet.

hominis : "Man" is distinguished from "Fortune," who is a deity. "God disposed as man proposed."

VOCABULARY.

 In this Vocabulary the designation of the regular genders and the numerals are purposely omitted; also, sundry proper names of which nothing more is to be said, than that they are proper names.

A

Ā, ab, abs, *off, from, on*; ab ea parte, *on that side*; ab latere aperto, *on the exposed flank*; at a distance from, a milibus passuum duobus, *two miles off*.

abavus, *1, great-great-grandfather*.

abdō, *3, didī, ditum, put away, hide*.

abdūcō, *3, duxī, ductum, lead away*.

abeō, *4, iī, itum, go away*.

abhorreō, *2, uī — (bristle off), differ from*.

abiēs, etis, *f. fir*.

abigō, *3, ēgī, actum, drive away*.

abjiciō (abiciō), *3, jēcī, jectum, throw away*.

abluō, *3, luī, lūtum, wash off*.

abripio, *3, ripuī, reptum, snatch away*.

abscondō, *3, condī (didi), ditum, hide (away)*.

absens, ntis, *absent*.

absistō, *3, stitī, keep back*.

absorbeō, *2, sorbuī (sorpsī), suck up, swallow up*.

abstergeō, *2, tersī, tersum, wipe away*.

abstineō, *2, tinuī, tentum, hold off, keep from, abstain from*.

abstrahō, *3, traxī, tractum, drag away*.

absum, abesse, āfuī, *be absent, away, off, gone*; non multum ab eo abest quin, *little is lacking to make, &c.*

absūmō, *3, sūmpsī, sūmptum, consume*.

abundō, *1, (flow off), abound*; abundans multitudine, *with overwhelmingly superior numbers*.

ac, atque, *and (too)*; as.

acanthis, idis, *f. goldfinch*.

accēdō, *3, cessī, cessum, approach*;

accedit huc, *there is added to this (followed by), quod, the fact that*; ut, *that*.

accendo, *3, dī, censum, 3, set on fire fire, light, rouse to fury*.

acceptus, a, um, *acceptable, welcome*.

accidō, *3, cidi (fall), befall, chance, happen, turn out*.

accio, *4, send for*.

accipio, *3, cēpi, ceptum, take, accept, receive, sustain, be exposed to*.

accipiter, tris, *m. hawk*.

accola, *neighbor*.

accommodō, *1, adapt*.

accūrātus, a, um, *careful*.

accurrō, *3, curri, cursum, run up*.

accūsō, *1, accuse*.

ācer, cris, cre, *sharp, vigorous*.

acerbus, a, um, *bitter*.

Acesinēs, is, *Chenab (River)*.

aciēs, ēī, *f. (line of) battle*.

acīnacēs, is, *m. sabre, scimitar*.

ācritēr, *sharply, hotly, briskly*.

actuāria nāvis, *light transport*.

acūtus, a, um, *pointed, sharp*.

ad, at, to, against, in addition; towards, by; for; to the number of; after, ad hunc modum; by, against, ad certam diem; till, noctem; up to, ad numerum; before (of a city).

adaequo, *1, equal*; cursum alicujus adaequare, *keep up with*.

adamantēus, a, um, *of adamant, steel*.

addō, *3, didī, ditum (put to), add, a. (de morte), add an account*.

addūcō, *3, duxī, ductum, bring up*.

adeō, *4, iī, itum, go to, approach*.

adeō, *to that degree*.

adferō, adferre, attulī, allātum (adlātum), *bring (up, to)*.

- adfacio**, 3. *fēcī*, *fectum* (*do to*), *treat*, *affect*. Often to be translated by a verb corresponding to its ablative; *laetitiā adfacere*, *gladden*; *cruciātū adf.*, *torture*.
adfigō, 3. *fixī*, *fixum*, *fasten to*, *nail to*; *cruci adf.*, *crucify*.
adfinitās, *ātis*, *f. marriage connection*.
adfirmō, 1. *asseverate*, *affirm*.
adflātus, *ūs*, *breathing on*, *breeze*, *blast*, *inspiration*.
adfligō, 3. *flixī*, *fluctum*, *dash against*, *shatter*, *damage*, *strike*.
adhaerescō, 3. *haesi*, *haesum*, *stick to*.
adhibeō, 2. *apply*, *call in*, *invite*, *use*, *employ*.
adhortātiō, *encouragement*, *exhortation*.
adhortor, 1. *encourage*, *exhort*.
adhūc, *hitherto*, *still*.
adigō, 3. *ēgī*, *actum* (*drive up*), *push forward*, *move up*.
adimō, 3. *ēmī*, *emptum*, *take away*.
adipiscor, 3, *adeptus*, *gain*.
aditus, *ūs*, *access*, *approach*, *ways and means*, *occasion*.
adjaceō, 2. (*lie by*), *be adjacent*.
adjicio, 3. *jēcī*, *jectum*, *add*.
adjungō, 3. *junxī*, *junctum*, *join to*, *attach*, *add*; *adjunctis Germanis*, *with the Germans besides*.
adjutor, *helper*.
adjuvō, 1. *jūvī*, *jūtum*, *help*.
adminisrō, 1. *manage*, *arrange*, *conduct*.
admirābilis, *e*, *wonderful*, *admirable*.
admirātiō, *wonder*.
admiror, 1. *wonder at*, *admire*.
admisceō, 2. *miscuī*, *mixtum*, *mix in*; *admixtis sagittariis*, *with archers among them*.
admittō, 3. *misi*, *missum* (*let to*), *admit*.
admodum, *to a degree*, *fully*, *quite*.
admoneō, 2. (*bring to mind*), *remind*, *admonish*, *urge*.
admoveō, 2. *mōvī*, *motum*, *move up*, *apply*.
adnatō, 1. *swim up*.
adolescō, 3. *olēvī*, *ultum*, *grow up*.
adorior, 4. *ortus*, *attack*, *undertake*, *set to work*.
adornō, 1. (*fit up*), *adorn*.
ads. . . See *as* and *ass*.
adsto, 1. *stiti*, *statūrus*, *stand by*.
adsum, *adesse*, *adfui* (*affui*), *adfore*, *be present*, *at hand*.
Aduatuci, *Gallie tribe on the left bank of the Meuse*.
adulātiō (*groveling*), *flattery*, *adulation*; *in adulātiōnem compositus*, *with studied flattery*.
adulātor, *flatterer*.
adulescens, *ntis*, *youth*.
adūlor, 1. (*grovel to*) *flawn on*, *flatter*.
adulter, *i*, *paramour*, *adulterer*.
adultus, *fr. adoleo*. [*freeze*.
adūrō, 3. *ūssi*, *ūstum*, *burn*, *blister*,
advehō, 3. *vexī*, *vectum*, *bring up*.
advena (*new-comer*), *stranger*.
adveniō, 4. *vēnī*, *ventum*, *arrive*.
adventō, 1. *approach*.
adventus, *ūs*, *arrival*, *approach*, *coming*.
adversārius, *i*, *opponent*, *enemy*.
adversus, *prep. towards*, *against*.
adversus, *a*, *um*, *turned towards*, *in front*, *contrary*; *adverso amne*, *up stream*; *in os adversum*, *full in the mouth*, *face*.
advertō, 3. *ti*, *sum*, *turn towards*; *animum adverto*, *perceive*.
advocō, 1. *call up*.
advolō, 1. *fly at, to*; *hurry to*, *charge*.
advolvō, 3. *volvi*, *volūtum*, *roll up to*; *pedibus alicujus advolvi*, *to full groveling at one's feet*.
aedēs, *is*, *temple*; *pl. house*.
aedificium, *i*, *building*.
aedificō, 1. *build*.
Aedui, *ōrum*, *Keltic tribe between the Loire (Liger) and the Saône (Arar)*.
Aegae, *ārum*, *city in Macedonia*.
aeger, *gra*, *grum*, *sick (in mind or body)*; *aeger animi*, *heart-sick*.
aegrē, *hardly*, *with difficulty*.
aegritūdō, *sickness*, *heart-sickness*, *distress*.
aegrōtus, *a*, *um*, *sick*.
Aegyptus, *f. Egypt*.
aequē, *equally*.
aequinoctium, *equinox*.
aequō, 1. *make equal*, *equal*, *come up to*.

aequor, oris, n. (*level*), sea.
aequus, a, um, *level, even, favorable*.
aequus animus, *even temper, perfect balance, equanimity*.
āēr, ēris, m. *air*.
aereus, a, um, *of bronze, brazen*.
aeripēs, pēdis, *brazen-footed*.
aerumna, *trouble; toil, labor*.
aes, aeris, n. *copper, money*.
Aesōpicus, a, um, *Aesopic, after the manner of Aesop*.
aestās, ātis, f. *summer*.
aestimātiō, *valuation, estimation, reputation*.
aestimō, 1. *value, judge*.
aestivus, a, um, *summer*—.
aestus, ūs (*seething*), *heat, tide*.
aetās, ātis, *age; generation*.
aeternus, a, um, *eternal*.
aff. . . See *adf.*
Āfricus, ī, *South-west wind*.
agāsō, *groom, ass-driver*.
ager, gri, *field; pl. territory, district*.
agger, eris, m. *mound, rampart, dam, line*.
aggredior, 3. *gressus, attack*.
agitō, 1. *drive (violently)*.
agmen, inis, *line (of march), column, train, procession; agmine quadrato (of marching in a rectangle so as to be ready for an attack), in battle order*.
agnōscō, 3. *agnōvī, agnitum, recognize*.
agō, 3. *ēgī, actum, drive, bring; chase, push forward, be after; treat, discuss; act, do; spend; causam agere, plead a case; grātiās agere, thank; precibus agere, try entreaties*.
agrestis, e, *country, rural, savage, rustic*.
Agriānī, ōrum, *a Thracian tribe*.
agricola, } *tiller of the soil, farmer*,
agricultor, } *husbandman*.
ait (fr. *ājo*), *he says*.
āla, *wing; squadron*.
alacer, cris, cre, *lively, alert*.
alacritās, ātis, *liveliness, high spirits, cheerfulness, alacrity*.
alauda, *lark*.
albeō, 2. — —, *be white*.

albus, a, um, *white; plumbum al-
 bum, tin*.
aliās, *at other times; alias — alias,
 at one time — at another; now —
 now*.
alibi, *elsewhere*.
aliēnus, a, um, *belonging to others,
 strange, foreign*.
alimentum, *nourishment, food, pro-
 vision*.
aliō, adv. *in another direction*.
aliōquī, adv. *otherwise, generally*.
aliquamdiū, *for a while*.
aliquando, *one day, once, at some
 time*.
aliquantum, *somewhat; a. itineris, a
 considerable distance*.
aliquis (quī), *aliqua, aliquid (quod),
 some one, something (or other)*.
aliquot, *some, several*.
aliquotiēs, *several times*.
aliter, *otherwise, ac than*.
aliunde, *from elsewhere, from other
 quarters*.
alius, a, ud, *other (different)*. **Aliī**
 — **aliī**, *some — others; aliī — aliōs,
 one — another*. G. 306.
allatrō, 1. *bark at*.
allevō, 1. *lift up, raise*.
alliciō, 3. *lexī, lectum, draw on, al-
 lure, entice*.
alloquor, 3. *locūtus, address*.
alō, 3. *alui, altum, alitum, feed, keep,
 rear, produce*.
Alpēs, ium, f. *Alps*.
altāre, is, n. *altar*.
alter, era, erum, *other, second, one
 (of two); alter — alter, the one —
 the other*.
altercor, 1. *wrangle*.
altitūdō, inis, *height*.
altus, a, um, *high, deep*.
altum, *the deep, the high sea*.
alveus, ī, *bed (of a river), channel*.
Amānicāe pylae, *pass between Syria
 and Cilicia*.
ambiō, 3. — —, *be doubtful*.
ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, irresolute,
 ambiguous*.
ambiō, 4. *surround*.
Ambiorix, igitis, *chief of the Eburones*
ambo, ambae, ambo, *both (together)*.
ambulō, 1. *walk, go off*.

ambūrō, 3. ūssi, ūstum, *burn*.
 āmentia, *madness*.
 āmentum (ammentum), *thong, strap*.
 amicitia, *friendship, loyalty*.
 amiculum, *upper garment*.
 amicus, a, um, *friend; loyal; amicus*, subst. a *friend*.
 āmittō, 3. misi, missum, *let go, let slip, lose*.
 amnis, is, m. *river; amne adverso, up stream: secundo, down stream*.
 amō, 1. *love*.
 amoenus, a, um, *pleasant, charming*.
 amor, *love*.
 Amphitryō, ōnis, *husband of Alcmena*.
 amplector, 3. amplexus, *embrace*.
 amplitūdō (spaciousness), *greatness, high position*.
 amplius, adv. *more, further*.
 amplus, a, um, *spacious, ample, on a large scale*.
 amputō, 1. (clear off), *cut off, amputate*.
 an, or; *what then?; whether*.
 Anacharsis, is and idis, *Scythian sage in the time of Solon*.
 Ancalitēs, um, *British tribe near Oxford*.
 anceps, cipitis (two-headed), *double, wavering*.
 ancilla, *maid (servant)*.
 ancora, *anchor*.
 angō, 3. anxī, —, *choke, distress*.
 angor, *anguish*.
 anguis, is, c. *snake*.
 angulus, i, *corner, angle*.
 angustiae, ārum, *narrow pass; straits; a. viarum, narrow streets*.
 angustus, a, um, *narrow, scanty, close*.
 anima, *breath, soul*.
 animadvertō, 3. verti, versum, *observe, notice, perceive*.
 animal, ālis, n. *animal*.
 animus, i, *mind, heart, spirit, disposition, temper; courage; senses; animi causā, for amusement; animi motus, excitement, agitation; animo linqui, faint; animum recipere, come to. A. like corpus, is often to be translated by a pronoun*.
 annectō, 3. nexi, nexum, *attach; a. tintinnābulum, bell*.
 anniversārius, a, um, *annual*.

annōtinus, a, um, *of the year before*.
 annuō, 3. annuī, —, *give a nod, nod (assent)*.
 annus, i, *year*.
 anser, eris, m. *goose*.
 ante, prep. *before*.
 anteā (ante), adv. *before*.
 antecēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *precede, get the start of, be ahead of, excel*.
 antecursōrēs, um, *advanced guard*.
 anteeō, ire, ivi, itum, *go before, precede*.
 anteferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, *prefer*.
 antepōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *put before, prefer*.
 antequam (ante—quam), conj. *before*.
 antesignānī, ōrum, (before the standard); *picked troops of the van*.
 Antipater, tri, *one of Alexander's lieutenants*.
 antiqūtās, ātis, *antiquity*.
 antiquus, a, um, *ancient; nihil antiquius habere, consider nothing more important, make it one's first business*.
 ānulus, i, *ring*.
 anus, ūs, *old woman*.
 anxius, a, um, *anxious, alarmed*.
 apage, *begone, get you gone*.
 aper, apri, *wild boar*.
 aperio, 4. uī, tum, *open, disclose, reveal, expose*.
 apertus, a, um, *open, exposed*.
 apparātus, ūs, *preparation, equipment, array, splendor*.
 appāreō, 2. *appear, be evident*.
 appellō, 1. *call on, call, appeal to, address*.
 appellō, 3. puli, pulsum (push to), *push ashore, land; pass. make for*.
 appetō, 3. petivi, petitum, *seek, seize, draw nigh, attack*.
 applicō, 1. and plicuī, plicitum, *apply, bring near, lean; terrae applicari, touch land*.
 appōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *set before*.
 apportō, 1. *bring, fetch, carry, convey*.
 apprehendō, 3. prehendi, sum, *lay hold of, seize*.
 approbō, 1. *approve, prove*.
 appropinquō, 1. *approach*.

apricor, 1. *sun oneself, bask.*
 aptus, a, um, *fit, apt.*
 apud, prep. *by, at, before.*
 aqua, *water; mensurae ex aqua, water-clocks.*
 aquila, *eagle; standard.*
 aquilifer, ferī, *eagle (standard) bearer.*
 aquilō, *North wind.*
 āra, *altar.*
 Arabitae, *a people in Gedrosia.*
 Arabs, bis, *Arabian.*
 Arachosii, *a people of Persia on the Indus.*
 Araxēs, is, *river in Persia, Bend-amir.*
 Arbēla, ōrum, *city east of the Tigris.*
 arbiter, trī, *umpire.*
 arbitror, 1. *judge, think, believe.*
 arbor, ōris, *f. tree.*
 arcānum, *secret.*
 arcessō, 3. ivī, itum, *send for.*
 arcus, ūs, *bow.*
 ardeō, 2. arsi, arsum, *be ablaze, fired.*
 ardor, *burning, fire, heat.*
 arduus, a, um, *steep, difficult.*
 Arduenna silva, *Forest of Ardennes (Arden).*
 Aremoricae civitatēs (Kelt. *are by, mor sea*), *communities on the sea-coast between the Loire and the Seine, modern Brittany and a part of Normandy.*
 arēna, (better *harēna*), *sand.*
 argenteus, a, um, *of silver.*
 argentum, *silver.*
 argilla, *clay.*
 Argō, ūs, *f. fabulous vessel, the crew being called Argonautae, Argonauts.*
 arguō, 3. uī, —, *accuse.*
 Argyraspides (men of the *silver shield*), *a picked corps.*
 āridus, a, um, *dry.*
 ariēs, ētis, *ram.*
 Arii, ōrum, *a people on the Parapamisus.*
 Ariovistus, *King of the Suevi.*
 Aristotelēs, is, *Aristotle, a famous philosopher.*
 arma, ōrum (equipments), *arms; in armis esse, be under arms; ab armis discedere, lay down arms.*
 armamaxa, *close carriage.*

armātūra, *armor; levis armātūra, light-armed troops.*
 armiger, gerī, *armorbearer.*
 armentum, *head (of large cattle).*
 armō, 1. *equip, arm.*
 arō, 1. *plough.*
 arrēpō, 3. repsi, reptum, *crawl up.*
 arrigō, 3. rexi, rectum, *raise up, prick up.*
 arripiō, 3. ripui, reptum, *snatch.*
 arrogō, 1. *claim for oneself, arrogate.*
 ars, artis, *art, accomplishment; quality.*
 artifex, ficis, *artist, artificer, performer.*
 artus, ūs, *limb.*
 artus, a, um, *narrow, cramped.*
 arvum, ī, *field.*
 arx, arcis, *citadel.*
 ascendō, 3. di, sum, *climb up, mount, ascend.*
 ascensus, ūs, *mounting, ascent.*
 ascribō, 3. scripsi, scriptum, *write in addition, add (in writing).*
 asellus, ī, *donkey, Dobbin.*
 asinus, ī, *ass.*
 aspectus, ūs, *sight, aspect, appearance.*
 asper, a, um, *rough, rugged, tough, hard.*
 asperitās, ātis, *roughness, ruggedness.*
 aspernor, 1. *spurn, scout.*
 aspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, *behold.*
 asportō, 1. *carry off.*
 assentior, 4. sensus, *agree with, second.*
 assentor, 1. *echo, flatter.*
 assequor, 3. secutus, *attain, catch up with.*
 asser, eris, *m. pole, beam.*
 asservō, 1. *watch, guard.*
 assideō, 2. sēdi, sessum, *sit by, take a seat by.*
 assuētus, a, um, *accustomed, used.*
 assūmō, 3. sūmsi, sūmptum, *take up, assume, be reinforced by.*
 astringō, 3. strinxī, strictum, *draw up, draw tight, tie tight, bind, cramp.*
 at, *but (on the other hand); si—at, if—yet, for all that, at least.*
 Athēnae, arum, *Athens.*
 Athēniensēs, ium, *Athenians.*



Atlās, antis, *King and mountain in Mauritania.*
atque, ac, *and also, and too, and; as, simul ac, as soon as.*
Atrebātēs, um, *Belgian tribe in the neighborhood of Artois.*
atrox, ōcis, *savage, fierce.*
attamen, *nevertheless.*
attendō, 3. dī, tum, *stretch (tight), strain, bend.*
attentus, a, um, *attentive.*
attexō, 3. texuī, textum, *plait to, plait and attach to.*
attineō, 2. tinuī, tentum, *pertain.*
attingō, 3. tigi, tactum, *touch, reach.*
attribuō, 3. uī, ūtum, *assign.*
auctor, ōris, *originator, adviser, abettor, author; auctore aliquo, at some one's instance; auctorem esse, approve, authorize, put up (to), instigate.*
auctōritās, *influence, authority.*
audācia, *boldness.*
audacter (*superl. audācissimē*), *boldly, daringly.*
audāx, ācis, *bold, daring.*
audeō, 2. ausus, *dare, venture.*
audiō, 4. hear; dicto audientem esse, *be obedient to orders.*
auferō, 3. auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *carry away.*
aufugiō, 3. fūgī, fugitum, *flee, run away, escape.*
augeō, 2. auxī, auctum, *increase, swell.*
Augiās, ae, *King of Elis.*
augur, ūris, *augur, soothsayer.*
**auguror, 1. augur, foretell.
Aulis, idis, *harbor in Boeotia.*
aura, *breath, breeze, smell.*
aurātus, a, um, *gilded.*
aureus, a, um, *golden.*
auricula, *tip of the ear, ear.*
**aurīga, driver, charioteer.
auris, is, *ear.*
aurum, *gold.*
**auspicium, augury, presage.
**auscultō, 1. listen.
Auster, trī, *South wind.*
**aut, or; aut — aut, either — or.
autem, but, moreover (*postpositive*).
auxilium, aīd; auxilio venire, come to the aid; auxilia, orum, reinforcements.**********

avārus, a, um, *avaricious, grasping, adv. avārē.*
avellō, 3. velli, vulsum, *pluck, tear away.*
**āversor, 1. reject.
āvertō, 3. vertī, versum, *turn aside, displace, draw off, divert.*
avia, *grandmother.*
aviditās, ātis, *greediness.*
avidus, a, um, *greedy, eager.*
**avis, is, f. bird.
avītus, a, um, *ancestral.*
āvius, a, um (*off the road*), *remote.*
**āvolo, 1. fly away.
avunculus, ī, *uncle (mother's brother)*
avus, ī, *grandfather.*
axis, is, m. axle, axis, pole.******

B.

**Bacillum, stick, staff.
ballista, ballista (*hurling machine*).
balneae, ārum, *baths.*
balteus, ī, *baldric, belt, girdle.*
**barba, beard.
barbarus, a, um (*outlandish*), *for eigner, barbaric, barbarian, barba rous.*
beātus, a, um, *blessed, happy.*
Belgae, ārum, *Belgians.*
**Belgium, Belgium.
**bellē, finely.
bellicōsus, a, um, *warlike.*
bellicus, a, um, *pertaining to war, res bellicae, war.*
**bellō, 1. carry on war.
Bellovacī, ōrum, *Belgian tribe between the Seine, the Somme and the Oise.*
bellum (= *duellum, duel*), *war.*
**bēlua, (huge) beast.
**bene, adv. fr. bonus, well.
**beneficentia, beneficence.
**beneficium, kindness, benefit, favor.
**benevolentia, good will, loyalty.
benignus, a, um (*goodnatured*), *kind, kindly; benignē, kindly, in a spirit of kindness.*
**bestia, beast, animal.
**bestiola, little (poor little) beast, creature.
Biās, antis, *one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.*************************

bibō, 3. bibī, —, *drink*.
 Bibrocī, ōrum, *tribe in S. E. Britain*.
 biceps, cipitis, *two-headed*.
 biformis, e, *with two forms*.
 bīduum, (space of) *two days*.
 bipartitō, *in two divisions*.
 bipennis, *two-edged (axe), pole-axe*.
 bis (for duis), *twice*.
 bitūmen, inis, n. *bitumen*.
 blandimentum, *flattery, caress*.
 blandior, 4. *flatter, caress*.
 blanditia, *flattery, caress, blandishment*.
 blandus, a, um, *insinuating, coaxing, cajoling, smirking*.
 Boeōtia, *canton of Greece, N. of Attica*.
 bonus, a, um (comp. melior, sup. optimus), *good; bona, goods, property*.
 bōs, bovis, c. *ox, cow; pl. oxen, kine*.
 bovine, is (*cow-house*), *stall*.
 brachium (brāchium), *arm*.
 brevis, e, *short; brevī, in a short time*.
 brevitās, ātis, *shortness, brevity*.
 Britannī, ōrum, *Britons*.
 Britannia, *Britain*.
 Britannicus, *British*.
 brūma (= brevisima sc. diēs), *shortest day, winter (solstice)*.
 bubulcus, ī, (*neat*) *herd*.
 Būcephalās, ae, *Bucephalus*.
 būcina, *horn, trumpet*.

C

C = Gājus (*the letter C originally standing for G as well*).
 cadāver, eris, n. *dead body, corpse*.
 Cadmus, ī, *founder of Thebes*.
 cadō, 3. cecidi, cāsum, *fall*.
 caecō, 1. *blind*.
 caedēs, is (*cutting down*), *slaughter, murder, massacre*.
 caedō, 3. cecīdī, caesum, *fell, hew*.
 caelebs, ibis, *unmarried*.
 caelestīs, e, *heavenly, divine*.
 caelō, 1. *carve*.
 caelum, *heaven, sky, skies, climate*.
 caenum, *mud, mire*.
 caeruleus, a, um, *greenish blue, sky-blue*.
 Caesar (C. Julius), gen. Caesaris.

Born 100 B. C., *forms the first triumvirate in 60 B. C. with Pompey and Crassus, commands in Gaul from 58–50 B. C.; Caesar, Emperor*.
 caespes, itis, m. *sod, turf*.
 calamitās, ātis, *disaster, calamity*.
 calcar, āris, n. *spur; subdere cal-cāria, put spur to one's horse*.
 calculus, ī, *stone, piece (at draughts), man*.
 calidus, a, um, *warm, hot, heated*.
 cāligō, inis, *darkness*.
 callidus, a, um, *cunning, sly*.
 cālō, ōnis, *camp servant*.
 calor, *warmth*.
 calx, calcis, *heel*.
 camēlus, ī, *camel*.
 campester, tris, tre, *through level country*.
 campus, ī, *field, plain*.
 candidus, a, um, (*dazzling*) *white*.
 canis, is, c. *dog, hound*.
 cānitīēs, ēī, *gray hair*.
 canō, 3. cecinī, cantum, *sing*.
 Cantium, *Kent*.
 cantō, 1. *sing*.
 cantus, ūs, *song*.
 capax, ācis, *holding, capable, able to contain*.
 capella, kīd, (she) *goat*.
 capessō, 3. capessivī, itum, *take hold of, undertake, betake oneself to*.
 capillus, ī, *hair (of the head)*.
 capiō, 3. cēpī, captum, *catch, seize, take, take up, occupy, hold, contain; consilium capere, form a plan; paenam capere, take satisfaction. wreak vengeance*.
 capitālis, e, *capital, mortal*.
 captivitās, ātis, *captivity*.
 captivus, a, um, *captive*.
 captō, 1. *snap, catch at, try to catch*.
 caput, itis, n. *head, person, life, capital; capitis damnare, condemn to death*.
 carbasus, ī, f. *fine linen; pl. carbasa, ōrum*.
 carcer, eris, *prison, jail; pl. barriers (starting, post)*.
 careō, 2. *be, do, without*.
 carmen, inis, *song*.
 Carnūtēs, um, *powerful tribe on both sides of the Loire*.

carō, carnis, f. *flesh, meat.*

Carthāgō, *Carthage.*

cārus, a, um, *dear*; cārum habēre, *hold dear, value.*

casa, *cottage, hut, barracks.*

Cassī, ōrum, *tribe in S. Britain.*

castigō, 1. *chastise, rebuke.*

Castor, oris, *one of the Dioscuri, brother of Pollux.*

castra, ōrum, *camp*; *day's march.*

cāsus, ūs, *chance, case, fortune, fate; disaster, death.*

catēna, *chain.*

catulus, ī, *puppy, whelp.*

Caucasus, ī, *mountain between Black Sea and Caspian.*

cauda, *tail.*

caupō, ōnis, *inn-keeper.*

causa, *cause, ground, case, suit (at law), source*; causa amicitiae, *friendly relations*; causā, *for the sake of.*

cautus, a, um, *cautious, wary*; adv. cautē.

cavea, *cage.*

caveō, 2. cāvī, cautum, *beware.*

cavillor, 1. *tease, rally, criticise.*

cēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *give way, yield.*

cēdrus, ī, f. *cedar.*

celeber, bris, bre, *frequented, celebrated.*

celebrō, 1. *celebrate.*

celer, celeris, celere, *quick.*

celeritās, ātis, *speed, quickness.*

celeriter, *quickly.*

cēlō, 1. *hide, conceal.*

cēna, *dinner.*

Cenimagnī, ōrum, *British tribe in Suffolk (?)*

cēnō, 1. *dine.*

cēnseō, 2. cēnsuī, cēnsum, *think, determine.*

cēnsor, ōris, *ensor.*

centuriō, ōnis, *centurion, captain.*

cēra, *wax.*

cernō, 3. (crēvi) (crētum), *perceive, test.*

certāmen, inis, *contest, struggle, rivalry.*

certē, *certainly, at least, at any rate.*

certō, 1. *contend.*

certus, a, um, *fixed, certain, definite sure*; certiozem facere, *inform*, res certa, *a certainty.*

cerva, *doe.*

cervix, icis, *neck.*

cervus, ī, *stag.*

cessō, 1. *loiter, dally.*

cēteri, ae, a, *the rest*; every one (thing) else.

cēterum (for the rest), *but.*

Centrōnēs, um, *Belgian tribe in the neighborhood of Courtray.*

Chaldaei, ōrum, *Chaldeans, soothsayers and astrologers.*

charta, *paper.*

Chersonēsus Taurica, *Crimea.*

chlamys, ydis, f. *cloak.*

Chorasmīi, ōrum, *tribe on the Oxus.*

cibāria, ōrum, *provisions.*

cibus, ī, *food.*

cicātrix, icis, *scar.*

Cicerō, ōnis, *Quintus Tullius, brother of the orator Marcus.*

cicōnia, *stork.*

cidaris, is, *headdress of Persian king; turban.*

cieō, 2. civī, cītum, *stir up, urge on.*

Cingetorix, igis, 1. *chieftain of the Treveri*; 2. *British chieftain.*

cingō, 3. cinxī, cinctum, *gird, surround.*

cinis, eris, *ashes.*

circā, *around, about.*

circiter, *about.*

circuitus, ūs, *circuit, circumference.*

circulus, ī, *circle, gathering.*

circum, *round about.*

circumdō, dare, dedī, datum, *put around, surround.*

circumcidō, 3. cidī, cisum, *cut round, cut out.*

circumdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead around, round and round.*

circumseō, 4. ivī, itum, *go round, go the rounds of, inspect.*

circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *carry round.*

circumfundō, fūdī, fūsum, *pour around, surround.*

circumlinō, 3. lēvī, litum, *besmear coat.*

circummittō, 3. mīsī, missum, *send around, all round.*

circumnāvīgō, 1. sail around.
 circumpendeō, 2. hang about.
 circumstīdō, 3. steti, press around, surround.
 circumspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, look round, over.
 circumvehor, 3. ride round.
 circumveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, surround.
 circus, i, ring, circle, course, circus.
 citerior, ius, hither (from Italy).
 citharista, player on cithern.
 cito, quickly, soon.
 citō, 1. quicken, summon; citātō gradū, at quick step.
 citrā, this side of.
 civis, is, c. citizen, fellow-citizen.
 civitās, ātis, community, state.
 clādēs, is, disaster, defeat.
 clam, secretly.
 clāmitō, 1. cry out (often).
 clāmō, 1. cry aloud.
 clāmor, ōris, outcry, yell, clamor.
 clārus, a, um, clear, loud, renowned, bright.
 classis, is, fleet.
 Claudius, i, consul B. C. 54.
 claudō, 3. clausi, clausum, shut, close; clausum in pectore, at the bottom of the heart.
 clāva, club.
 clāvus, i, nail; c. rotæ, linch-pin.
 clēmens, ntis, mild.
 clēmēntia, mildness, clemency.
 cliens, ntis, defendant.
 climax, acis, climax.
 clipeātus, a, um, (furnished) with a shield.
 clipeus, i, shield.
 clitellæ, ārum, pack-saddle.
 coactū, by compulsion, constraint.
 coagmentō, 1. fusten together.
 coctus, a, um, cooked, burnt.
 coeō, ire, ivi, itum, come together, unite.
 coepi, coepisse, def. begin.
 coerceō, 2. restrain, keep within bounds, put under restraint.
 cōgitō, 1. (bring together in mind), think.
 cognātus, a, um, related, akin.
 cognitō, knowledge.
 cognōmen, inis, surname.

cognōscō, 3. gnōvi, gnitum, find out, know, learn.
 cōgō, 3. cōēgi, coactum, bring together, gather, collect; bring to it, compel; cogere agmen, bring up the rear.
 cohaereō, 2. (cohaeresco, 3.) haesi, haesum, stick together.
 cohors, tis, cohort, tenth part of a Roman legion.
 cohortātiō, exhortation.
 cohortor, 1. (comfort) encourage.
 Colchi, ōrum, country and city on the Black Sea.
 collaudō, 1. praise up, extol.
 collēga, colleague.
 cōllidō, 3. lisi, lisum, dash together, come into collision.
 colligō, 1. bind up.
 colligō, 3. lēgi, lectum, gather, collect; se colligere, rally, become collected.
 collis, m. hill.
 collocō, 1. post, quarter.
 colloquium, parley, conference.
 colloquor, 3. locūtus, parley, confer
 collum, neck.
 colō, 3. colui, cultum, till, cultivate; inhabit; deck, dress up; reverence worship.
 colōnus, i, colonist, settler.
 color, color.
 colubra, snake.
 columba, dove, pigeon.
 columna, pillar, column.
 coma, hair.
 combūrō, 3. combūssi, combūstum, burn (up).
 comes, itis, companion.
 cōmis, is, kind, affable.
 cōmissor, 1. revel, hold high revel.
 cōmitās, ātis, affability, kindness (of manner), courtesy.
 comitor, 1. accompany, attend.
 commeātus, ūs, (transportation) trip; furlough; provisions.
 commemorō, 1. mention.
 commendātiō, 1. recommendation.
 commendō, 1. commit, commend, recommend.
 commentārii, ōrum, note-book, memoirs.
 commercium, trade, traffic, commerce.

commigrō, 1. *remove*.
 commilitō, *fellow-soldier, comrade*.
 comminus, *hand to hand*.
 committō, 3. mīsi, missum (*put together, wholly*), *commit, intrust; join, begin*.
 commodum, *convenience, advantage, interest, profit; commodo rei publicae, consistently with public interest*.
 commodus, a, um, *convenient*.
 commoror, 1. *stay, tarry*.
 commoveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move, stir*.
 communicō, 1. *impart, communicate*.
 commūniō, 4. *fortify, strengthen*.
 commūnis, e, *common, in common*.
 communitās, ātis, *community*.
 commūtatiō, *change*.
 commūtō, 1. *change*.
 compāgēs, is, *fastening*.
 comparō, 1. *get up, procure, acquire, provide; compare*.
 compellō, 3. puli, pulsum, *drive up, drive*.
 comperiō, 4. perī, pertum, *find out*.
 compēs, pedis, f. *fetter*.
 complector, 3. plexus, *embrace*.
 compleō, 2. plēvi, plētum, *fill up*.
 complūrēs, plūra (plūrium), *several, a good many*.
 compōnō, 3. posui, positum (*put together*), *settle, arrange, get up*.
 comportō, 1. *bring together*.
 compos, otis (*having the mastery*); animi c., *in one's senses, conscious*; voti c., *having prayer answered*.
 comprehendō, 3. ndi, nsum (*catch up*), *seize, arrest*.
 comprobō, 1. *approve (fully), justify*.
 concēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *withdraw, betake oneself; grant; concedere vitam, spare life*.
 concha, *shell*.
 concidō, 3. cidi, —, *full (of a heap), tumble*.
 conciliō, 1. *gain over*.
 concilium, *council, diet*.
 concipiō, 3. cēpi, ceptum, *catch up, conceive*.
 concitō, 1. *stir up, goad, spur*.
 conclāmō, 1. *cry aloud, raise a cry, shout*.

concordia, *concord, harmony*.
 concors, cordis, *of one mind, harmonious*.
 concubiā nocte, *time of first, deep sleep*.
 concupiscō, 3. cupīvi, cupitum, *desire, covet*.
 concurrō, 3. curri (cucurri) cursum, *run together, make a rush, attack*.
 concursiō, concursus, ūs, *rush, collision, throng, concourse*.
 concursō, 1. *hurry to and fro*.
 condiciō, *condition*.
 conditō, 4. *pickle, embalm*.
 conditor, *founder*.
 condō, 3. didi, ditum (*put up*), *found; hide*.
 condōnō, 1. *present, grant*.
 condūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, *bring together, hire*.
 conferō, -ferre, -tuli, collatum, *bring together; collato pede, foot to foot, man to man; conferre signa, meet in battle*.
 confertus, a, um (fr. conferciō) (*stuffed together*), *in close array, thick*.
 confessiō, *confession*.
 confestim, *immediately, instantly*.
 conficiō, 3. feci, fectum (*do up*), *finish, perform; (use up), wear out, exhaust; chew (up)*.
 confidō, 3. fisis, trust, *be confident*.
 configō, 3. fixi, fixum, *pierce*.
 confinis, e, *neighboring, on the frontier*.
 confinium, *frontier*.
 confirmō, 1. *strengthen; c. animo, encourage; make a strong statement, state positively, aver. Pass. get strong, well*.
 confiteor, 2. fessus, *acknowledge, confess*.
 conflagrō, 1. *burn up*.
 conflictō, 1. (*knock up*), *batter, harass*.
 conflagō, 3. flixi, flictum (*knock together*), *fall afoul of one another, fight*.
 confluens, ntis, m. *confluence*.
 confluō, 3. xi, xum, *flow together, meet*.
 confodiō, 3. fodi, fessum, *pierce, stab, (to the heart), kill*.
 confringō, 3. fregi, fractum, *crush, snap*.

confugiō, 3. fūgī, fugitum, *flee, betake oneself in flight, take refuge.*
 confundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum (*pour together*), *mix up, confuse, confound.*
 congerō, 3. gessī, gestum, *bring together, heap up.*
 conjectō, 1. *guess.*
 conjiciō (cōnicio), 3. conjēcī, conjectum, *throw, hurl, bring together, bring; gather = conjecture; in fugam c. put to flight; se in fugam c. betake oneself to flight.*
 cōnitor (connitor), 3. cōnisus, cōnixus, *strain.*
 conjugium, *wedlock.*
 conjungō, 3. junxī, junctum, *join (together), unite.*
 conjunx (conjux), jugis, c. *spouse, consort, husband, wife.*
 conjūrātiō, *conspiracy.*
 conjūrātus, *conspirator.*
 conjūrō, *conspire.*
 cōnor, 1, *endeavor, try.*
 conqueror, 2. questus, *complain (bitterly).*
 conquiēsco, 3. quiēvi, quiētum, *get quiet, calm.*
 conquirō, 3. quīsivī, quīsītum, *hunt up.*
 conscendō, 3. scendī, scensum, *mount, climb; in naves conscendere, embark.*
 consciscō, 3. scīvi, scītum (*procure*); *sibi mortem c. (do oneself to death), kill oneself.*
 conscientia, *consciousness.*
 conscius, a, um, *aware, privy to; subst. accomplice.*
 conscribō, 3. scripsī, scriptum (*write up*), *enrol, levy.*
 consecrō, 1. *consecrate.*
 consector, 1. *follow up, pursue (hotly).*
 consentiō, 4. sensi, sensum (*be of one mind*), *be combined, in league with.*
 consequor, 3. secūtus, *follow up, catch up, reach, attain; ensue.*
 conserō, 3. seruī, sertum, *join.*
 conserō, 3. sēvi, situm, *sow, set out, plant.*
 considerō, 1. *consider.*
 considō, 3. sēdī, sessum, *settle, take a seat, a position, encamp.*

consilium, *advice, counsel, plan, design; wisdom; eo consilio ut, with the design of; ipsorum est consilium, they themselves must decide; consilium capere, to take measures.*
 consimilis, e (*quite*) *like.*
 consistō, 3. stitī, *stop, halt, take position, make a stand; in orbem c. form a circle (corresponding to our 'hollow square').*
 consōlor, 1. *comfort.*
 conspectus, ūs, *sight, view; in conspectum dare, display.*
 conspiciō, 3. spexi, spectum, *behold, see, spy.*
 conspicio, 1. *catch sight of, descry.*
 conspicuus, a, um, *conspicuous.*
 constans, ntis, *constant.*
 constantia, *constancy, firmness, persistency, self-command.*
 consternō, 3. strāvi, strātum, *strew.*
 constipō, 1. (*stuff*), *crowd, pack together.*
 constituō, 3. uī, ūtum, *establish, fix, settle, post, appoint.*
 constō, 1. stitī, —, *stand fast; consist; constat, it is agreed on all hands, well known.*
 constringō, 3. strinxī, strictum, *bind (together), tie tight.*
 consuescō, 3. suēvi, suētum, *become accustomed: perf. be accustomed, wont.*
 consuētūdō, *custom, practice, intercourse.*
 consul, sulis, *consul.*
 consulāris (vir), *ex-consul.*
 consulō, 3. *consult; take measures; with dat. study the interest of.*
 consultō, 1. *take counsel.*
 consultō, *on purpose.*
 consūmō, 3. sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take up, spend, destroy, consume.*
 consurgō, 3. surrexi, surrectum, *rise (together, in a body).*
 contabulō, 1. (*plank up*), *floor, furnish with floors, stories.*
 contegō, 3. texī, tectum, *cover (up).*
 contemnō, 3. tempsi, temptum, *despise.*
 contemplor, 1. *gaze at, contemplate.*
 contemptiō, *contempt.*

- contendō**, 3. **tendī**, **tentum** (*stretch to the full*), strain, tug, push forward, urge, fight, struggle, contend.
contentiō, struggle, exertion, contention.
contentus, a, um, satisfied, contented.
conterreō, 2. frighten.
continens, ntiē, unbroken, continuous; adjacent; continens (sc. terra), mainland, continent.
continentia, continence, self-control.
contineō, 2. keep (together), keep close, hold, bound, contain.
contingō, 3. **tigī**, **tactum**, touch, abut upon; happen, fall to the lot of.
continuus, a, um, successive, unbroken.
contiō (= **co[n]ventiō**), assembly, speech; **contionem habere**, make, deliver a speech.
contrā, prep. (*over against*), against, facing, in reply to, contrary to; adv. on the other hand, on the opposite side.
contrahō, 3. **traxī**, **tractum**, draw (up), collect, concentrate, narrow, contract.
contractō, 1. paw.
contrōversia, dispute, contention.
contumēlia, affront, indignity, insult; c. **verborum**, insulting language.
cōnubium (**connubium**), intermarriage; **conubio conjungi**, intermarry.
convalescō, 3. **valuī**, —, get well.
convallis, valley.
convenae, strangers (raked up to found a city), colonists.
conveniō, 4. **vēnī**, **ventum**, come together, meet, assemble; suit; **convenire aliquem**, to visit; **convenit**, it is agreed.
conventus, ūs, meeting, assembly, assembles.
converrō, 3. **verrī**, **versum**, sweep together, up.
convertō, 3. **vertī**, **versum**, turn about, direct, translate; **se convertere**, betake oneself; **in se convertere**, attract.
convicior, 1. berate.
convīcium, reviling, railing; **convicia dicere**, make hard speeches; **convicio agere**, try coarse banter.
convīva, guest.
convivālis, of a banquet, convivial, festal.
convivium, banquet, party.
convocō, call together, convoke.
coōperiō, 4. **peruī**, **pertum**, cover (up).
coōrior, 4. **coortus**, spring up, rise.
cōpia, stores, supply, quantity, mass; abundance, plenty; opportunity, way of getting; **cōpiae**, forces.
coquō, 3. **coxi**, **coctum**, cook.
cor, cordis, n. heart.
cōram (*face to face*), personally, with one's own eyes.
corium, hide.
cornū, ūs, horn; wing (of army).
corōna, garland, wreath, crown; line of works, circumvallation; sub **corona vendere**, sell as slaves, into slavery.
corōnō, wreath, crown.
corpus, oris, n. body, person. See **animus**.
corripō, 3. **ripuī**, **reptum**, seize.
corrumpō, 3. **rūpī**, **ruptum**, corrupt, bribe.
Cōrus, i, N. W. wind.
cotidiānus, a, um (better than **quotidiānus**), daily.
coturnix, icis, quail.
Cranēus lūcus, grove near Corinth.
Crassus, i, son of the Triumvir.
crātēs, is, hurdle, fascine.
crēber, bra, brum, frequent, numerous.
crēbrō, frequently.
crēdō, 3. **didī**, **ditum** (put faith) trust, believe.
cremō, 1, burn.
creō, 1. create.
crēscō, 3. **crēvī**, **crētum**, grow, increase.
crīmen, inis, n. charge, crime.
crīnis, is, m. hair.
Crotōniātae, ārum, inhabitants of Crotona, in lower Italy.
cruciātus, ūs, torture.
cruciō, 1. torture.
crūdēlis, e, cruel.
crūdēlitās, ātis, cruelty.
cruentus, a, um, bloody, gory.

crucor, *blood, gore.*
crūs, crūris, n. *leg.*
crux, crucis, *cross.*
crystallum, *crystal.*
cubitālis, e, *a cubit long, high.*
cubō, 1. **cubūi, cubitum**, *lie down.*
cucūlus, ī, *cuckoo.*
culex, icis, m. *gnat.*
culpa, *fault, blame.*
cultus, ūs, *attire, garb, array, style, manner of life, cultivation.*
cum, prep. *with*; conj. *when, as, since*; *although. whereas*; **cum — tum**, both — *and, not only, but also*; **cum primum**, *as soon as, just as.*
cumulō, 1. *heap up.*
cumulus, ī, *heap.*
cūnae, ārum, *cradle.*
cunctor, 1. *delay, dally.*
cunctus, a, um, *all (together).*
cuniculus, ī (*rabbit*), *underground passage, mine.*
cupiditās, ātis, *eagerness.*
cupidō, *desire.*
cupidus, a, um, *eager, greedy, desirous*; adv. **cupidē**.
cupiō, 3. **īvī, itum**, *desire.*
cūr, *why.*
cūra, *care.*
cūrātiō, *treatment, cure.*
cūrō, 1. *take care, care for, have (a thing done)*; *treat, nurse*; **corpus curare**, *recruit oneself.*
curriculum, *course*; *chariot.*
currō, 3. **cucurrī, cursum**, *run.*
currus, ūs, *chariot.*
cursus, ūs, *run. course*; **cursum tenere**, *keep a straight course.*
custōdia, *guard, jail*; **c. corporis**, *body-guard.*
custōdiō, 4. *guard.*
custōs, ōdis, *guard, sentinel.*
cutis, is, *skin.*
Cynicus, ī, *Cynic.*

D

Dāhae, ārum, *tribe on Caspian sea.*
Damaſcus, ī, f. *capital of Coele-Syria.*
damnō, 1. *declare guilty, convict, condemn.*
damnum, *loss.*
Dārēus, ī (*Codomannus*), *King of*

Persia, defeated by Alexander; **Hystaspis (filius)**, *father of Xerxes.*
dē, *from*; *during (while yet)*; *of (partitive)*; *concerning, about*; **qua de causa**, *for which reason.*
dea, *goddess.*
dēbeō, 2. (*have from*), *owe, ought, must*; pass. *be owing, due.*
dēbilis, e, *disa'led, weak.*
dēcēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum**, *go away, get out of the way, withdraw, retire*; *die.*
dēcernō, 3. **crēvī, crētum**, *decide, determine*; **acie decernere**, *fight a pitched battle.*
decet, 2. **decurt**, *it becomes, is becoming.*
dēcidō, 3. **cidī**, *fall down.*
dēcipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum** (*take in*), *deceive.*
dēcoquō, 3. **coxī, coctum**, *boil (down), boil well.*
decor, ōris (*comeliness*), *grace, beauty.*
decorō, 1. *grace, adorn.*
decōrus, a, um, *becoming, handsome.*
decurrō, 3. **currī (cucurrī), cursum**, *run (down), run one's course.*
decus, oris, n. *ornament.*
dēdecus, oris, n. *disgrace.*
dēdicō, 1. *dedicate.*
dēditiō, *surrender.*
dēdō, 3. **didī, ditum**, *surrender.*
dēdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *bring down; take home (marry); launch; march; in periculum summum deducere, imperil to the utmost.*
dēfatigō, 1. *wear out.*
dēfectiō, *revolt.*
dēfectus, a, um, *worn out.*
dēfendō, 3. **ndī, nsum** (*ward off*) *defend.*
dēfensor, *defender.*
dēferō, **ferre, tulī, lātum**, *carry down, out of one's course*; *confer*; *report.*
dēficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum**, *fail, be lacking, give way*; *revolt.*
dēfigō, 3. **fixī, fixum, fix**, *fasten, stupefy.*
dēflagrō, 1. *burn down (to the ground)*
dēfluō, 3. **fluxī, fluctum** (*flood*), *float sail down.*
dēfodiō, 3. **fōdī, fossum**, *bury.*

- dēformitās, ātis, *ugliness, uncomeliness.*
dēfungor, 3. dēfunctus, *discharge; morte defungi, die.*
dēgō, 3. dēgī, —, *spend (time).*
dein, deinde, *thereupon, then.*
deinceps, *in succession, in turn.*
dējiciō (dēicio), 3. cast, *hurl, throw down, force down; slay; disappoint, balk.*
dēlābor, 3. *fall down, slip down.*
dēlectō, 1. *delight.*
dēlēō, 2. ēvī, ētum, *blot out, destroy, annihilate.*
dēliberō, 1. *weigh, deliberate.*
dēligō, 1. (tie to), *fusten; ad ancoram deligare, anchor.*
dēligō, 3. lēgī, lectum, *choose, pick.*
dēlitescō, 3. lituī, —, *skulk, lurk.*
dēmergō, 3. mersī, mersum, *plunge.*
dēmigrātiō, *emigration.*
dēmigrō, 1. *emigrate; quit one's post.*
dēmitō, 3. misi, missum, *let down; se demittere, descend, stoop.*
dēmō, 3. dempsi, demptum, *take down, take away, take off.*
dēmonstrō, 1. *point out, show, declare, state, describe.*
dēmulseō, 2. mulsī, mulsum, *stroke, caress, lick.*
dēmum, *at length, not — until.*
dēnārius, ī, denarius, *a Roman coin used as a rough equivalent of the Greek drachmē (Fr. franc).*
dēnique, *finally, in fine.*
dens, ntis, m. *tooth, tusk.*
densus, a, um, *thick, dense.*
dēnūntiātiō, *announcement, threat.*
dēnūntiō, 1. *send word, give notice.*
dēpendeō, 2. —, —, *hang down.*
dēperdō, 3. didī, ditum, *lose (utterly).*
dēpereō, 4. ii, itūrus, *be lost (utterly).*
dēplōrō, 1. *bewail, deplore.*
dēpōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *lay down, lay aside, give up, deposit.*
dēportō, 1. *carry away.*
dēprecor, 1. (beg off), *petition against, deprecate, beseech.*
dēprehendō, 3. *catch, seize.*
dērideō, 2. risī, risum, *jeer at, deride.*
dēripiō, 3. ripuī, reptum, *tear down, off.*
dērisor, *mocker.*
dēscendō, 3. ndī, nsum, *come down, descend; resort to.*
dēscribō, 3. scripsi, scriptum, *draw off, divide.*
dēserō, 3. seruī, sertum, *forsake, abandon, leave in the lurch, desert.*
dēsertus, a, um, *forsaken, desolate, deserted, desert.*
dēsiderium, *longing.*
dēsiderō, 1. *want, long for, miss, lose.*
dēsignō, 1. *designate.*
dēsiliō, 4. siluī, (sultum), *leap down.*
dēsino, 3. dēsīī, dēsitum, *leave off, cease.*
dēsistō, 3. stitī, stitum, *leave off, desist.*
dēspērātiō, *hopelessness, despair.*
dēspērō, 1. *give up hope, despair (of), give up in despair; part. dēspērātus, desperate.*
dēstinō, 1. *fix, destine, determine; dēstinātum, purpose.*
dēstituō, 3. *desert, deprive.*
dēsūm, deesse, dēfui, *be wanting, fail, fail to further.*
dētegō, 3. texī, tectum, *uncover, take off.*
dētergeō, 2. (3.) tersī, tersum, *wipe off.*
dēterreō, 2. *scare off, deter.*
dētrahō, 3. traxī, tractum, *draw off, take off, out, remove.*
dētrimentum, *loss.*
dēturbō, 1. *dislodge.*
deus, ī, *god, deity.*
dēvehō, 3. vexī, vectum, *bring down, convey; dēvehor, ride, sail down.*
dēvertō, 3. vertī, versum, *turn in, take lodging.*
dēvincō, 3. vīcī, victum, *vanquish (utterly).*
dēvolō, 1. *fly down, swoop down.*
dēvorō, 1. *devour.*
dēvoveō, 3. vōvī, vōtum, *devote.*
dexter, tera, terum, and tra, trum, *right; dextra (manus), right (hand). [daughter of Latona.*
Dīāna, *goddess, sister of Apollo, (dicō), sway.*
dicō, 3. dixī, dictum, *say; name, appoint; velle dicere, mean.*
dictō, 1. *dictate.*

- dictum, *saying, speech, word*; dicto audiens, *obedient*.
- diēs, ēi, m. and f. (pl. m.) *day*; in diēs, *from day to day* (progressive change); *appointed day* (generally f.); *ad diem, to the day*.
- differō, ferre, distulī, dilātum (*bear apart*), *spread; differ; put off, postpone*.
- difficilis, e, *hard to do, difficult*.
- diffidō, 3. fisus, *distrust, doubt*.
- diffundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum (*pour out*), *scatter, extend*.
- digitus, ī, *finger*.
- dignitās, ātis, *position, weight, dignity, honor*.
- dignus, a, um, *worthy*.
- dijūdicō, 1. *decide*.
- dilābor, 3. lapsus, *slip away, straggle apart, scatter*.
- dilacerō, 1. *tear in pieces*.
- dilaniō, 1. *mangle*.
- dilātiō, *putting off, postponement*.
- diligens, ntis, *careful, diligent*.
- diligenter, *carefully, diligently*; comp. ius, sup. issimē.
- diligentia, *care, zeal*.
- diligō, 3. lexī, lectum, *love, like*.
- dimicō, 1. *fight*.
- dimidius, a, um, *half*; dimidio, *by half*.
- dimitto, 3. misi, missum, *send apart, in different directions*; *let slip, let go, drop, dismiss, lose, abandon*.
- dīmoveō, 2. mōvī, mōtum, *put aside*.
- Diogenēs Cynicus, *D. the Cynic philosopher*.
- dirigō, 3. rexī, rectum, *direct, guide*.
- dirimō, 3. emī, emptum (*sunder*), *separate*.
- diripiō, 3. ripui, reptum (*tear apart*), *plunder*.
- diruō, 3. ruī, rutum (*tumble apart*), *destroy*.
- discēdō, 3. go (*apart*) *abroad, depart, withdraw, disband*; *ab armis discedere, lay down arms*.
- discessus, ūs, *departure*.
- discidium, *dissension*.
- discindō, 3. scidī, scissum, 3. *tear open, cut apart, open, cleave*.
- disciplina, *training, discipline*.
- discō, 3. didici, —, *learn*.
- discordia, *disagreement, discord*.
- discors, rdis, *at variance, discordant*.
- discrimen, inis, *difference, decisior, crisis, struggle, danger*.
- discurrō, 3. curri, cursum, *run, hasten in different directions, hither and thither*.
- discutiō, 3. cussī, cussum, *knock apart, melt*.
- dispār, paris, *unequal*.
- dispergō, 3. spersi, spersum (*scatter abroad*), *disperse*.
- dispōnō, 3. posuī, positum (*set at different points*), *arrange, post*.
- disputātiō, *discussion*.
- disputō, 1. *discuss, maintain, dispute, argue*; *in utramque partem disputare, argue for and against, debate*.
- disSENSiō, *difference of opinion, dispute, dissension*.
- dissentiō, 4. sensi, sensum, *differ (in opinion)*.
- dissimulō, 1. (*make believe that a thing is not so*), *conceal, disguise, dissemble*.
- dissipō, 1. *scatter*.
- distinguō, 3. (*mark off*), *pick out, trim, embroider, ornament, adorn*.
- distribuō, 3. ui, ūtum, *distribute, quarter*.
- diū, *long*; comp. diūtius.
- diurnus, a, um, *by day*.
- diūtinus, a, um, } *long (continued)*.
- diūturnus, a, um, }
- dīversus, a, um, *different*.
- dīves, itis, *rich*.
- dīvidō, 3. visi, visum, *divide*.
- dīvinātiō, *divination, gift of divination, second sight*.
- dīvinitās, ātis, *divinity, divine power*.
- dīvinus, a, um, *divine*.
- dīvitiae, ārum, *riches*.
- dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, put, appoint*; *operam dare, endeavor, take pains*; *manus dare, give up*; *in fugam dare, put to flight*.
- doceō, 2. docuī, doctum, *teach, instruct*; *inform*; *stute, explain*.
- docilis, e, *easily taught, trained*.
- doleō, 2. *feel pain*; *be grieved, chagrined*; *resent*.
- dōlium, *jar, cask*.

dolor, *pain, vexation, resentment, grief.*
 dolus, *trick, wile.*
 domesticus, a, um, *home, at home, domestic.*
 dominus, i, *master, owner.*
 Domitius (L. Ahēnobarbus), *Consul, B. C. 54.*
 domitō, 1. *tame, break, subdue.*
 domō, 1. domui, domitum, *tame, subdue.*
 domus, ūs, f. *house*; domi, *at home*; domum, *home.*
 dōnec, *while, until.*
 dōnō, 1. *present.*
 dōnum, *present.*
 dormiō, 4. *sleep.*
 dorsum, *back, ridge.*
 doryphoroe (δρυφόροι), *lancers.*
 dōs, dōtis, *dowry.*
 dracō, *dragon.*
 Drangae, ārum, *people of Persia, W. of Arachosia, S. of Gedrosia.*
 drōmas, adis (camēlus), *dromedary.*
 dubitātiō, *doubt, hesitation.*
 dubitō, 1. *doubt, hesitate.*
 dubius, a, um, *doubtful, undecided; sine dubio, without doubt.*
 dūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, *lead, bring, take, march; take home (marry); protract, deem.*
 dum, *whilst, so long as, until.*
 dummodo, *provided only.*
 Dumnorix, igis, *chief of the Aedui.*
 dumtaxat (to be exact), *only; at least.*
 duplicō, 1. *double.*
 dūrō, 1. *harden; dry; last, hold out.*
 dūrus, a, um, *hard, difficult; nihil durius, no especial pressure, difficulty.*
 dux, ducis, *guide, leader, general.*

E

E, see **ex**.

eā, *that way, there.*
 ebrius, a, um, *drunken.*
 ebur, oris, n. *ivory.*
 eburneus, a, um, *of ivory.*
 Eburōnēs, um, *Belgian tribe between the Meuse and the Rhine.*
 Ecbatana, ōrum, *capital of Media, summer residence of the Kings of Persia.*

ecce, *behold.*
 ēdicō, 3. dixi, dictum, *issue an edict.*
 ēditus, a, um, *elevated, lofty.*
 ēdō, 3. ēdidi, ēditum, *put forth, utter, perform, perpetrate, exhibit; pugnam edere, fight.*
 edō, 3. ēdi, ēsum, *eat.*
 ēdoceō, 2. cui, ctum, *teach, train.*
 ēducō, 3. duxi, ductum, *lead, take, march out.*
 ēducō, 1. *bring up, educate.*
 efferō, efferre, extuli, ēlātum, *bear out, carry out, bury; elate, lift up.*
 efferō, 1. *make wild, savage, frantic.*
 efficiō, 3. fēcī, factum, *bring about, produce, make, accomplish.*
 effigiēs, ēi, *effigy, image, figure.*
 efflō, 1. *breathe out.*
 effodiō, 3. fōdi, fōssum, *dig out, gouge out.*
 effugiō, 3. fūgi, fugitum, *escape.*
 effundō, 3. fūdi, fūsum, *pour out, empty; hurl; se effundere, stream forth; habenas effundere, let reins go; fuga effusa, wild flight; in amorem effundi, fall madly in love.*
 ēgerō, 3. ēgessi, ēgestum, *bring out (in heaps).*
 ego, *I.*
 ēgredior, 3. gressus, *go out, march out, pass.*
 ēgregiē, *admirably.*
 ēgregius, a, um (out of the common run), *signal, marked, excellent, noble; fine, nice.*
 ēgressus, ūs, *landing.*
 ēheu, *alas!*
 ējiciō (ēiciō), 3. ējēcī, ējectum, *cast out; se e., rush at; in litore ejici, be stranded.*
 ējulātus, ūs, *wailing.*
 ējulō, 1. *wail.*
 ējusmodi, *of that kind, such.*
 elephās, ntis, m. *elephantus, i, elephant.*
 ēliciō, 3. licui, licitum, *lure out, entice, draw out.*
 ēlidō, 3. lisi, lisum (dash out), *crush.*
 ēligō, 3. lēgi, lectum, *choose, pick.*
 ēloquor, 3. ēlocūtus, *speak (out, hold forth).*
 ēluviēs, ēi, *wash, gully.*
 ēmergō, 3. mersi, mersum, *emerge.*

ēmeritus, a, um, *having served one's time, exempt.*

ēmētiōr, 4. mensus, *measure, traverse.*

ēmīnēō, 2. **uī,** *stick, stand out, rise out.*

ēminus, *from afar, a distance.*

ēmīttō, 3. *send out, forth, let go, shoot, start.*

emō, 3. **ēmī, emptum,** *buy.*

ēn, lo!

ēnarrō, 1. *recount.*

ēnascor, 3. **nātus, grow up, out.**

enim, for (postpositive).

ēnūntiō, 1. *declare, tell, reveal, blab.*

eō, thither; on that account; eo magis, minus, the more, the less.

eō, ire, ivī (ii), itum, go, march.

eōdem, to the same place.

Ephesus, a, um, of Ephesus.

epilogus, i, close, epilogue.

epistula (epistola), letter.

epulor, 1. feast, banquet.

epulum, i; epulae, ārum, banquet.

equa, mare.

eques, itis, horseman, rider, knight, cavalry.

equester, tris, tre, cavalry.

equidem, the fact is (I), indeed.

equitātus, ūs, cavalry.

equus, i, horse.

ergā, towards.

ergō, therefore.

ērigō, 3. **rexi, rectum (lift right up), rear, erect, build, construct.**

ēripiō, 3. **ripiū, reptum, snatch from, wrest.**

Eris, idis, goddess of Discord.

errō, 1. *go wrong, wander about, err, be astray, be mistaken.*

error, mistake, error.

ērubescō, 3. **rubiū, —, blush.**

ērudiō, 4. *instruct.*

ēruditus, a, um, learned, accomplished.

ērumpō, 3. **rūpi, ruptum, burst out, break out, forth.**

ēruō, 3. **ruī, rutum, drag, pluck out, tear out, destroy.**

ērūptiō (bursting forth), sally.

Erythrus, i (Red, Rufus), fabulous king, said to have given his name to the Red Sea (Mare Erythraeum).

essedārius, i, chariot-fighter, esседary.

essedum, i, war-chariot (on two wheels).

Esubiū, Celtic tribe near Essey in Normandy.

et, and; et — et, (both) — and.

etiam, even, still; also, too.

etsi (even if), although.

Euphrātēs, is, river of Mesopotamia.

Eurystheus, ei, son of Sthenelos, grandson of Perseus, King of Mycenae.

ēvādō, 3. **vāsī, vāsum, come forth, escape, turn out.**

ēvānescō, 3. **vānuī, vanish (away).**

ēvehor, 3. vectus, ride, sail out.

ēvellō, 3. **velli, vulsum, pluck, take out.**

ēveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum, happen, be the upshot.**

ēventum, i, } issue, result.

ēventus, ūs, }

ēvertō, 3. **verti, versum, overturn, destroy.**

ēvitō, 1. *get out of the way of, avoid.*

ēvocō, 1. *call out.*

ēvolvō, 3. **volvī, volūtum, roll (out).**

ex (before vowels and consonants),

ē (before consonants), out of, from out of, on the side of, of, in consequence of; in accordance with; ex

usu, useful.

exaestuō, 1. *boil up, mount.*

exāminō, 1. *weigh, examine.*

exanimō, 1. *take breath away, kill; pass, lose breath.*

exardescō, 3. **arsi, arsum, be kindled, break out; be incensed.**

exaudiō, 1. *hear.*

excēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum, leave, quit, depart (life).**

excellō, 3. —, —. *excel.*

excelsus, a, um, high, lofty, elevated.

excidō, 3. **excidi, —, fall out, drop from.**

excidium (razing), destruction.

excipiō, 3. **cēpi, ceptum, take out, up, except; receive; receive the charge of, catch; relieve.**

excitō, 1. *rouse, stir up, excite, awake, run up.*

exclāmō, 1. *cry out.*

- exclūdō**, 3. *clūsī, clūsum, shut out, cut off.*
excōgitō, 1. *think out, contrive, imagine.*
excurrō, 3. *currī (cucurrī), cursum, run out.*
excūsō, 1. *excuse; urge in excuse; valetudinem excusare, plead sickness.*
excutiō, 3. *cussi, cussum, knock out, shake out, get out, hurl, shoot.*
exemplum, *example.*
exeō, *ire, ii, itum, go out, march off.*
exerceō, 2. *practise, exercise, drill, train.*
exercitātiō, *practice, exercise, drill, training.*
exercitus, ūs, *army.*
exhauriō, 4. *hausī, haustum (bale out), exhaust; scoop up and remove, CAES. (c. xlii.) applies more particularly to manibus; comp. Gr. 690.*
exigō, 3. *ēgī, actum, drive out, expel, execute, exact, spend.*
exiguus, a, um, *scant, small.*
eximius, a, um, *exceptional, extraordinary, rare, splendid, fine.*
eximō, 3. *ēmī, emptum, take away, remove, relieve of.*
existimātiō, *opinion,*
existimō, 1. *think, consider.*
exitum, *destruction.*
exitus, ūs, *going forth, issue.*
exorior, orīri, ortus, *rise.*
exornō, 1. *adorn, bedeck.*
expeditiō, *expedition.*
expeditus, a, um (*unencumbered*), *clear, open; pl. troops without baggage, light troops.*
expellō, 3. *pulī, pulsum, drive out, banish.*
expergisor, 3. *perrectus (rouse oneself), wake.*
experior, 4. *expertus, make trial of, try, put to the test.*
expers, rtis, *without part, taking no part, unacquainted with.*
expetō, 3. *petivī, petitum, seek.*
expīō, 1. *expiate, atone for.*
explicō, 1. *and plicuī, plicitum, unfold, develop, deploy.*
explōrator, *scout.*
explōrātus, a, um, *decided beyond a doubt.*
explōrō, 1. *bring out, spy out, ascertain definitely.*
expōnō, 3. *posuī, positum, put out, land, expose.*
exprimō, 3. *pressī, pressum, express, fashion, form.*
exprobrō, 1. *cast up to, reproach with.*
expugnō, 1. *take by storm, conquer, reduce.*
exquisitus, a, um (*sought out*), *carefully chosen, exquisite.*
exscensiō, *landing.*
exsecrator, 1. *curse.*
exsequiae, *funeral (procession), obsequies.*
exsequor, 3. *secūtus, carry out, follow out, perform, execute.*
exsilium, *exile.*
existō, 3. *stīti, rise, take rise, exist, show itself, prove.*
exsorbeō, 2. *uī, suck out, wash off.*
expectatio, *expectation.*
expectō, 1. *look out for, wait for, await, wait to see.*
expirō, 1. *breathe one's last, expire.*
extinguō, 3. *stinxi, stinctum, put out, extinguish, kill; pass. expire.*
extō, 1. *stīti, stand out, be extant; capite solo exstare, have only the head above.*
extruō, 3. *struxī, structum, rear, build.*
exsul, ulis, *exile.*
exsultō, 1. *leap for joy, exult.*
extendō, 3. *tendi, tensum (tentum), stretch out, extend.*
externus, a, um (*outside*), *foreign, alien.*
exterreō, 2. *frighten (out of one's wits).*
extimēscō, 3. *uī, —, be frightened.*
extollō, 3. *—, —, extol, exalt.*
extrā, *outside, without, beyond; extra jactum teli, out of reach of missiles, out of range.*
extrahō, 3. *traxī, tractum (drag out), draw out, get out, extract, dandle away.*
extrēmus, a, um, *utmost, outermost.*

at the end (*tail*), last, hindmost, rear.

exuō, 3. uī, ūtum, strip.

exūrō, 3. ūssī, ūstum, burn.

F

Faber, brī, handicraftsman, carpenter; pl. sappers, pioneers, engineers.

fabriātor, builder.

fābula, fable, legend, story, play.

facētia, ārum, fun, joke.

faciēs, ēī, face.

facilis, e, easy; adv. facile (facilius, facillimē), easily, readily.

facinus, oris, n. deed, crime.

faciō, 3. fēcī, factum, do, make; fidem facere, inspire confidence; potestatem facere, grant permission; vim f., employ force; iter f., march; finem f., put an end to, cease.

factiō, party.

factum, deed, action, transaction.

facultās, ātis, opportunity, chance.

fācundus, a, um, possessing the gift of speech; vir f., a ready speaker.

fāgus, ī, f. beech (more accurately a kind of oak).

falcātus, a, um, furnished with scythes, scythe-bearing, scythed.

fallāx, ācis, deceitful.

fallō, 3. fefellī, falsum, deceive, disappoint; pass. be mistaken.

falx, cis, sickle, hook (like a sickle).

fāma, fame, report, public opinion, renown.

famēs, is, hunger, famine.

familiāris, e, familiar; subst. (familiar), intimate friend; res familiaris, property.

familiāritās, ātis, intimacy, friendship.

famulus, ī, servant.

fānum, sanctuary, fane.

fās, indecl. allowable, lawful, right.

fascia, band, ribbon, fillet.

fasciculus, ī, little bundle, fagot.

fascis, is, m. bundle, fagot.

fastidiō, 4. loathe, despise.

fastigium, top, summit; in altius fastigium excedere, reach a greater elevation, higher level.

fātālis, e, fateful, fatal.

fatigō, 1. break down, fatigue.

fātum, fate.

fatuus, a, um, silly, simpleton, fool.

faux, usually faucēs, ium, jaws, defile, narrows.

fax, facis, touch.

fel, fellis, n. gall.

fēlēs, is, f. cat.

fēlix, icis, lucky, happy.

fēmina, woman, female.

femur, oris, thigh.

fenestra, window.

fera, wild beast.

ferāx, ācis, productive, fruitful.

ferē, almost, about.

ferinus, a, um, of wild beasts.

fermē, about.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, bear; (bear tales), say, report; graviter ferre, be annoyed, take ill, amiss; subsidium f., bring help; opinio fert, opinion goes, has it.

ferōcia, fierceness, wildness, savagery.

ferōx, ōcis, fierce, mettlesome.

ferrāmentum (iron) tool.

ferreus, a, um, iron, of iron.

ferrum, iron, sword.

fertilis, e, fruitful, fertile.

ferus, a, um, wild, savage.

fervēfaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, make (boiling), fiery, red hot.

ferveō, 2. fervī (buī), —, be hot.

fervidus, a, um, boiling, heated

fessus, a, um, weary.

festinanter, hastily.

festinō, 1. hasten, make haste.

fidēlis, e, faithful.

fidēs, eī (good) faith, faithfulness, loyalty, credit, trust, promise, pledged word, pledge, honor, protection, alliance; fidem praestare, show oneself faithful; fidem sequi, trust oneself to any one, pledge oneself to any one, espouse one's cause; f. interponere, pledge one's honor; f. implorare, implore protection; se potestati fideique permittere, to surrender to one's authority and honor, = make an unconditional surrender; in fidem accipere, receive the surrender of.

- fidēs, is, *string*; pl. *cithern, lyre*.
 fidō, 3. fīsus, *trust*.
 fidūcia, *confidence*.
 fidus, a, um, *faithful*.
 figō, 3. fixī, *fixum, fix, fasten, pierce*.
 filia, *daughter*.
 filius, *son*.
 finiō, 4. *finish*.
 finis, is, m. (more rarely f.), *end, limit, boundary, border*; plur. *border, territory*.
 finitimus, a, um, *neighboring, bordering*; subst. *neighbor*.
 fiō, fierī, factus (pass. of faciō), *be made or done, become, rise, happen, take place*; fit ut, *it so happens that, it is that*; certiozem fieri, *be informed*.
 firmō, 1. *strengthen, encourage*; firmare invicem fidem, *give mutual assurance of fidelity*.
 firmus, a, um, *strong*.
 fāgitō, 1. *demand*.
 flagrō, 1. *burn*.
 flamma, *flame, fire*.
 flectō, 3. flexī, flexum, *bend, prevail on*.
 fleō, 2. flēvi, flētum, *weep*.
 flētus, ūs, *weeping*.
 flō, 1. *blow*.
 flōreō, 2. uī, —, *flourish*.
 flōs, flōris, *flower, bloom*.
 fluctuō, 1. (billō), *waver*.
 fluctus, ūs, *flood, wave*.
 flūmen, inis, *river*.
 fluō, 3. fluxī, —, *flow, droop, be relaxed*.
 fluvius, ī, *river*.
 fodiō, 3. fōdī, fossum, *dig, pierce*.
 foedō, 1. *befoul, pollute, tarnish*.
 foedus, a, um, *foul*.
 foedus, eris, n. *league, treaty*.
 fons, ntis, m. *fountain, spring*.
 forāmen, inis, *hole, orifice*.
 fore, fut. inf. of sum and fiō.
 forēs, ium, *door*.
 forma, shape, mould, form, appearance.
 formidō, fear.
 formō, 1. mould, form.
 formōsus, a, um, *shapely, beautiful*.
 fors, tis, *chance*.
 forte, *by chance*; si forte, *if perhaps*.
 fortis, e, *brave, courageous, gallant*; adv. *fortiter, fortius, fortissimē*.
 fortitūdō, *bravery, courage*.
 fortūna, fortune, fate, chance; pl. *property, goods and chattels*.
 fortunātus, a, um, *fortunate*.
 forum, market-place.
 fossa, ditch, fosse.
 foveō, 2. fōvi, fōtum, *warm, hug*.
 frangō, 3. frēgi, fractum, *break, crush*; pass. *feel, crush*.
 frāter, tris, *brother*.
 fraus, fraudis, *fraud*.
 fremitus, ūs, *roar, noise, hubbub*.
 fremō, 3. uī, itum, *roar, make a noise, a hubbub*.
 frēnātus, a, um, *bridled*.
 frendō (eō), 3. (2.) —, frēsūm, *gnash the teeth*.
 frēnum, *curb, bit, bridle*.
 frequens, ntis, *crowded, thronged*.
 fretum, frith, *straits*.
 frīgus, oris, *cold, frost*; pl. *cold seasons, spells*.
 frons, frondis, *leafage, foliage*.
 frons, frontis, brow, forehead, front; recta fronte, *with its full front*.
 fructus, ūs, *fruit*.
 frūgēs, um, *fruits of the field*.
 frūmentārius, a, um, *pertaining to corn, grain*; res frumentaria, *corn, commissary department*; inopia frumentaria, *short supply, scarcity of corn*.
 frūmentum, corn, grain.
 fruor, 3. fruitus, fructus (*get fruit*), *get enjoyment, enjoy*.
 frūstrā, *in vain*.
 frustum, bit, scrap.
 frutex, icis, *shrub*.
 fuga, *flight*; in fugam dare, *conjectere, put to flight*.
 fugiō, 3. fugī, fugitum, *flee, fly, run, escape*.
 fugitivus, a, um, *run away, fugitive*.
 fugō, 1. *put to flight*.
 fulgēō, 2. fulsi, —, *glitter, shine*.
 fulgor, *glitter*.
 fūmō, 1. *smoke*.
 fūmus, ī, *smoke*; pl. *columns of smoke*.
 funda, *sling*.
 funditor, *slinger*.

fundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum, *pour, spread, scatter, rout.*

fūnis, is, m. *rope.*

Furiae, ārum, *the Furies.*

(furō), 3. —, *rage, rave, be mad, rabid.*

furor, *rage, fury.*

fūsilis, e (*molten*), *moulded.*

fustis, is, m. *cudgel.*

futūrus, a, um, *future.*

G

Gādēs, ium, *Cádiz.*

galea, *helmet.*

Gallia, *Gaul*, 1. *Gallia citerior, Cisalpina, togata, the region of the Po, in N. Italy*; 2. *Gallia Transalpina, France, Netherlands W. of Germany, Switzerland.*

Gallicus, a, um, *Gallic.*

gallina, *hen, poultry.*

gallus, i, *cock.*

gaudeō, 2. gāvīsus, *rejoice, delight.*

gaudium, *joy.*

Gaza, ae, *Gaza of the Bible, Samson's Gaza.*

Gedrosia, *Beluchistan.*

Geidumni, ōrum, *dependants of the Nervii.*

gelidus, a, um, *cold.*

gelū, us, *cold.*

geminī, ōrum, *twins.*

gemitus, ūs, *groan, moan.*

gemma, *gem, precious stone.*

gener, eri, *son-in-law.*

generōsus, a, um, *noble, generous, gentlemanly.*

gens, gentis, *race, tribe, clan, people.*

genū, ūs, *knee*; in genu procumbere, *kneel down.*

genus, eris, *kind, class, sort, race*; genus ducere, *derive origin, trace descent.*

Germānī, ōrum, *Germans.*

gerō, 3. gessi, gestum, *carry, manage, do*; bellum gerere, *wage, carry on war*; res gestae, *exploits, transactions, what has been done*; rem gerere, *carry on the business, fight*; rem bene gerere, *make a successful stroke.*

gesta, ōrum, *deeds, exploits.*

gestō, 1. *carry, wear.*

gignō, 3. genuī, genitum, *beget*; pass. *be born.*

gladius, i, *sword.*

glans, ndis (*acorn*), *ball.*

glōria, *fame, renown, glory.*

glōrior, 1. (*take glory to oneself*), *boast, brag.*

gracilis, e, *slender.*

gracilitās, ātis, *slenderness.*

graculus, i, *jackdaw.*

gradus, ūs, *step.*

Grānicus, *river of Mysia.*

grassor, 1. *proceed (to extremities), rage, riot.*

grātia, *favor, influence, gratitude*;

gratiam habere, *feel thankful*;

gratiam referre, *return favor*;

gratiam referre, *make return for, requite, repay*;

gratias agere, *return thanks*;

gratias agere, *thank*; gratiam inire, *gain popularity, favor (with)*;

in gratiam redire, *make friends (again)*;

gratiā, *for the sake.*

grātulor, 1. *congratulate.*

grātulābundus, a, um, *congratulating, offering congratulations.*

grātulātiō, *congratulation.*

grātus, a, um, *grateful, acceptable.*

gravis, e, *heavy, weighty, of weight, severe, serious.*

gravitās, ātis, *weight.*

graviter (*gravius, gravissimē*), *heavily, seriously*;

g. permōtus, *greatly embittered*;

g. dolere, *ferre, resent bitterly, be sore at.*

gravō, 1. *weigh down, be heavy for, make uncomfortable.*

gremium, *lap.*

grex, gregis, *flock, herd.*

Grudiī, ōrum, *Belgic tribe subject to the Nervii.*

grūs, gruis, *crane.*

gubernātor, *pilot.*

gustō, 1. *taste.*

guttur, uris, n. *throat.*

H

Habēnae, ārum (*holders*), *reins.*

habeō, 2. uī, itum, *have, hold, possess, keep, regard*;

orationem habere *make a speech.*

habitō, 1. *dwell, inhabit.*

habitus, ūs, *bearing, attire.*

haereō, 2. haesi, haesum, *stick*; in medio haerere, *be hemmed in from all sides*; *hoggle, hesitate.*

Halicarnassus, ī, f. *a city in Asia Minor.*

Halys, yos, *river of Asia Minor, Kisil-Irmak, a noted boundary.*

Hammōn (Ammōn), *a god in Libya with ram's horns, identified with Jupiter.*

hāmus, ī, *hook.*

Harpyiae, *Harpies, half virgins, half birds.*

haruspex, icis, *haruspex.*

hasta, *spear.*

hastātī, ōrum, *spear-men.*

haud, *not.*

hauriō, 4. hausi, haustum (*scoop*), *draw (water &c.), drain.*

Hellēspontus, *Hellespont, Dardanelles.*

Hēracleōta, *of Heraclea in Lower Italy.*

herba, *grass.*

hercule, mēhercule, *By Hercules.*

hērōicus, a, um, *heroic.*

hērōs, ōis, *hero.*

herus (erus), ī, *master.*

heus, *ho!*

hīberna, ōrum, *winter-quarters.*

hīc, haec, hōc, *this*; abl. hōc, *on this account.*

hīc, *here, at this point.*

hiemālis, e, *of winter.*

hiemō, 1. *winter.*

hiems, hiemis, *winter.*

hinc, *hence, on this side.*

hirsūtus, a, um, *rough.*

Hispānia, *Spain.*

Hispānus, a, um, *Spanish.*

homō, inis, *human being, fellow*; plu. *people.*

honestus, a, um, *honorable, virtuous.*

honor (honōs), *honor, dignity, esteem, regard.*

hōra, *hour (twelfth part of daylight or night, the first hour being, say, 6 A. M. or P. M.)*

horrendus, a, um, *horrible.*

horridus, a, um (*bristly*), *rough, rugged, dreadful, frightful.*

horror, *chill, shudder.*

hortor 1. *exhort, urge.*

hortus, ī, *garden.*

hospes, itis, *stranger, guest, host, friend.*

hospitāliter, *hospitably.*

hospitium, ī, *friendship, friend's house.*

hostia, *victim.*

hostilis, e, *of the, an, enemy, hostile.*

hostis, is, c. *enemy*; pl. *often where we use the collective singular.*

hūc, *hither, hereto, to this.*

hūmānus, a, um, *human, cultivated, refined.*

humerus (better umerus), *shoulder.*

humilis, e, *low, weak.*

humilitās, ātis, *lowness, low build, weakness.*

humō, 1. *bury, inter,*

hūmor (ūmor), *moisture.*

humus, ī, *ground*; humī, *on the ground.*

Hyarōtis, idis, m. *river, affluent of the Acesines.*

Hydaspēs, is, m. *river in India, confluent of the Acesines.*

Hydra, *Hydra, fabulous water-snake.*

Hyrcānia, *country S. E. of the Caspian sea.*

I

Ibī, *there.*

ictus, ūs, *blow, thrust, cast.*

idcirco, *therefore.*

idem, eadem, idem, *the same.*

identidem, *again and again, repeatedly.*

ideō, *on that account.*

idōneus, a, um, *suitable, convenient.*

igitur, *therefore.*

ignārus, a, um, *unknowing, not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with.*

ignis, is, m. *fire*; ignem concipere, *catch fire*; i. injicere, *set on fire.*

ignōbilis, e, *obscure, mean, insignificant, ignoble.*

ignōrō, 1. *not know, be unacquainted with.*

ignōscō, 3. ignōvī, ignōtum, *forgive.*

ignōtus, a, um, *unknown.*

ilia, ium, *flanks.*

īlias, adis, f. *Iliad.*

īlium, *Troy.*

illacrimō, 1. *weep over.*

illiciō, 3. *lexī*, *lectum*, *entice*.
 illidō, 3. *līsī*, *līsum*, *dash against*.
 illigō, 1. *bind*, *tie to*.
 illinō, 3. *lēvī*, *litum*, *besmear*, *anoint*,
perfume.
 ille, illa, illud, *that*; *he, she, it*.
 illustris, e, *bright*; *dies illustris*,
broad day.
 Illyricum, *Illyria*.
 imāgō, inis, *likeness*, *image*, *picture*.
 imber, bris, m. *shower*.
 imitābilis, e, *imitable*.
 imitor, 1. *imitate*.
 immānis, e, *monstrous*.
 immānitās, ātis, *enormity*, *inhumanity*.
 immemor, oris, *unmindful*, *forgetful*.
 immensus, a, um (*unmeasured*), *immeasurable*, *immense*.
 immergō, 3. *mersī*, *mersum*, *plunge in*.
 immeritō, *undeservedly*.
 immineō, 2. —, —, *overhang*, *threaten*,
be imminent.
 immisceō, 2. *miscuī*, *mixtum*, *mix in*,
get into, *get in among*.
 immītis, e, *rude*, *rough*.
 immittō, 3. *mīsī*, *missum*, *send in*,
send against, *turn on*, *hurl*.
 immodestia, *want of moderation*, *of self-control*, *license*.
 immodicus, a, um, *immoderate*.
 immolō, 1. *sacrifice*.
 immortalis, e, *undying*, *immortal*.
 impedimentum, *hindrance*; pl. *baggage*.
heavy baggage.
 impediō, 4. (*shackle*), *hinder*, *obstruct*,
embarrass, *engage*, *preoccupy*.
 impellō, 3. *pulī*, *pulsum*, *push on*,
shove on, *instigate*.
 impendeō, 2. —, —, *hang over*, *be impending*.
 impensē, *earnestly*, *energetically*.
 imperātor, *commander*, *general*; *emperor*.
 imperitus, a, um, *unpractised*, *unskilled*, *ignorant*.
 imperium, *dominion*, *sway*, *rule*; pl. *rights as a ruler*.
 imperō, 1, *give commands*, *command*,
order, *impose*, *levy*, *make a levy of*,
order to furnish; *govern*.

impetrō, 1. *obtain* (*what one wishes*),
get.
 impetus, ūs, *onset*, *onslaught*, *assault*,
charge, *violence*.
 impigrē, *energetically*.
 impleō, 2. *plēvī*, *pletum*, *fill*.
 implicō, 1. and *plīcū*, *plicitum*, *entangle*,
involve, *knot*.
 implōrō, 1. *beseech*, *implore*, *appeal to*.
 impōnō, 3. *posuī*, *positum*, *put in*,
put on, *on board*, *impose*.
 importō, 1. *bring in*; *import*.
 importūnus, a, um, *pressing*, *importunate*, *impertinent*, *churlish*.
 imprīmīs (in *prīmīs*), *amongst the chief*,
chiefly, *especially*; *if possible*.
 imprimō, 3. *pressī*, *pressum*, *press upon*,
impress.
 improbō, 1. *disapprove*.
 improbus, a, um, *naughty*, *wicked*,
remorseless, *ruthless*; *knave*.
 imprōvisō (*dē imprōvisō*), *unforeseen*,
unexpectedly.
 imprūdens, *not foreseeing*, *off one's guard*,
imprudent, *unwitting(ly)*.
 imprūdentia, *want of foresight*.
 impudens, ntis, *shameless*, *impudent*.
 impulsū, *at the suggestion*, *impulse*.
 impūne, *without punishment*, *with impunity*, *scot-free*.
 in, 1. with acc. *into*, *to*, *towards*, *for*;
in longitudinem, *lengthwise*, *in length*;
in utramque partem, *in either case*;
in speciem, *for a blind*, *make-believe*.
 2. with abl. *in*, *amongst*, *in the case of*, *on*;
in summa inopia, *in spite of extreme destitution*;
in praesentia, *at present*.
 inānis, e, *empty*.
 incalescō, 3. *caluī*, —, *grow warm*.
 incautus, a, um, *unwary*, *heedless*,
incautious; adv. *incautē*.
 incēdō, 3. *cessī*, *cessum*, *walk in*,
enter.
 incendium, *fire*, *conflagration*.
 incendō, 3. *ndī*, *nsum*, *set on fire*,
fire.
 incertus, a, um, *uncertain*, *doubtful*.
 incessō, 3. *cessivī* (*cessī*), *attack*.
 incidō, 3. *cidī*, *cāsum*, *fall into*,
chance upon.
 incipiō, 3. *cēpī*, *ceptum*, *begin*.

- inclitus, a, um, renowned.**
includō, 3. clūsi, clūsum, shut in, surround.
incognitus, a, um, unknown.
incohō (inchoō), 1. begin.
incola, inhabitant.
incolō, 3. colui, cultum, dwell in, live in, inhabit.
incolumis, e, unhurt, unharmed, without hurt, without loss, safe.
incommodus, a, um (uncomfortable), disastrous; incommoda valētūdo, bad, ill health; adv. incommodē.
incommodum, disaster.
inconditus, a, um (unorganized), confused, uncultivated, rude, wild.
incrēdibilis, e (passing belief), extraordinary.
increpō, 1. uī, itum, chide, take to task, inveigh against.
incubō, 1. uī, itum, lie upon.
incurrō, 3. curri (cucurri), cursum, run (upon), charge, come running (upon).
incursiō, incursion, raid.
incūsō, 1. find fault with, censure.
inde, thence, therefore.
indecōrē, unbecomingly.
indicium, token, indication.
indicō, 1. point out, announce, betray.
indicō, 3. dixi, dictum, proclaim, appoint, fix.
Indicus, a, um, of, in India.
indiēs, daily (progressive change).
indignē ferre, be indignant at.
indignor, 1. be indignant.
indignus, a, um, unworthy.
indō, 3. didi, ditum, give.
indolēs, is, temper, talent.
indūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, lead, draw on; plate.
indulgentia, indulgence.
indulgeō, 2. dulsī, dultum, indulge.
induō, 3. uī, ūtum, put on, dress, array.
industria, energy, industry; de industria, purposely.
Indus, ī, river; Indian.
Indutiomarus, ī, chief of the Treveri.
ineō, ire, iī, itum, enter upon, engage in; gratiam inire, gain favor, popularity; consilium inire, form a plan.
- ineptus, a, um, unsuitable, silly.**
inermis, e, unarmed.
inexpertus, a, um, untried.
inexplicābilis, e, unknottable.
infāmia, infamy.
infans, ntis, infant, babe, minor, youthful.
infēlix, icis, unhappy.
infensus, a, um, hostile, embittered against.
inferi, ōrum, the gods below, the lower world.
inferior, ius, lower, inferior.
inferō, ferre, tuli, illātum, bear in, bring in, upon, inflict; bellum inferre, wage war; pedem inferre (put one's foot in), attack; periculum inferre, cause danger.
inficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, stain, paint.
infinitus, a, um, without end, boundless, enormous, infinite.
infula, fillet.
infuscō, 1. obscure, tarnish.
ingenium, genius, character, disposition.
ingens, ntis, gigantic, huge, vast, great,
ingerō, 3. gessi, gestum (carry in, pile in), hurl upon, shower upon.
ingrātus, a, um, ungrateful, unpleasant, thankless.
ingravescō, 3. —, —, get more serious, worse.
ingredior, 3. gressus (step in), enter.
inhaerēsco, 3. haesi, haesum, stick in.
inhibeō, 2. check, stop.
inhumātus, a, um, unburied.
inimicitia (unfriendliness), enmity.
inimicus, a, um, unfriendly, ill-disposed; animo inimico, ill-affected. Subst. enemy, adversary.
iniquus, a, um, unfair, unjust, unfavorable, adverse.
initium, beginning.
injiciō, 3. iēcī, iectum, throw into, on, put into; inspire; furorem injicere, madden, enrage; rixam injicere, start a quarrel.
injūria, wrong, outrage, injury.
injussū, without orders.
innitor, 3. nixus (nisus), stay oneself on, lean on.

innocens, ntis, *innocent*.
 innumerābilis, e, *countless, innumerable*.
 inopia, *want, scarcity, neediness, indigence*.
 inops, opis (*without resource*), *needy, poor in*; inops consilii, *at one's wit's end, at a loss what to do*.
 imprīmīs. See *imprimis*.
 inquam, *quoth I, I say*.
 insānābilis, e, *incurable*.
 insciens, ntis, *not knowing*; insciente Caesare, *without the knowledge of Caesar*.
 inscribō, 3. scripsī, scriptum, *write on, inscribe*.
 insequor, 3. secūtus, *follow up, pursue*.
 inserō, 3. seruī, sertum, *insert*.
 inserō, 3. sēvī, situm, *plant in*.
 insideō, 2. sēdī, sessum, *sit on, occupy*.
 insidiae, *ambuscade*.
 insigne, *badge, ensign*.
 insignis, e, *marked, remarkable*.
 insiliō, 4. uī, —, *leap upon, hop up upon*.
 insimulō, 1. *charge*.
 insolentia (*extraordinary conduct*), *insolence*.
 insolitus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unfamiliar*.
 insomnis, e, *sleepless*.
 insons, ntis, *guiltless*.
 inspērātus, a, um, *unexpected*.
 instigō, 1. *egg on, urge on, set on*.
 instinguō, 3. stinxī, stinctum, *prick, goad on*.
 instituō, 3. uī, ūtum, *set up, get up, set on foot, erect, build, form, begin, open, prepare, train*.
 instō, 1. stitī, —, *press on, press hard*.
 instrūmentum, *furniture, appliance, implement, tool*.
 instruō, 3. struxī, structum, *draw up, organize, furnish, prepare*; part. instructus, *in battle array, ready*.
 insuētus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unused*.
 insula, *island*; insulam capere, *make the island*.
 insum, esse, fuī, *be in*.

intactus, a, um, *untouched, undisturbed*.
 integer, gra, grum (*not tampered with*), *entire, fresh*.
 intellegō, 3. lexī, lectum, *understand, see clearly*.
 intendō, 3. tendī, tentum (tensum), *strain, stretch (every nerve)*; fugam intendere, *speed flight*; oculos intendere, *look intently*; curam intendere, *rack with anxiety*; dolum intendere, *lay a trap*.
 intentus, a, um, *intent*.
 inter, *between, among*; inter se, *among themselves, with one another*.
 intercēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *come between, intervene, exist between*.
 intercipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *cut off, intercept*.
 interdicō, 3. dixī, dictum, *interdict, forbid*; praecipit et interdicit, *he strictly enjoins*.
 intereā, *meanwhile*.
 intereō, ire, ii, itum, *perish*.
 interficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *slay, kill*.
 interfluō, 3. fluxī, *flow between*.
 interim, *meanwhile*.
 interimō, 3. ēmī, emptum, *make away with, kill, slay*.
 interior, us, *inner*; subst. interiores, *those living inland, in the interior*; interiora, *the interior*.
 interitus, ūs, *destruction, perdition, death*.
 intermittō, 3. misī, missum (*leave a gap*), *let pass, lose*; intermit, *put a stop to*; ventus intermittitur, *the wind abates, lulls*; flamma i., *the fire slackens*.
 interniteō, 2. uī, —, *shine from between*.
 interpōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *interpose*; fidem interpōnere, *pledge one's honor*.
 interpres, etis, *interpreter*.
 interrogō, 1. *ask*; interrogātum, *question*.
 intersum, esse, fuī, *be present, take part in*; interest, *it is of importance*.
 intervallum, *interval, distance*.
 interveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *come in between, intervene*.

intexō, 3. *texūi*, *textum*, *weave in*.
 intimus, a, um, *inmost, intimate*.
 intonsus, a, um, *unshorn, unshaven*.
 intortus, a, um, *matted, tangled*.
 intrā, *within*.
 intrō, 1. *enter*.
 intrōducō, 3. *duxī*, *ductum*, *introduce*.
 intrōeō, 4. *ivī*, (*iī*) *itum*, *go in, enter*.
 intrōgredior, 3. *gressus*, *step in, enter*.
 introitus, ūs, *entrance*.
 intrōmittō, 3. *misi*, *missum*, *let in*.
 intrōrumpō, 3. *rūpī*, *ruptum*, *burst in*.
 intumescō, 3. *tumūi*, *swell*.
 intus, *within*.
 inultus, a, um, *unavenged*.
 inūrō, 3. *ūssi*, *ūstum*, *burn in; notam inurere, brand*.
 inūsitātus, a, um, *unusual*.
 inūtilis, e, *useless, good for nothing*.
 invādō, 3. *vāsi*, *vāsum*, *go in, attack, come over, invade*.
 invehō, 3. *vexī*, *vectum*, *bring in, import; invehor, get in, come in, press in; penetrate, charge, pour in, inveigh*.
 invenio, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, *come upon, find*.
 inveterascō, 3. *āvī* (*grow old*), *become fixed, established; inveterātus, rooted, inveterate, veteran*.
 invicem, *in turn, mutually*.
 invidia, *envy*.
 invisitātus, *unseen, unfamiliar, unknown*.
 invisus, a, um, *hated*.
 invitātiō, *invitation*.
 invitō, 1. *invite*.
 invitus, a, um, *unwilling*.
 invius, a, um, *pathless*.
 invocō, 1. *call on, invoke*.
 ipse, a, um, *self, very*.
 ira, *anger*.
 irātus, a, um, *angry*.
 irrideō, 2. *risī*, *risum*, *laugh at*.
 irritō, 1. *rouse, excite, irritate*.
 irritus (= in + ratus), *not valid, of no avail*.
 irrumpō, 3. *rūpī*, *ruptum*, *burst into, come down upon, make inroads*.
 is, ea, id, *he, she, it; that; is qui ter-*

rear, a man to be scared; eō minus the less; eā, that way.
 Issus, i, f. *city of Cilicia*.
 iste, ista, istud, *that (of yours)*.
 isthmus, i, *isthmus (of Corinth)*.
 ita, *so, in the following manner; non ita, not so, not so very; not quite, no indeed*.
 itaque, *and so, consequently, therefore*.
 iter, itineris, n. *journey, march, route, road, way; ex itinere, on the march; aliquantum itineris, a considerable distance; magnum iter, forced march*.
 iterum, *again*.
 Itius portus, *Wissant (?)*

J

Jaceō, 2. *uī*, *lie (prostrate)*.
 jaciō, 3. *jēcī*, *jactum*, *hurl, throw*.
 jactō, 1. *toss, bandy, brag of*.
 jactus, ūs, *throw, cast*.
 jaculum, *javelin*.
 jam, *already, now, by this time, anon*.
 ☞ *The translation of jam is often unnatural in English. Jam ante, before, even before.*
 jānitor, *gate-keeper*.
 jānuā, *gate*.
 Jaxartēs, *is, river emptying into the Sea of Aral*.
 jocus, i, *jest, joke; jocus familiaris, joke between friends*.
 jubeō, 2. *jussi*, *jussum*, *bid, order*.
 jucundus, a, um, *pleasant, sweet, amusing*.
 jūdex, icis, *judge, juryman*.
 jūdicium, *sentence, judgment, court, trial; jūdicīo, purposely*.
 jūdicō, *judge, think, decide, pronounce*.
 jugulō, 1. *cut the throat of, murder*.
 jugum, *yoke, chain (of mountains)*.
 jūmentum, *beast of burden*.
 jungō, 3. *junxi*, *junctum*, *join, form, pontibus jungere, bridge*.
 jūnior, ōris, *younger*.
 Jūnō, ōnis, *goddess, consort of Jupiter*.
 Juppiter (= Jovipiter), Jovis, *Jupiter, Gr. Ζεύς, the supreme God*.

jūs, jūris, n. *right, justice, authority*;
jura reddere, *administer justice*;
jura belli, *laws of war*; in j. ambulare, *go to court, law*; j. jurandum, *oath*.

jussū, *by order, by command*,

justitia, *justice*.

juvenis, *is, youth*.

juventūs, ntis, *youth*.

L

L = Lūcius.

labor, *toil, labor*.

lābor, 3. lapsus, *slip up, away*; *make a slip, fall away*; *escape*; spe labi, *be disappointed*.

labōrō, 1. *toil, strain, work hard, suffer*; *be in distress, embarrassment, want*.

labrum, *lip*.

lac, lactis, n. *milk*.

lacerō, 1. *tear in ribbons, in pieces*.

lacertus, ī, *upper arm, arm*.

laccēsō, 3. īvi, itum, *assail, provoke, harass*.

Lacō, ōnis, *Lacedaemonian*.

lacrima, *tear*.

lacrimō, 1. *shed tears, weep*.

laedō, 3. laesi, laesum, *wound, insult*.

laetatiō (a rare word), *jubilation*.

laetitia, *gladness*; laetitia adficere, *fill with gladness, joy, gladden*.

laetor, 1. *be glad*.

laetus, a, um, *glad, joyful*; *flourish-ing*.

laevus, a, um, *left*; laeva (sc. manus), *left hand*.

lambō, 3. lambi, *lick*.

lāmentor, 1. *make lamentation*.

lāmina (lammina), *plate (of metal)*;
argenteis laminis inductus, *plated with silver*.

languidē, *languidly, feebly*.

languor, *fatigue, lassitude*.

laniātus, ūs, *mangling*.

laniō, 1. *mangle*.

lapillus, *pebble, gem*.

lapis, idis, *stone*.

lapsus, ūs (*slipping*), *course*.

laqueus, ī, *noose, snare, toils*.

largus, a, um, *free, liberal, abundant, copious, lavish*; adv. largē, ius, *issimē*.

lassitūdō, *faintness, lassitude*.

lātē, *widely*; lātius, *too far*.

latebra, *hiding-place*.

latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding-places*.

lateō, 2. uī, *lie hid*.

later, eris, *brick*.

latibulum, *hiding-place, covert, den, lair*.

lātitūdō, *breadth, width*.

Lātōna, *goddess, mother of Apollo and Diana*.

latrātus, ūs, *barking*.

latrō, a, um, *highwayman*.

latrōcinium, *robbery on the highway, freebootery, raiding*.

latrunculus, ī, *diminut. of latro, robber, piece, man (at draughts)*.

lātus, a, um, *broad, wide*.

latus, eris, *side, flank*.

laudō, 1. *praise*.

laureus, a, um, *of laurel, laurel*.

laus, laudis, *praise, glory*.

laxō, 1. *slack, abate*; laxātus, a, um, *loose*.

lectica, *litter, palanquin*.

lectus, a, um, *picked*.

lēgatiō, *embassy*.

lēgātus, ī, *ambassador, envoy, lieutenant*.

legiō, *legion (at the time of Caesar consisting of 10 cohorts, of from 300 to 360 men each, each cohort divided into three maniples—100 to 120 men each—each manipule into two centuries; in all from 3,000 to 3,600 men)*.

legiōnārii, *legionaries*.

legō, 3. lēgi, lectum, *pick, choose, gather*; *read*; *coast along*.

lēnis, *is, gentle, mild, placid*.

lēniter, *gently*; comp. lēnius, *with less vigor*.

leō, *lion*.

leōnina societās (*lion's partnership*), *lion's share*.

lepus, oris, m. *hare*.

Lerna, *swamp in Argolis*.

Lēvacī, a *Belgic tribe near Ghent*.

levis, e, *light, weak, slight, insignificant, thoughtless*; adv. leviter.

levitās, ātis, *lightness*.

levō, 1. *lighten, alleviate, relieve, lift*.

- lĕx, lĕgis (*that which is laid down*),
law, condition.
- Libanus, ĩ, *Lebanon*.
- libenter, *willingly*; libenter lūdificor, *I like to fool*.
- liber, brī (*inner*) bark; book.
- liber, a, um, *free*; adv. liberē; comp. liberius, *more freely*; too freely, *with too much freedom*.
- Liber, erī, *God of wine, identified with Bacchus*.
- liberī, ōrum, *children*.
- liberō, 1. *free, set free*.
- libertās, ātis, *freedom*.
- libet, libuit (libitum est), *it pleases, one would like*.
- libō, 1. *taste*.
- Libya, Libya, *Africa*.
- licet, licuit (licitum est), *it is left free, one may*: si per te liceret, *if you allowed it, if it were not for you*.
- lignātiō, *getting wood*.
- lignātor, *wood cutter (getter)*.
- ligneus, a, um, *wooden*.
- lignum, *wood, log*.
- ligō, ōnis, m. *mattock*.
- limus, ĩ, *mud*.
- lingua, *tongue, language*.
- linquō, 3. liquī, *leave*; animo linqui, *faint*.
- linteum, *linen cloth*.
- linum, *flax*.
- liquor, liquid.
- lis, litis, *suit at law, damages*.
- litigō, 1. *contend, wrangle*.
- littera, *letter (character of the alphabet)*; pl. litterae, *letter, epistle*; letters, *studies*; litterae publicae, *public documents*.
- litus, oris, *shore*.
- lixa, *sutler*.
- locō, 1. *place, post, station, let, rent*.
- locuplētō, 1. *enrich*.
- locus, ĩ, *place, position, ground, post, rank*; locum capere, *reach destination*; locō, *in the stead of, as*; opportunity, *room*; family, *parentage, position*; pl. parts, *climate*.
- longē, *far, distant, by far*; comp. longius, *too far*.
- longinquus, a, um, *long, far, distant, protracted*.
- longitūdō, *length*.
- longus, a, um, *long*; navis longa, *ship of war*; comp. longior, *longer than usual*.
- loquor, 3. locūtus, *speak, talk*.
- lōrica, *corselet*; parapet (*a kind of breastwork*).
- lōrum, *thong, strap*; loris caedere, *flog*.
- lūbricus, a, um, *slippery*.
- lucerna, *lantern*.
- lucrum, *gain, profit*.
- luctor, 1. *wrestle*.
- luctus, ūs, *mourning*.
- lūcus, ĩ, *sacred grove*.
- lūdibrium, *mockery*; l. oculorum, *optical illusion*.
- lūdificor, 1. *make sport of, fool*.
- lūdō, 3. lūsī, lūsum, *play, sport, make sport, game (of), mock*.
- lūdus, ĩ, *play, game, gayety*.
- lūgeō, 2. luxī, —, *be in mourning, mourn*.
- Lugotorix, igis, *a Briton*.
- lūgubris, e, *mournful*.
- lūnātus, a, um (*half*) *moon-shaped, crescent-shaped*.
- luō, 3. luī, —, *pay for, atone for, expiate*.
- lupus, ĩ, *wolf*.
- lusciniā, *nightingale*.
- lustrātiō, *review*.
- lūx, lūcis, *light, daylight*; prima luce, *at day-break*; luce clarissima, *broad day*.
- luxuria, *debauchery, luxury*.
- luxus, ūs, *debauchery, extravagance*.
- Lycia, *in Asia Minor*.

M

- Macedō, ōnis, a, *the Macedonian*.
- mactō, 1. *slay, sacrifice*.
- maeror, *grief, sadness*.
- maestus, a, um, *sad*.
- Magī, ōrum, *Magi, priestly caste in Persia*.
- magis, *more, rather*; eo magis, *all the more*,
- magister, trī, *teacher, master*.
- magistrātus, ūs, *magistracy, official, government*; magistratum gerere, *be in office*.

- magnificentia**, *magnificence, grandeur.*
magnificus, a, um, *magnificent, grand.*
magnitūdō, *bigness, greatness, size; venti magnitudo, high wind.*
magnopere, *greatly, urgently.*
magnus (**mājor**, **maximus**), *great, large, big, loud; magni interesse, be of great importance.*
mājorēs, um, *ancestors.*
male, *badly, ill; male habere, be ill.*
maledicō, 3. **dixī**, **dictum**, *speak evil against, slander, curse.*
mālum, *apple.*
malus, a, um, *bad, wicked, evil; poor; subst. malum, an evil.*
mamma, *breast, pap.*
mandātum, *commission.*
mandō, 1. *commit; se fugae mandare, betake oneself to flight.*
Mandubracius, ī, *chief of the Trinobants.*
māne (*in good time*), *in the morning, early in the morning.*
maneō, 2. **mansī**, **mansum**, *remain.*
manicātus, a, um, *with (long) sleeves.*
mānō, 1. *flow.*
mansuētus, a, um (*used to the hand*), *tame.*
manus, ūs, f. *hand; trunk (of elephants); band, body (of men), force; manus dare, surrender, yield, give way.*
Maracanda, ōrum, *capital of Sogdiana.*
Mardī, ōrum, *a tribe S. of the Caspian Sea.*
mare, is, *sea; mare nostrum, Mediterranean.*
Mareōtis, idis, *bog on the western mouth of the Nile.*
margarīta, *pearl.*
marītimus, a, um, *on the seaboard, sea, maritime.*
Mars, tis, *God of war.*
mās, *maris, male.*
māter, tris, *mother.*
māteria (*stuff, material*), *timber.*
mātrimōnium, *marriage.*
mātrōna, *lady, married lady.*
mātūrus, *ripe, in good time, early; adv. mātūrē.*
mātūtīnus, a, um, *early in the morning, of the morning.*
maximē, *most, especially, very.*
maximopere, *greatly, highly.*
maximus, a, um, *superl. of magnus.*
medeor, 2. —, *remedy.*
medēla, *remedy, cure.*
medicina, *medical attendance, nursing.*
medicus, ī, *physician.*
mediocris, e, *moderate, insignificant.*
mediterrāneus, a, um, *inland.*
medius, a, um, *middle, intervening; media nox, midnight; medi fines, middle of territory.*
mēhercule, *by Hercules!*
Meldī, ōrum, *Keltic tribe between Meaux and Melun on the Seine and Murne.*
membrum, *limb, member.*
meminī, isse, *remember.*
memor, oris, *mindful.*
memorābilis, *memorable.*
memoria, *memory; memoria proditum est, there is a tradition.*
memorō, 1. *mention.*
mendāx, ācis, *given to lying, liar.*
mens, ntis, *mind, understanding.*
mensis, is, m. *month.*
mensūra, *measure; m. ex aqua, water-clock (clepsydra).*
mentiō, *mention.*
mentior, 4. *lie, tell a lie, lie and say.*
mercennārius, a, um (*on wages*), *hired, mercenary.*
Mercurius, ī, *Mercury, God of gain, identified with Greek Hermes.*
mergō, 3. **mersi**, **mersum**, *make a plunge, plunge (under water).*
merīdiānus, a, um, *midday; southern; meridianum tempus, midday, noonday.*
merīdiēs, ēī, *midday, south.*
meritum (*one's share*), *desert, service; meritō, deservedly; pro ejus meritis, as he deserved.*
meritus, a, um, *deserved.*
mēta (*winning*)-post, *goal.*
metuō, 3. **uī**, —, *fear.*
metus, ūs, *fear; hic metus, fear of this.*
meus, a, um, *my, mine, my own, my dear.*



miles, itis, soldier, soldiery, foot-soldier, common soldier.
 militāris, e, of war, military; res militaris, art of war, military science, operations.
 militia (military) service.
 Milētus, ī, f. city in Ionia.
 mille, thousand; pl. milia; mille passuum, a thousand paces, a (Roman) mile (142 yards less than our English mile).
 minae, ārum, threats.
 Minerva, Goddess of Thought, identified with Greek Athena.
 minimē, by no means.
 minister, trī, servant, attendant.
 ministerium, service.
 ministrō, 1. serve.
 minor, us, less, smaller, decreasing, younger; minus, less; nihilo minus, not a whit the less, nevertheless; eo minus, all the less; minus magnus, smaller.
 Minōs, ōis, King of Crete.
 minuō, 3. uī, ūtum, lessen.
 mirificus, a, um, marvellous.
 mīror, 1. wonder at.
 mīrus, a, um, strange, marvellous, wonderful.
 miser, era, erum, wretched, miserable, sad.
 miserābilis, e, pitiable, sad.
 miserandus, a, um, pitiful.
 misereor, 2. pity.
 miserē, pitifully, sadly.
 miseria, wretchedness, misery.
 misericordia, pity, compassion.
 missile, is, missile.
 missiō (letting go), discharge.
 missū (at the sending), by commission.
 mītigō, 1. soothe, soften, assuage, appease.
 mītis, e, mild.
 mittō, 3. mīsi, missum, send, let go, lose; iram mittere, cease to be angry.
 moderātus, a, um, moderate.
 moderor, 1. manage.
 modicus, a, um, moderate.
 modo, only; non modo—sed nequidem, not only, but not even.
 modus, ī, measure, manner, size;

ad hunc modum, after this fashion, thus; modo, after the manner, like.
 moenia, ium (city) walls.
 mōlēs, is, mass; dam, moīe.
 mōlior, 1. set in motion, set about, take the pains, purpose; form.
 mollis, e, soft; effeminate, womanish; gently sloping.
 mōmentum, movement, moment.
 Mona, according to some the Isle of Man, according to others Anglesea.
 moneō, 2. remind, advise, warn.
 monitū, at the instance.
 mons, montis, m., mountain.
 monstrō, 1. show, point out.
 monumentum, monument.
 mora, delay; mora reliquorum, delay caused by the rest.
 morbus, ī, sickness, disease.
 mordeō, 2. momordī, morsum, bite.
 moribundus, a, um, dying.
 morior, morī, mortuus, die.
 Morinī, ōrum, Belgic tribe on the coast between the Scheldt and the Iys in Northern Picardy.
 moror, 1. delay, tarry, check.
 mors, mortis, death.
 morsus, ūs, bite.
 mortālis, e, mortal.
 mortifer, era, erum, deadly, fatal.
 mōs, mōris, custom, way; pl. character, manners, morals.
 Mosa, Meuse.
 mōtus, ūs, movement, motion, disturbance, revolt; animi motus, excitement. See animus.
 moveō, 2. move, excite; castra movere, break camp, move on; se movere, be set going, start; ne quid moveretur, that there might be no revolt, to guard against a r.
 mox, presently, by-and-bye.
 mucrō, sword.
 mulcō, 1. maul.
 muliebris, e, womanish; adv. muliebriter, like a woman.
 mulier, eris, woman.
 multiplex, icis, manifold.
 multitūdō, large body, crowd, multitude, masses.
 multum, much, a great part; muitō, by much, much the —; plurimum, most.

multus, a, um (plūris, plūrimus),
much.

mūlus, ī, *mule.*

mundus, ī, *world, universe.*

mūnia, ium, *offices, duties.*

mūniō, 4. *fortify, strengthen, protect.*

mūnimentum, *fortification.*

mūnitiō, *fortifying, materials for fortifying, fortification.*

mūnitus, a, um, *fortified*; mūnitis-
simus, a, um, *thoroughly fortified.*

mūnus, eris, *office, service, present, gift, bestowment.*

murmur, uris, *murmur.*

murmurō, 1. *murmur.*

mūrālis, e, *used from walls, mural.*

mūrus, ī, *wall.*

mūs, mūris, m. *mouse.*

musca, *fly.*

mutilō, 1. *maim, mutilate, clip.*

mūtō, 1. *change.*

mūtuus, a, um, *mutual.*

Mycēnae, ārum, *old capital of Argolis.*

Myrmidones, *tribe in Thessaly, vassals of Achilles.*

Mýsia, *in Asia Minor.*

N

Nam, namque, *for.*

nanciscor, 3. nactus (nactus), *get, get hold of, attain, find, gain.*

nārēs, ium, f. *nostrils, nose.*

narrātiuncula, *short story, anecdote.*

narro, 1. *tell.*

nascor, 3. nātus, *be born, produced*; ante Christum natum, *before the birth of Christ*; nātus, *old (so and so many years)*; *son.*

nāsus, ī, *nose.*

natō, 1. *swim.*

nātū, *in age*; maximus natu, *o'iest.*

nātūra, *nature.*

nātūrālis, e, *natural.*

naufragium, *shipwreck.*

nauta (shipman, skipper), *sailor.*

nauticus, a, um, *nautical, naval*; nautici, *sailors.*

nāvālis, e, *naval.*

nāvigātiō, *sailing, navigation.*

nāvigium, (sailing) *vessel.*

nāvigō, 1. *sail.*

nāvis, is, *ship*; n. longa, *ship of war.*

-nē, interrogative particle = ?

nē, *not, that not, lest*; nē quis, *lest any one, that no one*; ne — quidem, *not even.*

nec, *nor.* See neque.

necdum, *and not yet.*

necessāriō, *of necessity.*

necessārius, a, um, *necessary*; subst. *kinsman.*

necesse, *necessary*; quod fieri ne-
cesse erat, *what was inevitable, could not but happen.*

necessitās, ātis, *necessity.*

necō, 1. *put to death, kill.*

nefās (against God's word), *ungodly, impious, wrong.*

neglegō, 3. neglexi, neglectum, *neglect, disregard, despise.*

negō, 1. *say No, not, deny*; *refuse.*

negōtium, *business, affair, difficulty, trouble.*

Nemeaeus, a, um, *of Nemea in Argolis.*

nēmō (G. nullius), *nobody, no one.*

nemus, oris, *grove, wood.*

Neptūnus, ī, *Neptune, God of the Water.*

nēquāquam, *in no wise, by no manner of means.*

neque (nec), *nor, and not*; neque — neque, *neither — nor.*

Nerviī, *Belgic tribe between the Sambre and the Scheldt.*

Nessus, a *Centaur, half man, half horse.*

neuter (tra, trum, G. trius), *neither.*

nēve (neu), or (that) *not, and (that) not.*

nīdus, ī, *nest.*

nihil, *nothing, not at all, not a whit.*

nihilō minus, sētius (sēcious), *nono the less, nevertheless.*

Nilus, ī, *Nile.*

nimis, *too much, too.*

nimius, a, um, *too great, excessive.*

nisi, *unless, except, without, if not.*

nitor, *brilliance, glitter.*

nix, nivis, f. *snow.*

nō, 1. *swim.*

nōbilis, e, *noble, highborn, famous.*

nōbilitās, ātis, *nobility, nobles.*

noceō, 2. *do harm.*

noctū, *by night*.
 nocturnus, a, um, *by night, night*.
 nōdus, ī, *knot*.
 nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, *be unwilling, not want*.
 nōmen, inis, *name; nomine, in the name; by name*.
 nōminātim, *by name*.
 nōminō, 1. *name*.
 nōn, *not*.
 nōndum, *not yet*.
 nōnne, *not?*
 nōnnulli, *some*.
 nōscitō, 1. *recognize*.
 nōscō, 3. nōvī, nōtum, *learn to know, become acquainted with*.
 nōvī, *I know*.
 nōster, stra, strum, *our*.
 nota, mark, sign, token.
 notō, 1. *mark, make conspicuous*.
 nōtus, a, um, *known*.
 noverca, *stepmother*.
 novus, a, um, *new; novae res, revolution; novissimus, last; novissimi, rear*.
 nox, noctis, *night; nox media, mid-night*.
 noxius, a, um, *hurtful, injurious, guilty*.
 nūbēs, is, *cloud*.
 nūbō, 3. nupsī, nuptum, *marry (of the woman)*.
 nūdō, 1. *strip (naked), bare*.
 nūdus, a, um, *naked, stripped, bare*.
 nullus, a, um, nullius, *none, no; nullo periculo, without any danger*.
 num, *whether —?*
 nūmen, inis, *divinity, divine will*.
 numerō, 1. *count, account*.
 numerus, ī, *number, amount; ad numerum, to the amount (required)*.
 nummus, ī, *money, coin*.
 nunc, *now*.
 nunquam, *never, not ever*.
 nuntiō, 1. *(bring the news of), announce*.
 nuntius, ī, *news, message, messenger*.
 nūper *(nearly), lately*.
 nuptiae, ārum, *wedding*.
 nusquam, *nowhere*.

nūtus, ūs, *nod, beck; beckoning*.
 Nympha, *nymph*.
 Nýsa, ae, *town in India*.

O.

Ob (over against), *for, on account of; ob eam causam, therefore*.
 obducō, 3. duxī, ductum (*lead opposite*), *cover; cicatrice obducta, scarred over, cicatrized*.
 obeō, ire, ii, itum (*go to meet*), *perform, attend to; obire mortem, die*.
 obsequitō, 1. *rule up to*.
 oberrō, 1. *wander up and down*.
 objiciō (obiciō), 3. jēcī, jectum, *put over against, oppose, throw in the way of; nubem objicere, cloud over, becloud; venabulum o. point a spear; Part. objectus, a, um, opposite, opposing; objectum esse, bar, dam*.
 obliviscor, 3. oblitus, *forget*.
 obnixus, a, um, *urgent*.
 oborior, 4. ortus, *rise, start*.
 obruō, 3. ruī, rutum, *overwhelm, cover, bury*.
 obscūrus, a, um, *dark, obscure*.
 obsecrō, 1. *adjure*.
 obsequium, *compliance, obedience*.
 obserō, 3. sēvī, situm, *sow*.
 obserō, 1. *bar (against)*.
 observō, 1. *observe, regard*.
 obses, sidis, *hostage*.
 obsideō, 2. sēdī, sessum, *beset, besiege, blockade*.
 obsidiō, *siege, blockade*.
 obstinātē, *steadily, persistently*.
 obstrepō, 3. uī, itum (*din against*), *drown by din*.
 obstruō, 3. struxī, structum, *block up*.
 obsum, esse, fui, *do harm, injure*.
 obtegō, 3. texī, tectum, *cover*.
 obtendō, 3. dī, tum, *stretch before*.
 obterō, 3. trīvī, tritum, *trample, crush*.
 obtestor, 1. *abjure, conjure*.
 obtineō, 2. tinuī, tentum, *hold, obtain*.
 obtingō, 3. tigī, — *fall to*.
 obviam (*in the way*), *to meet*.
 obvius, a, um, *meeting*.
 occāsiō, *opportunity, chance*.

occāsus, ūs, *setting.*

occidō, 3. cidi, cāsum, *fall, set; occidens* (sc. sol), *west.*

occidō, 3. cidi, cisum, *fell, cut down, slay, kill, murder.*

occultō, 1. *hide.*

occultus, a, um, *hidden, secret.*

occupō, 1. *take up, anticipate, occupy, engross.*

occurrō, 3. curri, cursum, *run, hasten to meet, meet, encounter.*

ōceanus, ī, *ocean.*

ōcius, *swiftly, promptly.*

oculus, ī, *eye; oculorum ludibrium, optical illusion.*

odium, *hatred, hate.*

odor, *smell, perfume.*

offendō, 3. dī, sum (*hit upon, stumble against*), *offend.*

offerō, 3. offerre, obtulī, oblātum, *bring, offer, expose.*

officiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *be in the way, stand in the light.*

officiū, *duty, office, service, attention; in officio esse, tenere, manere, be, keep, remain faithful to duty, true to fealty.*

offundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum, *pour over; Pass. spread itself over, cover.*

ōlim, *once on a time.*

Olympias, adis, *mother of Alexander the Great.*

Olympia, ōrum, *the Olympic games, celebrated every four years at Olympia, in Elis.*

omittō, 3. *let go, omit, leave out, give up, disregard.*

omninō, *in all, at all, generally, wholly; uno omnino loco, only at one point.*

omnis, e, *all, every.*

onerō, 1. *load, lade, overload, burden, be a burden, a drawback; vino oneratus* (*having too much wine on board*), *overcome with wine.*

onus, eris, *burden, freight, load.*

onustus, a, um, *loaded, laden.*

opācus, a, um, *shady.*

opera, *work, pains, trouble; execution; help, service, agency; operam dare* (*do one's endeavor*), *exert one's self.*

operimentum, *covering.*

operiō, 4. uī, opertum, *cover.*

opīmus, a, um, *fat, rich; spolia opima, spoils taken by one general from another in actual conflict.*

opiniō, *opinion, impression, expectation, repute.*

opīnor, 1. *think, be of opinion.*

oportet, uit, *it behooves, one must, ought, is to be.*

opperior, 4. pertus, *wait for, await, expect.*

oppetō, 3. petivī, petitum, *go to meet, meet.*

oppidāni, ōrum, *people of the town, the besieged.*

oppidum, *town.*

oppōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *put in the way of, over against, oppose.*

opportunitās, ātis, *opportunity, advantage.*

opportūnus, a, um, *convenient, suitable, timely.*

opprimō, 3. pressī, pressum, *meet and crush, crush, surprise.*

oppugnātiō, *assault, attack.*

oppugnō, 1. *assault, attack, storm.*

(ops) opis, *power, help, riches, resources.*

optimātēs, ium (um), *leading men.*

optimus, a, um, *superl. of bonus, excellent.*

optō, 1. *wish.*

opulentia, *wealth.*

opulentus, a, um, *wealthy, rich.*

opus, eris, *work, fortification, art; opus est, it is needful, wanted.*

ōra, *coast.*

ōrāculum, *oracle.*

ōrātiō, *speech, language, plea; orationem habere, make a speech.*

ōrātor (*speech-maker*), *orator, ambassador.*

orbis, is, m. *circle; orbis (terrarum), wide world, world; in orbem consistere, form a circle; orbis rotæ, felly of a wheel, wheel.*

Orchomenii, ōrum, *Orchomenians, inhabitants of Orchomenus, an ancient city of Bœotia.*

Orcus, ī, *abode of the dead.*

ordior, 4. orsus (*lay a warp, Fr. ourdir*), *begin.*

ordō, inis, m. *order, rank, row; pri-*

mi ordines = centuriones primorum ordinum.
 oriens (sc. sōl), rising sun = East.
 oriġō, inis, rise, origin.
 orior, 4. ortus, take one's rise, rise.
 ornāmentum, ornament, jewel.
 ornātus, ūs, attire, adornment.
 ornō, 1. dress, deck, adorn, equip, furnish.
 ōrō, 1. beg, beseech, entreat.
 ortus, ūs, rising.
 ōs, ōris, n. mouth, face.
 os, ossis, n. bone.
 ōsculor, 1. kiss.
 ostendō, 3. di, tum and sum (stretch over against), show, point out, explain.
 ostentātiō, display, bragging.
 ostentō, 1. make a show of, display, parade, brag.
 ōstium, door; mouth (of a river).
 ōtium, ease.
 ovis, is, f. sheep.
 ovō,—rejoice, be in triumphant joy.

P.

Pābulātor, forager.
 pābulor, 1. forage.
 pābulum, forage.
 pācātus, a, um, peaceful, in a state of peace.
 pactum, bargain, compact; manner.
 Pādus, ī, the River Po.
 paelex (pellex), concubine.
 paena, punishment; paenas dare, be punished; paenam capere, take satisfaction, wreak vengeance, punish.
 paene, almost.
 paeninsula, peninsula.
 paenitentia, repentance.
 paenitet, uit, be sorry for, repent, regret.
 Palaetyros, ī, f. Old Tyre, destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar 586 B.C.
 palam, openly, publicly.
 palla, robe (of state).
 pallium, clouk, robe.
 palma, palm.
 pālōr, 1. roam about, straggle.
 palūs, ūdis, swamp, marsh.
 pānis, is, m. bread, loaf of bread.

panthēra, panther.

Parapamisus, ī, mountain in Asia, whence flow the Oxus and the Indus; Hindu Kush.
 Parapamisadae, ārum, inhabitants of the same (Kabulistan).
 pār, paris, like, equal, fit, match.
 Paris, idis, son of Priam.
 parātus, a, um, ready.
 parcō, 3. peperci, parsūrus, spare.
 parens, ntis, parent; pl. parentēs, um, ium.
 parentō, 1. bring funeral sacrifices, do homage (to the dead).
 pāreō, 2. obey, be obedient.
 parerga (παρέργα), odd jobs, minor feats.
 pariō, 3. peperī, partum, bring, bear, beget, get, produce, obtain.
 pariter, alike, equally.
 parō, 1. make ready, prepare, get ready for, procure; ictum p. prepare to strike.
 parricida, parricide, foul murderer, assassin.
 parricidium, foul murder.
 pars, partis, part, portion, side, quarter, way; pl. party, faction; omnibus partibus, at all points; in utramque partem, in either case; either way, on both sides.
 Parthī, ōrum, Parthians.
 Parthiēnā, ēs, region of Asia S. of Hyrcania, settled by Parthians.
 particeps, cipis, sharer, partaker, partner, accomplice.
 partim (acc. of pars), partly.
 partior, 4. (make into parts), share.
 parum, but little, too little.
 parumper, a little while.
 parvulus, a, um, small, trifling.
 parvus, a, um (minor, minimus), small, little.
 pascō, 3. pāvī, pastum, feed, graze, tend; pass. eat, feed on.
 Pasitigris, is, river in Susiana, "Little Tigris."
 passer, eris, sparrow.
 passus, ūs, pace; mille passuum, 1,000 paces, a Roman mile. See mille.
 pastor, herdsman, shepherd.
 pastōrālis, e, of a shepherd.

- patefaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, *open (wide), disclose, reveal.*
 pateō, 2. uī, —, *stand, lie open, present an opening, extend.*
 pater, tris, *father.*
 paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal.*
 pator, 3. passus, *suffer, endure, permit.*
 patria, *country, native land.*
 patrimonium, *inheritance, patrimony.*
 patrius, a, um, *ancestral.*
 patrō, 1. perform.
 paucitās, ātis, *fewness, small number.*
 paucus, a, um, *small; pauci, few, (but) few.*
 paulātim, *little by little, gradually.*
 paulisper, *a little while.*
 paululum, *a (very) little.*
 paulum, *a little; abl. paulō.*
 pauper, eris, *poor, in narrow circumstances.*
 pavefaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, *frighten.*
 paveō, 2. pāvī, —, *be terror-struck, tremble, be frightened.*
 pavidus, a, um, *terror-struck, trembling.*
 pāvō, *peacock.*
 pavor, *fear and trembling.*
 pāx, pācis, *peace.*
 peccātum, *error, sin.*
 peccō, 1. do wrong, sin.
 pectō, 3. pexī, pexum, *comb.*
 pectus, oris, *breast.*
 pecūnia, *money, sum of money.*
 pecus, oris, *cattle, sheep.*
 pecus, udis, *head of cattle, animal.*
 pedes, itis, *foot-soldier, infantry.*
 pedester, tris, *tre, on foot, by land; pedester exercitus, land army.*
 peditātus, ūs, *infantry.*
 Pēleus, ei, *King of Phthia in Thesaly, father of Achilles.*
 pellis, is, *skin, flecce.*
 pellō, 3. pepulī, pulsum, *push, drive, drive away, banish.*
 pelta, *target, small shield.*
 Pēlūsium, *border town on the confines of Egypt and Arabia.*
 penātēs, ium, *household gods.*
 pendeō, 2. pependī, —, *hang (intransit.).*
 pendō, 3. hang, weigh, pay.
- penes, *with, in possession of; penes eum victoria stetit, the victory lay with, depended on him, was decided by him.*
 penetrō, 1. penetrate.
 penitus, *thoroughly, perfectly, absolutely.*
 penna, *feather, pinion.*
 per, *through, by means of, owing to; per se, of itself; per me licet, you may for me, so far as I am concerned, for all I care.*
 peragō, 3. ēgī, actum, *perform, hold, spend.*
 peragrō, 1. wander over, traverse.
 percellō, 3. culi, culsum, *smite, dismay, discourage; percussus, panic stricken.*
 percipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *get, receive, hear.*
 percontātiō, *inquiry.*
 percitrēbrēcō, 3. bruī, —, *(get very frequent), spread.*
 percūrō, 1. heal thoroughly.
 percussor, *murderer, assassin.*
 percutiō, 3. cussi, cussum, *strike; (through), stab, smite, punch, kill.*
 Perdiccās, ae, *one of Alexander's officers.*
 perdifficilis, e, *very hard to do, very difficult.*
 perditus, a, um, *abandoned, debauched, reprobate.*
 perdō, 3. didī, ditum (*fordo*), *undo, ruin, lose.*
 perdomō, 1. uī, itum, *(thoroughly) tame, (thoroughly) subdue.*
 perdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead, bring through, over, all the way; protract.*
 peregrinus, a, um, *from abroad, foreign; subst. foreigner.*
 perendinus, a, um, *after to-morrow.*
 perennis, e, *from year's end to year's end, perennial.*
 pereō, ire, ii, itum, *perish.*
 perexiguus, a, um, *very small.*
 perferō, ferre, tuli, lātum (*bear through*), *get through, carry (all the way), convey, deliver; endure (to the end).*
 perficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum (*get through with*), *complete, accomplish.*

perfidia, *bad faith, perfidy.*
 perforō, 1. *pierce through, transfix, skewer.*
 perfrigidus, a, um, (*thoroughly*) *cold, ice-cold.*
 perfringō, 3. frēgī, fractum, *break through.*
 perfuga, *deserter.*
 perfugiō, 3. fūgī, fugitum, *flee.*
 perfundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum, *pour over, cover from head to foot.*
 pergō, 3. perrexi, perrectum (*go right on*), *proceed.*
 periclitor, 1. *expose oneself to danger, be in jeopardy.*
 periculum, *risk, hazard, danger; magni periculi, very hazardous; periculum sui facere, to risk (one's self), risk it, make the experiment.*
 perinde, *quite as well.*
 peritus, a, um, *experienced, skilled, well acquainted with, familiar with.*
 perlegō, 3. lēgī, lectum, *read through.*
 permagnus, a, um, *very great.*
 permaneō, 3. mansī, mansum, *abide (to the end), hold out, continue, remain.*
 permētior, 4. mensus, *measure, traverse.*
 permitō, 2. mīsi, missum (*let through*), *give over, intrust; permit, allow, give up; se potestati fideique permittere, make an absolute, unconditional surrender.*
 * See fides. Part. *permissus, lawful.*
 permoveō, 2. mōvī, mōtum, *move (thoroughly), affect, rouse.*
 permulceō, 2. mulsī, mulsum, *stroke, soothe, calm.*
 perniciēs, ēi, *fatal injury.*
 perniciosus, a, um, *destructive, injurious.*
 perpauci, ae, a, *very few.*
 perpetuus, a, um, *continuous, constant, unbroken, without a break, permanent; in perpetuum, forever.*
 perpōtō, 1. *keep drinking, drink on.*
 perrumpō, 3. rūpī, ruptum, *burst through, break through.*
 Persa, *Persian.*

Persagada, ōrum, *old capital of Persia.*
 Persepolis, is, *capital of Persia.*
 perscribō, 3. scripsi, scriptum, *report (in writing).*
 persequor, 3. secūtus, *follow up, pursue, visit; bello persequi, make war on.*
 persevērō, 1. *persevere, insist.*
 Persicus, a, um, *Persian.*
 Persis, idis, *Persia.*
 perstō, 1. stiti, *stand fast, continue standing.*
 perspicio, 3. spexī, spectrum (*see through, spy thoroughly*), *look into, descry, ascertain, see.*
 perstringō, 3. strinxī, strictum, *graze, skirt.*
 persuādeō, 2. suāsī, suāsum (*make agreeable*), *persuade, convince.*
 pertaedet, pertaesum est, *it wearies, tires.*
 perterreō, 2. *frighten thoroughly.*
 pertimescō, 2. timuī, —, *be (thoroughly) frightened at, afraid of.*
 pertinācia (*power of holding on*), *obstinacy.*
 pertineō, 2. uī, —, *stretch, extend, pertain, concern, involve, be of importance.*
 perturbō, 1. *throw into disorder, confusion, discompose.*
 perveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *come (through), arrive, reach; perventum est, they reached.*
 pervicāx, ācis (*forceful*), *persistent.*
 pēs, pedis, m. *foot; pedibus, on foot.*
 pessimus, superl. of malus.
 pestilentia, *plague.*
 pestis, is, *plague, destruction.*
 petō, 3. petivī, iī, itum, *make for, aim at, go after, beg, seek, ask.*
 petulans, ntis, *saucy, petulant.*
 phalanx, ngis, *phalanx. The ordinary depth was sixteen; the spears (sarīsae) were some 21-24 feet long, and those of the fifth rank projected three feet beyond the first. Those further back rested their spears on the shoulders of those in front of them.*
 Pharos, ī, *island near Alexandria.*
 phāsiānus, ī, *pheasant.*

Phāsis, idis, m. *river of Colchis.*

Philippus, i, *King of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great.*

philosophus, *philosopher.*

philtrum, *philtre, love-potion.*

Phōcensēs, ium, *Phocians, inhabitants of Phocis, in Central Greece.*

Phoenicē, ēs, *Phoenicia.*

pictor, *painter.*

pictūra, *painting.*

pietās, ātis, *filial duty, affection, patriotism, love of country.*

pignus, oris (eris), *pledge.*

pigritia, *slowness, laziness.*

pilum, *javelin. The shaft was four feet long; the iron head was long and barbed.*

pilus, i, *a maniple of the Triarii. The T. (third rank men) were the tried veterans who formed the reserve.*

Pindarus, i, *Pindar, a great lyric poet.*

pingō, 3. pinxi, pictum, *embroider, paint.*

pinguis, e, *fat.*

pinna, *battlement.*

Pirustae, ārum, *tribe in Illyria.*

Pisae, ārum, *city in Elis.*

piscis, is, *fish.*

Pisidae, ārum, *inhabitants of Pisidia in S. Asia Minor.*

Pisō, Roman consul, *accused of extortion.*

pius, a, um, *dutiful, pious, loving.*

placeō, 2. please, suit.

placidus, a, um, *quiet, calm; adv. placidē.*

plācō, 1. appease.

plāga, ae, *blow.*

plaga, ae, *region.*

plānitiēs, ēi, *plain, level.*

plānus, a, um, *level.*

Plataeensēs, ium, *Plataeans, inhabitants of Plataea in Boeotia, old enemies of Thebes.*

platanus, i, f. *plane-tree.*

plaustrum, *waggon.*

plēbs, is, *common people, commonalty.*

plēnus, a, um, *full.*

plērīque, aequē, aque, *most, the majority; many.*

plērūmque, *for the greater part, generally.*

Pleumoxii, ōrum, *tribe in East Flanders.*

plōrātus, ūs, *weeping, lamenting.*

plumbum, *lead; p. album, tin.*

plūrēs, ium, *more, majority; many, several; sup. plūrīmī, most. See multus.*

plūrimum, *see multum; plurimum valere, have most, very great power, excel.*

Plūtō, *God of the lower world.*

pōculum, *(drinking) cup.*

poēta, *poet.*

Poenī, ōrum (Punics), *Carthaginians.*

polliceor, 2. (put forth a bid), *promise, volunteer.*

Pollūx, ūcis, *Pollux, brother of Castor.*

Polydamās, antis, *treacherous friend of Parmenio.*

Pompējus, Pompēi, Cn. (Gnaeus), *an interpreter.*

pōmum, *fruit, apple.*

pondus, eris, *weight, amount.*

pōnō, 3. posui, positum, *put, place, post, lay down, rest, lay aside, dismiss; castra ponere, pitch camp; positum esse, depend.*

pons, pontis, m. *bridge.*

Pontus Euxīnus, *Euxine (or Black) Sea.*

populāris, e, *(belonging to the people;) fellow-countryman; subject.*

populor, 1. (peel), *despoil, lay waste, ravage.*

populus, i, *people.*

porrigō, 3. porrexi, porrectum, *reach forth, extend, hand.*

porrō, *moreover.*

porta, *gate.*

portentum, *portent, miracle.*

portō, 1. carry.

portus, ūs, *harbor, post.*

Pōrus, i, *King of India (Lahore).*

poscō, 3. poposci, —, *demand, claim.*

possum, posse, potui, *can, be able have power.*

post, *after, behind; adv. afterwards.*

postea, *after (that), afterwards.*

posterī, ōrum, *posterity; posterum,*

future; in posterum, for the future; postero die, on the next day.
 posterior, ad, after, following; postremo, ad postremum, finally.
 postpōno, 3. posuī, positum, defer.
 postquam, posteāquam, after.
 postrīdiē, next day, following day, morrow; postridie ejus diei, next day.
 postulō, 1. demand, claim.
 potens, ntis, powerful.
 potentia, power.
 potestās, ātis, power, command, opportunity; potestatem facere, give opportunity, privilege.
 Potidaea, city in Chalcidicē on the Thermaic Gulf.
 potior, 4. possess one's self, make oneself master.
 potissimum, chiefly, especially, by preference, if possible.
 potius, rather.
 prae, before, for, in comparison with.
 praealtus, a, um, very high, deep.
 praebeō, 2. offer, present, show, furnish, provide, lend.
 praeceps, cipitis (head foremost), headlong.
 praeceptum, injunction, order, instruction.
 praecidō, 3. cīdī, cīsum, cut, hew off.
 praecipio, 3. cēpī, ceptum, order, enjoin, instruct, give instructions, prescribe.
 praecipitō, 1. plunge headlong.
 praecipuus, a, um, special; adv. praecipuē.
 praeclārus, a, um, famous, illustrious.
 praeclūdō, 3. clūsī, clūsus, bar (before), close.
 praecō (crier), herald.
 praeda, booty, prey.
 praedicō, 1. boast, extol, cry up.
 praedicō, 3. dixī, dictum, foretell, prescribe, direct.
 praedō, robber.
 praedor, 1. (make booty of), pillage.
 praefectus, ī, commander, satrap, prefect.
 praefērō, ferre, tuli, lātum, carry before, in front, set above, prefer.
 praeficiō, 3. fecī, fectum, put over, put in command.

praefigō, 3. fixī, fixum, drive down in front; praefixus, shod, pointed.
 praefor, 1. say before, first; praefātus, after saying.
 praemittō, 3. misi, missum, send ahead, forward, on in advance.
 praemium, reward.
 praeparō, 1. prepare.
 praeruptus, a, um, broken, steep, precipitous.
 praesens, ntis, present; animus praesens, presence of mind.
 praesentia, presence; in praesentia, at the moment.
 praesentiō, 4. sensi, sensum, perceive beforehand.
 praesertim, especially.
 praeses, sidis, president, chief.
 praesidium, guard, garrison, post, help, protection.
 praestans, ntis, excellent.
 praestō, 1. stitī, — (stand ahead), excel, show, perform.
 praestō, present, at hand, ready; p. esse, present oneself, wait on, meet.
 praesum, esse, fui (be at the head), command, conduct, govern.
 praeter (passing), beyond, except, against, contrary to, above.
 praetereā, besides.
 praetereō, ire, ii, itum, pass by; praeteritus, past, previous.
 praetervehor, 3. vectus, be conveyed, ride, drive, sail along; oram p. coast along.
 praetor (one who goes before), general.
 praetōrium, general's tent, headquarters.
 praeūstus, a, um, burnt at the end.
 prandēō, 2. prandī, pransum, breakfast.
 prātum, meadow.
 precēs, um, f. prayers, entreaties; omnibus precibus, by everything that is sacred.
 precor, 1. pray, entreat; male precari, curse.
 premō, 3. pressī, pressum, press (hard).
 pressus, ūs, pressure.
 pretiosus, a, um, costly, precious.
 pretium, price.

Priamus, I, Priam, King of Troy.

pridiē, day before.

Priēnē, ēs, city in Ionia.

primō, at first.

primōrēs, um, first men, men of the front rank, leading men.

primum, first.

primus, a, um, first; prima luce, at daybreak, peep of day; prima ob- sidio, beginning of siege; in pri- mis, especially; primi, van.

princeps, ipis, first, chief, leader, head man, prince; principem esse belli inferendi, lead, head a war.

principātus, ūs, lead, command.

principium, beginning.

prior, prius, former, previous; first.

pristinus, a, um, former, previous, original.

priusquam, before (that), sooner than.

privātim, privately.

privātus, a, um, personal, private.

prō, in front of, instead of, for, as, in return for, in proportion to, considering, according to, as far as concerns; pro sano, as a man in his senses; pro tempore ac re, according to circumstances.

prō, interj. oh! ah!

probitās, ātis, honesty, uprightness.

probō, 1. prove, approve.

probus, a, um, honest, upright, good; adv. probē, properly, well and good.

prōcēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, come forward, advance.

procella, storm.

prōcērus, ā, um, tall.

procul, at a distance, far.

prōcumbō, cubuī, cubitum, lean for- ward; in genua procumbere, kneel down.

prōcurrō, 3. curri (cucurri), run forward, in advance, ahead.

procus, I, suitor.

prōdeō, ire, ii, itum, come forth, out.

prōdō, 3. didī, ditum (pass on), trans- mit; betray. See memoria.

prōdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, lead forth, produce; draw out, protract.

proelior, 1. fight.

proelium, action, skirmish; p. ca- pessere, fight.

profectiō, departure.

profectō, really, truly.

prōferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, bring forth, put forth.

prōficiō, 3. fecī, fectum, accomplish, effect.

proficiscor, 3. profectus (get for- ward), set out, start, march, pro- ceed.

profiteor, 2. fessus, profess, offer.

prōfligō, 1. (dash to the ground), de- feat, rout, despatch.

prōfluvium, flow (of blood).

profugiō, 3. fugī, fugitum, flee (away), fly, escape.

profundō, 3. fūdī, fusum, pour forth, shed.

profundus, a, um, deep; -um, depth.

progēniēs, eī, descendants.

prōgredior, 3. gredi, gressus, ad- vance.

prohibeō, 3. keep from, hinder.

proinde, accordingly, therefore.

projiō (prōicio), 3. jēci, jectum, cast forth, hurl, fling.

Promētheus, eī, a demigod bound to Mt. Caucasus by Jupiter for teach- ing men the use of fire.

prōmineō, 2. uī, — (stand forth), project.

prōmittō, 3. misi, missum, promise;

promissus, long, flowing.

prōmoveō, 2. mōvī, mōtum, move forward.

prōmptus, a, um, forward, ready, gallant.

prōnuntiō, 1. announce publicly, give public notice.

prope, (preposition) near, hard-by; adverb, well-nigh, nearly, al- most; proximē, lately, very re- cently.

prōpellō, 3. pulī, pulsum, drive for- ward, repel.

propemodum, well-nigh, almost.

properē, hastily.

properō, 1. hasten, hurry.

propinquus, a, um, near; subst. re- lation, kindred.

prōpōnō, 3. posuī, positum, set be-

fore, hold out, offer, propose; set forth, exhibit, narrate.
propter, hard by, near; on account of, in consequence of.
propterea, on that account, therefore; p. quod, because.
prōpugnātor, defender, champion.
prōpugnō, 1. come forward to fight.
prōra, prow.
prorsus, wholly, absolutely.
prōruō, 3. **ruī**, **rutum** (tumble forth), rush forth, forward.
prōsequor, 3. pursue, follow, attend, escort.
prōsilō, 4. **siluī**, leap forth.
prōspectus, ūs, view.
prōspiciō, 3. **spexī**, **spectum**, look out, provide for.
prōsternō, 3. **strāvī**, **strātum**, throw flat, prostrate.
prōsum, **prōdesse**, **prōfuī** (be for), do good.
prōtegō, 3. **texī**, **tectum**, cover (in front), protect.
prōtendō, **ndī**, **ntum**, stretch forth, out, extend.
prōterreō, 2. (frighten forth), drive in flight, scare away.
prōtinus, forthwith, immediately.
prōvehor, 3. **vectus**, be borne forward, sail.
prōveniō, 4. **vēnī**, **ventum**, come forth, turn out, yield.
prōvideō, 2. **vidī**, **vīsum**, foresee, provide for, make provision for.
prōvincia, province, department.
proximē. See **prope**.
proximus, a, um, next.
prūdens, **ntis** (gifted with foresight), wise, prudent.
prudentia, foresight, wisdom.
pūbēs (**pūber**), **pūberis**, marriageable, of puberty, adult.
pūbescō, 3. —, —, grow up.
pūbicē, publicly, officially, in public capacity, as a people, at public expense.
pūblicō, 1. (make public property), confiscate.
pūblicus, a, um, public, of the people; **res publica**, commonwealth, state.
pudor, shame.

puer, **erī**, boy.
puerulus, i, little boy, baby boy.
pugna, fight, battle.
pugnō, 1. fight.
puicher, **chra**, **chrum**, beautiful, fine.
pulchritūdō, beauty.
Pūliō, a centurion.
pullus, i, young.
pulsō, 1. knock, strike, clash, rap (at).
pulsus, ūs, striking, battering.
pulvīnus, i, pillow.
pulvis, eris, dust.
pūnicus, a, um, red, reddish-purple.
Pūnicus, a, um, Punic, Carthaginian.
pūniō, 4. punish.
puppis, is, stern (of a vessel).
purgāmentum (off-scouring), that which is cast ashore, waif.
purgō, 1. cleanse, justify.
purpura, purple.
purpurātus, clothed in purple; **purpurāi**, courtiers.
purpureus, a, um, purple.
puter (**putris**), **tris**, **tre**, decayed.
puteus, i, well.
putō, 1. think.
pylae, **ārum** (πίλαι), pass.
Pylus, i, f. city in Elis.
Pyrrhus, i, King of Epirus.
Pythius, **Pythian** (Apollo).

Q

Q = Quintus.
quā, by which way, in which direction, where.
quadrātus, a, um, square, square-headed. See **agmen**.
quadrīdnum (**quatriduum**), (space of) four days.
quadrīgae, **ārum**, four-horse chariot.
quaerō, 3. **quaesivī**, **quaesitum**, ask, seek, reach.
quaesō, (I) pray, pray.
quaestor (collector), **quaestor**.
quālis, e, (such) as, of which sort.
quam, as, how, than; **quam plurimos** (possunt), as many as they can, as many as possible.
quamdiū, how long, as (so) long as.
quamobrem, wherefore.
quamvis, although, however much.
quando, when?; ever.

quanquam (quamquam), *although*.
 quantō — tantō, *by as much as — by so much; the — the*.
 quantum — tantum, *so far — as*.
 quantus, a, um, *how much, as much as*.
 quantusvis, avis, umvis, *however great (you choose), never so great*.
 quārē (by which thing), *by which, whereby, wherefore, why*.
 quasi, *as if*.
 quatiō, 3. (quassī), quassum, *shake. que, and*.
 quercus, ūs, f. *oak*.
 querēla, *complaint*.
 queror, 3. questus, *complain*.
 quī, quae, quod, *rel. who, which, that*.
 quī, quae, quod, *int. what (manner of)?*
 quī, qua, quod, *indef. any, some*.
 quī, *how?*
 quia, *because*.
 quicumque (-cunque), quaecumque, quodcunque, *whoever, whatever*.
 quidam, quaedam, quoddam (quiddam), *a certain, a*.
 quidem, *true, indeed, at least, at any rate; ne — quidem, not even*.
 quies, ētis, *rest, sleep*.
 quiescō, 3. quievī, quiētum, *rest, be quiet*.
 quiētus, a, um, *quiet, calm*.
 quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (quidlibet), *any (you like)*.
 quīn (how not), *so as not; nullum tempus intercessit quin acciperet, no time intervened without his receiving. See absum*.
 quīnam, quāenam, quodnam, *who, which, what (pray)? how (why) not?*
 quinquennium, (space of) *five years*.
 quippe, *namely, for*.
 quis? — quid? *who? what?; quid? why?*
 quis, qua, quid, *indef. some (one), any (one); nē quis, lest any one, that no one*.
 quisnam? quidnam? *who? what?*
 quisquam — quidquam (quicquam), *any at all*.

quisque, quaeque, quidque (quodque), *each one*.
 quisquis, quidquid, *whoever, whatever*.
 quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam, *some, any*.
 quō, *whither; to whom, which*.
 quō (with comp.), *that the...*
 quoad, *until*.
 quod, *that, in that, because*.
 quōmodo, *how*.
 quondam, *formerly*.
 quoniam (now that), *since, as indeed*.
 quoque, *also, too*.
 quot (indeclin.), *how many, as many as*.
 quotannis, *every year, yearly*.
 quotidiānus, a, um (cotid.), *daily*.
 quotidiē (cotidiē), *daily*.
 quotiens (quotiēs), *as often (as)*.
 quum. See cum.

R

Rabiēs, ēī, *madness, rage*.
 rādicula, *rootlet, root*.
 rādix, icis, *root; foot (of a mountain)*.
 rādō, 3. rāsī, rāsum, *scrape, shave*.
 rāmōsus, a, um, *branchy*.
 rāmus, ī, *branch, bough*.
 rāna, *frog*.
 rapāx, ācis, *rapacious*.
 rapidus, a, um, *rapid*.
 rapiō, 3. rapuī, raptum, *carry off rob; raptum, plunder*.
 raptim, *hurriedly*.
 rārus, a, um (gaping), *scattered, rare, singly, here and there, in scattered parties*.
 ratiō, *reckoning, plan, method, way, account, regard*.
 ratis, is, *raft*.
 ratus, a, um (fr. reor), *reckoning, thinking*.
 rebellis, e, *rebellious*.
 rebellō, 1. *renew war*.
 recēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *withdraw, retreat, retire*.
 recens, ntis, *fresh; integri et recentes, perfectly fresh*.
 receptāculum, *shelter*.
 recessus, ūs, *retreat*.

- recidō**, 3. **cīdī**, **cisum** (*cut back*), *trim*.
recipero (**recuperō**), 1. *get back, recover*.
recipiō, 3. **cēpī**, **ceptum**, *take back, get back, recover, receive, undertake*; **se recipere**, *withdraw*.
reciproco, 1. *turn back*; *pass. ebb*.
recitō, 1. *read aloud*.
recognitiō, *recognition*.
reconciliātiō, *reconciliation, making friends*.
reconciliō, 1. *restore, gain (win) back, reconcile*.
recondō, 3. **didī**, **ditum**, *hide*.
recreō, 1. (*make over*), *restore, refresh, strengthen*.
rector, *driver, ruler*.
rectus, **a, um**, *right, straight*; **recta regione**, *in longitude, from E. to W.*; **recta fronte**, *facing*.
recubō, 1. —, —, *recline*.
recumbō, 3. **cubui**, **cubitum**, *lie back, lie down again, recline*.
recupero. See **recipero**.
recurō, 3. **curri**, **cursum**, *run, hasten back*.
recūsō, 1. *refuse*; **recusans**, *recusant*.
reddō, 3. **didī**, **ditum**, *give back, restore, render, deliver, repeat, resemble*.
redeō, **ire**, **ii**, **itum**, *return, come down, be reduced*; **redit animus**, *he comes to life*.
redigo, 3. **ēgi**, **actum**, *bring back, reduce*.
reditus, **ūs**, *return*.
redūcō, 3. **duxī**, **ductum**, *lead, march, bring back*.
redux, **ducis**, *returned*.
referō, **ferre**, **tulī** (**rettulī**), **lātum**, *bring back, carry back, report, relate, show, turn*; **gratiam referre**, *make requital, return favor*.
refertus, **a, um**, (*choke*)-**ful**, *full to overflowing*.
reficiō, 3. **fēcī**, **fectum** (*make over again*), *repair, rest*.
refugiō, 3. **fūgī**, **fugitum**, *flee back, run back, retreat (rapidly)*.
rēgālis, **e**, *royal, regal*.
rēgīna, *queen*.
regiō, *direction, region, district*.
- rēgius**, **a, um**, *of a king, royal*; **regia** (*sc. domus*), *royal palace*.
regnō, 1. *be king, reign*.
regnum, *royal power, kingdom, realm, throne, sovereignty, dominion*.
regō, 3. **rexī**, **rectum**, *direct, guide, drive*; *govern, rule*.
regredior, 3. **gressus** (*step back*), *retreat steps, march back, return*.
rēgulus, **i** (*kinglet*), *chieftain*.
rējiciō (*better rēiciō*), 3. **jēcī**, **jectum**, *throw back, drive back, reject*.
relēgō, 1. *banish (by law)*.
religiō, *conscientiousness, religious feeling, conviction, obligation, scruple, duty*.
religiōsē, *conscientiously, scrupulously, devotedly*.
religō, 1. *tie, fasten*.
relinquō, 3. **liquī**, **lictum**, *leave behind, abandon*; **obsidionem r.**, *abandon the siege*; **relinquitur ut**, *the only course open (left) is for...*
reliquiae, **ārum** (*what is left*), *remnant, remains*.
reliquus, **a, um**, *left, remaining, rest*.
remaneo, 2. **mansi**, **mansum**, *stay behind, remain*.
remedium, *remedy*.
rēmex, **igis**, *rower*.
Rēmī, **ōrum**, *Belgic tribe on the Marne (Matrona); their capital, Durocortorum (Rheims)*.
rēmigō, 1. *row*.
remissus, **a, um** (*slackened*), *mild*.
remittō, 3. **misi**, **missum** (*let go*), *send back; slack, relax*; **litteras remittere**, *write back*; **bellum remittere**, *desist from hostilities*.
removeō, 2. **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *remove*; **remōtus**, **a, um**, *remote*.
rēmus, **i**, *oar*.
renovō, 1. *renew*.
reor, **rērī**, **ratus**, *think, suppose*.
reparō, 1. *renew*.
repellō, 3. **reppuli**, **repulsum**, *drive back, thrust back*.
repente, *suddenly*.
repentinus, **a, um**, *sudden*.
reperiō, 4. **repperī**, **repertum**, *find out, find*.

repetō, 3. petivī (ii), petitum, *seek again, ask again, repeat, fetch back.*
 replēō, 2. ēvī, etum, *fill.*
 reportō, 1. carry back.
 reposcō, 3. poposci, *demand (as one's due), require.*
 reprehendō, 3. ndī, nsum, *take to task, rebuke, blame.*
 reprimō, 3. pressi, pressum, *press back, keep back, repress.*
 reputō, 1. take into consideration, think over.
 requirō, 3. quisivī, quisitum, *seek again, require; hunt up, ask.*
 rēs, rei, *thing, matter, affair, circumstance, fact; property; deed, act, fight; event, position, interest.* **R.** is often to be translated by combination, often to be omitted. **Re vera**, in truth; **res publica**, commonwealth, state; **res frumentaria**, commissary department, supply of corn; **res novae**, revolution, revolt; **res communis**, common interest; **res gestae**, transactions, exploits, feats of arms; **suis rebus diffidere**, despair of one's fortune, consider one's self in a desperate plight; **re desperata**, in despair; **imperitus rerum**, ignorant, inexperienced.
 reservō, 1. keep back, reserve.
 resistō, 3. stitī, —, *withstand, resist.*
 respiciō, 3. spexī, spectum, *look back after, have regard to.*
 respondeō, 2. spondī, sum, *make answer, answer; responsum, answer.*
 restitūō, 3. uī, utum, *restore, right, give instead.*
 restō, 1. stitī, —, *remain.*
 resūmō, 3. sūmpsi, sūmptum, *take back, resume; vires resumere, gather fresh strength.*
 retineō, 2. tinuī, tentum, *keep back, restrain, retain.*
 retrahō, 3. traxī, tractum, *drag, haul back, bring back.*
 retrō, *backward.*
 revellō, 3. velli (vulsī), vulsum, *pluck off, up.*
 reverberō, 1. (lash back), dash back.

revertō, 3. tī, sum; revertor, verus, *return.*
 revinciō, 4. vinxī, vinctum, *tie.*
 revocō, 1. call back, recall.
 rēx, rēgis, *king, sovereign.*
 Rhēnus, ī, *Rhine.*
 rhinocerōs, ōtis, m. *rhinoceros.*
 Rhodus, ī, f. *Rhodes, island in the Aegean Sea.*
 rictus, ūs, *jaws, muzzle.*
 rideō, 2. risī, risum, *laugh (at).*
 ridiculus, a, um, *laughable, ridiculous.*
 rigēō, 2, —, —, *be stiff, rigid.*
 rigor, *stiffness, cold, rigor.*
 rigō, 1. water.
 rīma, *crack.*
 rīmor (make cracks), *root into, pry into, search.*
 rīpa, *bank.*
 rīsus, ūs, *laughter.*
 rītus, ūs, *use, custom, fashion, manner.*
 rīvus, rīvulus, ī, *brook.*
 rīxa, *wrangle, quarrel.*
 rīxor, 1. *quarrel, squabble.*
 rōbur, oris, n. *strength, flower (of an army).*
 rōdō, 3. rōsī, rōsum, *gnaw.*
 rogātus, ūs, *request.*
 rogō, 1. ask.
 rogos, ī, *funeral pile, pyre.*
 Rōmānus, a, um, *Roman, of Rome.*
 rōs, rōris, m. *deu.*
 rōstrum, *beak.*
 rota, *wheel.*
 ruber, bra, brum, *red.*
 rudō, 3. rudivī, ruditum, *roar, bray.*
 ruīna, *ruin; ruina equorum, mass of slaughtered horses.*
 rūmor, *rumor.*
 rumpō, 3. rūpī, ruptum, *burst, break.*
 ruō, 3. ruī, rutum, *rush.*
 rūpēs, is, *rock, cliff.*
 rursus, *back again, in one's turn.*
 rusticus, a, um, *country; subst. countryman.*

S

Sabinus, *cognomen of the unlucky legate Titurius.*
 Sacae, *tribe of the Scythians.*

sacer, cra, crum, *sacred*; sacra facere, *sacrifice*.
 sacerdos, ōtis, c. *priest, priestess*.
 sacrificium, *sacrifice*.
 sacrificō, 1. *sacrifice*.
 sacrō, 1. *consecrate*.
 sacrum, *sacrifice*.
 saepe, *often*.
 saepēs, is, *hedge*.
 saepiō, 4. saepsī, saeptum, *hedge in, surround*.
 saeta (sēta), *bristle*.
 saeviō, 4. rage, be rampant, run riot.
 sagitta, *arrow*.
 sagittārius, ī, *archer*.
 sagulum, *military cloak*.
 saliō, 4. saluī, saltum, *leap*.
 saltē, *at least*.
 saltō, 1. *leap, dance*.
 saltus, ūs, *leap; mountain pasture, pass*.
 salūbris, bre, *healthy*.
 salūs, ūtis, *well-being, weal, welfare, safety*; saluti consulere, *have a care for, take care of, safety*; salutem dicere, *give greeting*.
 salūtō, 1. *greet, salute*.
 salvē, *hail!*
 salvus, a, um, *safe, alive*.
 Samarobrīva, *Amiens*.
 sanctus, a, um, *holy, sacred*.
 sānē, *surely, verily*.
 sanguis, inis, m. *blood*.
 saniēs, ēī, *matter, venom, slaver*.
 sānitās, ātis, *soundness, health*.
 sānus, a, um, *sound, in one's senses*.
 sapiens, ntis, *wise*; adv. sapienter.
 sapientia, *wisdom*.
 sapiō, 3. ivī, ūī, 3. *have understanding, see into it*.
 sarcinae, ārum, *baggage*; sarcinas aptare, *get baggage ready*.
 satelles, itis, *attendant, satellite*.
 satiō, 1. *sate*.
 satis, *enough*; satius, *better*.
 satisfaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, *satisfy*.
 satrapēs, is, *satrap*.
 satrapīa, *satrapy*.
 saucius, a, um, *wounded*.
 saxum, *rock, stone*.
 scālae, ārum, *ladder*.
 scapha, *skiff*.
 scelus, eris, *crime*.

schola, *school*.
 scindō, 3. scidi, scissum, *split, make a rent, breach in, tear down*.
 sciō, 4. *know*.
 scītum, *decree*.
 scītus, a, um, *shrewd*.
 scribō, 3. scripsī, scriptum, *write*.
 scrūtor, 1. *rummage, ransack*.
 scūtum, *shield*.
 Scytha, *Scythian*; Scythae, *a nomadic race N. of the Black Sea and in N. Asia*; adj. *Scythius*.
 sēcēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *withdraw*.
 sēcēssiō, *withdrawal, revolt*.
 secō, 1. secuī, sectum, *cut*.
 secundum (*following, along*), *during*.
 secundus, a, um, *following, second*; favoring; secundo amne, *down stream*.
 secūris, is, *axe*.
 sēcūrus, a, um, *without care, unconcerned, (feeling) safe, secure, confident*.
 secus, *otherwise*. For sēcīus, see sēcīus.
 sed, *but*.
 sedeō, 2. sēdī, sessum.
 sēdēs, is, *seat, site, abode*.
 sēditō, (*going apart*), *sedition*.
 sēditōsius, a, um, *seditionous*.
 segnis, e, *sluggish, slow, tedious, tough*; adv. segniter.
 Segontiacī, ōrum, *British tribe in Hampshire and Berkshire*.
 Segovax, ctis, *British king*.
 sēmet = sē.
 sēmita, *path*.
 sēmivivus (*only half alive*), *half dead*.
 semper, *always, constantly*. [ing.
 sempiternus, a, um, *eternal, unfaul-*
 senātus, ūs, *senate*.
 senectūs, ūtis, *old age*.
 senex, senis, *old man*; comp. senior.
 Senōnes, um, *Gallie tribe between the Loire and the Marne; capital, Agedincum (Sens)*.
 sensim, *by degrees, gradually*.
 sententia, *opinion*.
 sentiō, 4. sensi, sensum, *be aware, think, feel, perceive*; unum sentire, *be of one mind, agree to one thing*.

sēparātim, *separately*.
 septentrionēs, um (*seven stars, Great Bear*), *North*.
 septirēmīs, *with seven banks of oars*.
 sepulcrum, *sepulchre, monument*.
 sepultūra, *burial, sculture*.
 sequor, 3. secūtus, *follow*.
 sērius, a, um, *serious*.
 sermō, ōnis, *speech, talk, conversation, language, proposal*.
 serō, 3. sēvī, satum, *slow*.
 sērō, *late, too late*.
 serpens, ntis, *serpent, snake*.
 serpō, 3. serpsī, serptum, *creep, crawl*.
 servilis, e, *of a slave, slavish*.
 serviō, 4. *be a slave*.
 servitūs, ūtis, *slavery*.
 servō, 1. *watch, preserve, observe, save*.
 servus, ī, *bondman, slave*.
 sētius. See nihilō.
 seu — seu, *whether — or*.
 sēvocō, 1. *call apart, aside*.
 sī, *if*.
 sic, *so*; sic ut, *just as*.
 siccitās, ātis, *dryness, drought*.
 siccō, 1. *dry*.
 siccus, a, um, *dry, droughty*.
 sīcubi, *if anywhere*.
 sicuti, *just as*.
 Sīdōn, f. *Sidon in Phoenicia (Sidra)*.
 sīdus, eris, *constellation, star*.
 sigillum, *seal*.
 significātiō, *intimation*.
 significō, 1. *signify*.
 signum, *sign, image, statue, standard*; signal; signa conferre, *join battle, fight*.
 silentium, *silence*.
 sileō, 2. uī, —, *be silent*.
 silva, *wood, forest*.
 silvester, trīs, *tre, woody*.
 similis, e, *like*.
 simius, *ape, monkey*.
 simplicitās, ātis, *simplicity, candor, straightforwardness*.
 Simōnidēs, is, *a famous lyric poet*.
 simul, *at the same time*; s. atque (ac), *as soon as*.
 simulācrum, *image, likeness*.
 simulātiō, *pretence*.
 simulō, 1. *make believe, pretend, feign, play*.

simultās, ātis, *rivalry*.
 sīn, *but if*.
 sine, *without*.
 singillātim, *singly*.
 singulāris, e, *special, extraordinary*.
 singulī, ae, a, *each, individual, apiece, one by one*; in singulos annos, *year by year*.
 sinister, tra, trum, *left*; sub sinistra, *on the left*.
 sinus, ūs, *bosom*; gulf.
 Sisygambis, is, *daughter of Artaxerxes Mnemon, mother of Darius Codomannus*.
 sitiō, *thirst, be thirsty*.
 sitis, is, *thirst*.
 situs, ūs, *situation, site, position*.
 situs, a, um, *situated*.
 sive, or; sive — sive, *whether — or*.
 smaragdus, ī, *emerald*.
 socer, erī, *father-in-law*.
 societās, ātis, *partnership, alliance*.
 socius, *partner, accomplice, ally*.
 sōcorditer, *carelessly*.
 sodālis, *comrade, companion*.
 Sogdiāna, *northern province of the Persian Empire, between the Oxus and Jaxartes, Bokhara*.
 Sogdiāni, *inhabitants of the same*.
 sōl, sōlis, *sun, Sun-god, Sol*.
 sōlātium, *solace, comfort*.
 soleō, 2. solitus sum, *be wont, accustomed, in the habit, use*.
 solea, *sandal*.
 sōlitūdō, *solitude, solitary place*.
 solitus, a, um, *accustomed*.
 solium, *throne*.
 sollemnis, e, (*solemn*); *solemnis dies, festal day*.
 sollicitō, 1. *stir up, tamper with*.
 sollicitūdō, *anxiety, care, concern*.
 solum, *ground, soil*.
 sōlus, a, um, *alone*.
 solvō, 3. solvī, solūtum, *loosen, take to pieces, cast off, set sail*; pay; obsidionem solvere, *raise siege*.
 somnium, *dream*.
 somnus, ī, *sleep*; in somnis, *in a dream*.
 sonus, ī, *sound*.
 Sōpithēs, is, *an Indian king*.
 sorbeō, 2. sorbuī (sorpsī), sorptum, *suck up, absorb, drink*.

- sordidus, a, um (*swart*), *dirty, mean.*
 soror, *sister.*
 sors, sortis, *lot, oracle*
 spadō, *eunuch.*
 spargō, 3. sparsī, sparsum, *sprinkle, scatter.*
 spatiōsus, a, um (*roomy*), *spacious, extensive.*
 spatium, *room, space, interval, time; career.*
 speciēs, ēī, *appearance; speciem facere, present appearance; in speciem, for a blind, to make believe.*
 specimen, inis, *sample, specimen.*
 spectāculum, *show, spectacle.*
 spectātor, *on-looker, beholder, spectator.*
 spectō, 1. *behold, look at, look and see; look towards, face; look to, have regard to.*
 speculātor, *spy, scout*
 speculor, 1. *spy.*
 specus, ūs, *cave, grot.*
 spēlunca, *cave, cavern.*
 spernō, 3. sprēvī, sprētum, *reject, despise.*
 spērō, 1. *hope.*
 spēs, eī, *hope, expectation.*
 spīculum, *point, javelin.*
 spīritus, ūs, *breath.*
 spirō, 1. *breathe, blow.*
 spolia, ōrum (*strippings*), *spoils; s. opīma, see opīmus.*
 spoliō, 1. *strip, rob. despoil.*
 spondeō, 2. sponōdī, sponsum, *promise.*
 sponte (suā), *of one's own accord.*
 squālidus, a, um, *rough, foul; wild.*
 squāma, *scale.*
 stabiliō, 4. (*make steady*), *establish.*
 stabulum, *stall, stable, roost, house.*
 stadium, *race course, stude (600 feet).*
 stagnō, 1. *form standing water, overflow.*
 stagnum, *standing water, pool.*
 statim, *on the spot, immediately, forthwith.*
 statiō, *picket, outpost.*
 statīva, ōrum, *standing camp.*
 statuō, 3. uī, ūtum, *cause to stand, set up, fix, determine.*
 status, a, um, *fixed, regular.*
- stercus, oris, *dung.*
 sterilis, e, *barren.*
 sterilitās, ātis, *barrenness.*
 sternō, 3. strāvī, strātum (*strew*), *throw down.*
 stimulō, 1. *goad.*
 stipendium, *tribute, tax.*
 stipes, itis (*stake, stock*), *blockhead.*
 stipō, 1. (*stuff*), *surround.*
 stirps, stirpis (*stock*), *splinter.*
 stō, 1. steti, (stātūrus), *stand, be posted, depend on.*
 strāges, is, *butchery, massacre.*
 strāmentum, *straw, thatch.*
 strēnuus, a, um, *active, energetic, brisk.*
 stridor, *roar.*
 stringō, 3. strinxī, strictum, *graze, draw.*
 Strophius, *King of Phocis.*
 struō, 3. struxī, structum, *put in layers, build.*
 studeō, 2. uī, —, *strive, be in earnest, study.*
 studium, *zeal, enthusiasm.*
 stultitia, *folly.*
 stultus, a, um (*dull*), *foolish, stupid.*
 stuppa, *tow, oakum.*
 sturnus, ī, *starling.*
 suādeō, 2. suāsī, suāsum (*make sweet, pleasant*), *advise.*
 suāvis, e, *sweet, pleasant; adv. suāviter.*
 sub (w. acc. and abl.), *under; near, close to; towards; sub bruma, during midwinter.*
 subdō, 3. didī, ditum, *put under. See calcar.*
 subdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *haul ashore.*
 subductiō, *hauling ashore.*
 subeō, ire, īi, itum, *undergo, sustain, come up.*
 subigō, 3. ēgī, actum (*get under*), *subjugate.*
 subinde, *immediately, thereupon, from time to time.*
 subitō, *suddenly.*
 subitus, a, um, *sudden.*
 subjectus, a, um, *put under, subject; lying near, off.*
 subjiciō (subiciō), jēcī, jectum, *throw from beneath, thrust under;*

- ignes subjicere, *set on fire; subdue, subject; aid; rejoin.*
- sublātus. See *tollo.*
- sublīmis, e, *aloft, high in the air.*
- submittō, 3. misī, missum, *send (under), send secretly; bend; pass. sink; genu s. sink on one's knee.*
- subrīdeō, 2. risī, risum, *smile, grin.*
- subruō, 3. ruī, rutum, *undermine.*
- subsequor, 3. secūtus, *follow close.*
- subsidiū, *aid, help, support, reserve.*
- subsīdō, 3. sēdī, sessum, *settle; in genua s. kneel.*
- subsistō, 3. stitī, —, *halt, hold out.*
- subsum, esse, fuī, *be near.*
- subveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *come (up) to the help.*
- succēdō, 3. cessī, cessum (*come up to*), *succeed, relieve.*
- succendō, 3. dī, sum, *set fire to.*
- succidō, 3. cidī, cīsum, *cut down, fell.*
- succurrō, 3. curī, cursum, *run up (to help one), succor.*
- sūdēs, is, *stake.*
- sūdor, *sweat.*
- sufficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *choose in place; be sufficient, suffice.*
- suffocō, 1. *throttle, choke, drown.*
- suffodiō, 3. fōdī, fossum (*dig from under*), *stab.*
- suffrāgium, *vote.*
- suggerō, 3. gessī, gestum, *supply, bring a supply.*
- sui, sibi, sē (sēsē), *self.*
- sulphur (sulpur), uris, n. *sulphur.*
- sum, esse, fuī, *be; sunt horridiore aspectu, present a more hideous, frightful appearance; capillo sunt promisso, they wear their hair long, flowing. (For various translations see Gr. 349, 363, 402.)*
- summa, *total, whole amount; summa virium, chief strength; s. belli administrandi, command-in-chief.*
- summittō. See *submittō.*
- summus, a, um, *highest, top, extreme, utmost, greatest, chief, supreme, most important; summis copiis, in full force; summa tranquillitas, perfect calm.*
- sūmō, 3. sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take on oneself, undertake.*
- supellex, ectilis, f. *furniture.*
- super, *over, above, about.*
- superbia, *haughtiness, pride.*
- superbus, a, um, *overbearing, haughtily, proud.*
- superfundō, fūdī, fūsum, *pour over; pass. overflow.*
- superior, *upper, higher, former, superior, victorious; superiorem esse, have the upper hand, the better of.*
- superne, *from above.*
- superō, 1. *have the upper hand, overcome, surpass, prevail; cross.*
- supersum, esse, fuī, *be over and above, remain, survive.*
- superveniō, 3. vēnī, ventum, *come upon, find.*
- supplēmentum, *supplement, recruits, reinforcements.*
- supplex, icis, *on one's knees, suppliant.*
- suppliciter (*on bended knee*), *suppliantly.*
- supplicium, *punishment (capital), execution, death; supplicio afficere, put to death.*
- suppōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *lay under, substitute.*
- suprā, *above, on the top.*
- suprēmus, *highest, last.*
- surgō, 3. surrexī, surrectum, *rise, get up.*
- Sūsa, ōrum, *winter residence of the Persian king; adj. Susis, idis, of Susa (Shushan).*
- suspectus, a, um, *suspected.*
- suspendō, 3. pendī, pensum, *hang up, hold hanging, suspend.*
- suspiciō, 3. spexī, spectrum, *look up to, respect.*
- suspiciō, *suspicion.*
- suspīrium, *sigh.*
- sustentō, 1. *maintain, hold out; aegre is dies sustentatur, it was hard work for our men to maintain themselves that day.*
- sustineō, 2. tinuī, tentum (*bear up*), *maintain one's self against, withstand, stand, sustain.*
- suus, a, um, *his, her, its own; suo loco, on favorable ground.*

Symplēgades, um, two rocks fabled to smite together.

Syrācūsae, ārum, Syracuse.

Syrus, Syrian.

T

Taberna, shop; inn.

tabernāculum, tent, pavilion.

tābescō, 3. tābuī, —, pine away.

tabula, tablet; t. picta, picture.

taciturnitās, ātis, silence, mumness, taciturnity.

taciturnus, a, um, taciturn.

tacitus, a, um, silent.

tālea, tully.

talentum, ī, talent (6,000 drachmae, the drachma being nearly = franc).

tālis, e, such.

tālus, ī, ankle-bone, die.

tam, so.

tamen, yet, nevertheless; tamen etsī, although.

Tamesis, is, Thames.

tamquam (tanquam), as if.

Tanais, idis, River Don.

tandem, at length; pray.

tangō, 3. tetigī, tactum, touch, border on.

tantopere (tanto opere), so greatly.

tantulus, a, um, so small, so insignificant.

tantum, (so much, and) only (so much).

tantummodo, only.

tantus, a, um, so great, so much; tantus — quantus, so much — as.

tardus, a, um, slow.

Tarsus, ī, f. chief city of Cilicia.

Tasgetius, ī, chief of the Carnutes.

taurus, ī, bull.

Taurus, ī, mountain range of Asia Minor.

Taximagulus, ī, British chieftain.

Taxilēs, is, official name of an Indian king.

tectum, ī, roof, house, dwelling.

tegō, 3. texī, tectum, cover, hide.

tēlum, ī, missile, dart, shaft, weapon; teli jactus, range.

temerē, rashly, without consideration, thoughtlessly.

temeritās, ātis, rashness.

tēmō, pole (of a chariot).

temperantia, moderation, self-control.

temperātus, a, um, temperate, mild.

temperīēs, ēī, temperature.

tempestās, ātis, weather, stress of weather, storm (spell of weather), season, time.

templum, temple.

temptō = tento.

tempus, oris, time, season; opportunity; t. adversum, adversity.

tēmulentus, a, um, drunk.

tenāx, ācis (with a strong grasp), tenacious, tough.

Tencterī, ōrum, German tribe at the mouth of the Rhine.

tendō, 3. tetendī, tensum (tentum), stretch, hasten.

tenebrae, ārum, darkness.

teneō, 2. tenuī, tentum, hold, keep, maintain, occupy; in officio tenere, keep to one's allegiance.

tener, a, um, tender.

tentō, 1. try, put to test.

tenuis, e, thin, slight, trifling, feeble, poor.

tepor, lukewarmness, mildness.

tergum, back, rear.

terminus, ī, limit, bound, goal.

terra, earth, land.

terreō, 2. frighten.

territō, 1. scare.

terrester, tris, tre, land, by land.

terribilis, is, dreadful, terrible.

terrificus, a, um, fearful, terrific.

terror, dread, terror.

tertium, third time.

testimōnium, evidence, proof; t. dicere, bear witness.

testis, is, c. witness.

testor, 1. bear witness, call to witness.

testūdō, inis (tortoise); testudo, 1.

A shed covered with wet hides to protect the besiegers; mantelet, 2.

A roof of interlocked shields, under cover of which the soldiers advanced to storm a fort.

Thapsacus, ī, f. city on the Euphrates.

Thēbae, ārum, Thebes.

Theocritus, ī, Greek poet of Syracuse.

Thermōdōn, ontis, river of Pontus.

thēsaurus, ī, treasure, treasury.

Thēseus, ei, *King of Athens.*
 Thoās, antis, *king of Scythians.*
 Thrācēs, *Thracians.*
 Thrasō, *a braggart.*
 Tigris, idis (is), m. *Tigris (arrow),*
river of Mesopotamia.
 timeō, 2. uī, —, *fear.*
 timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*
 timor, *fear.*
 tingō (uō), 3. tinxi, tinctum, *dip, wet,*
steep.
 tintinnābulum, *bell.*
 titulus, i, *title.*
 Titurius. *See Sabinus.*
 tolerābilis, e, *endurable.*
 tolerō, 1. *endure, support, get through*
with.
 tollō, 3. sustulī, sublātum, *raise, set,*
take up, lift, elevate, extol; take
away, get rid of; sublātus, a, um,
lifted up, elevated.
 tondeō, 2. totondi, tonsum, *shear,*
shave.
 tormentum, *engine (for shooting),*
missile, torture.
 torpeō, 2. uī, —, *be numb, torpid.*
 torqueō, 2. torsī, tortum, *twist,*
wrench, torture; hurl.
 torquēs (is), is, m. *neck-chain, torque.*
 torrens, ntis, *burning, parching;*
roaring, rushing; subst. m. torrent.
 torreō, 2. uī, tostum, *parch, scorch,*
heat.
 tot, indecl. *so many.*
 totidem, *just as many.*
 tōtus, a, um, gen. ius, *whole.*
 tractō, 1. *handle, paw, feel; treat.*
 tractus, ūs (drawing), *stretch; suck,*
current; magno tractu, with a
powerful current.
 trādō, 3. didī, ditum, *hand over, turn*
over, give up, deliver, commit, as-
sign, hand down, say.
 trādūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead, march*
over.
 trāgula, *tragle, strap-javelin.*
 trahō, 3. traxī, tractum, *draw, drag,*
detain; bellum t. protract war;
nomen t. derive name.
 trājectus, ūs, *passage.*
 trājiciō. *See transjiciō.*
 tranquillitās, ātis, *calm, calmness,*
stillness.

trans, beyond, across.
 transeō, ire, ii, itum, *cross, pass by.*
 transferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, *trans-*
fer, transport.
 transfigō, 3. fixī, fixum, *transfix,*
impale, run through.
 transfuga, *deserter.*
 transjiciō (trājiciō, trāiciō), jēci,
 jectum, *put, throw across, cross;*
strike through, pierce through.
 transitus, ūs, *crossing.*
 transmissus, ūs, *passage across, pass-*
ing over.
 transmittō, 3. misī, missum, *send*
across, over, transmit.
 transnō, 1. *swim across.*
 transportō, 1. *carry across, over,*
transport.
 transrhēnānus, a, um, *across the*
Rhine.
 transvehō, 3. vexī, vectum, *convey*
across; pass. cross.
 Trēbōnius, i, *a legate of Caesar's.*
 trepidō, 1. *be agitated, excited, alarm-*
ed.
 Trēveri, ōrum, *a tribe in Belgic*
Gaul. The Moselle runs through
their territory; their capital was
Augusta Treverorum, Trier,
Trees.
 tribūnal, ālis, n. *tribunal, tribune.*
 tribūnus, i, *tribune; t. militum,*
military tribune, six to a legion,
corresponding, say, to colonel.
 tribuō, 3. uī. ūtum, *award, ascribe.*
 triceps, cipitis, *three-headed.*
 trīdium, (space of) *three days.*
 triennium, (space of) *three years.*
 triformis, e, *with three bodies.*
 trīnī, ae, a, *three. See Gr. 95, R. 2.*
 Trinobantēs, um, *tribe in the E. of*
Britain. Their capital was Cal-
malodūnum, Colchester.
 tripertitō, *in three divisions.*
 triplex, icis, *threefold.*
 triquetrus, a, um, *three-cornered, tri-*
angular.
 tristis, e, sad, *gloomy, disheartening.*
 trucidō, 1. *butcher, slay.*
 truncus, i, *trunk, log.*
 trux, trucis, *fierce, wild.*
 tū, tuī, thou.
 tuba, *trumpet.*

tueor, 2. (tuitus, tutus), tutātus, *protect, defend.*
 tugurium, *hut, cottage.*
 tum, *then, besides*; cum — tum, *both — and (especially).*
 tumultus, ūs, *rising, disturbance.*
 tumulus, ī, *mound, grave.*
 tunc, *then, at this juncture.*
 tunica, *shirt, tunic.*
 turba, *disturbance, crowd.*
 turbō, 1. *disturb.*
 tūribulum, *censer.*
 turma, *squadron.*
 turpis, e, *foul, unseemly, disgraceful.*
 turris, is, *tower.*
 tūs, tūris, *frankincense.*
 tūtus, a, um, *safe*; tūtō, *safely.*
 tuus, a, um, *thine.*
 tympana, ōrum, *drums.*
 tyrannus, ī, *tyrant.*
 Tyrii, ōrum, *Tyrians.*
 Tyrus, ī, f. *Tyre.*

U

Ubi, *where, when, as, if.*
 ubique, *everywhere.*
 ulciscor, 3. ultus, *take one's vengeance on, avenge.*
 Ulixēs, is, *Ulysses.*
 ullus, a, um, gen. ullius, *any (in negative and conditional clauses).*
 ulterior, a, us, *further.*
 ultimus, a, um, *furthest off, most distant, last.*
 ultrā, *beyond.*
 ultrō, *beyond, over and above, besides; of one's own accord.*
 ululātus, ūs, *howling.*
 umbilicus, ī, *navel, centre.*
 umbra, *shade, shadow.*
 umbrāculum, *shady place.*
 umerus (better than humerus), ī, *shoulder.*
 ūmor (hūmor), *moisture.*
 umquam (unquam), *ever.*
 ūnā, *together, in company.*
 uncus, ī, *hook, grappling-iron.*
 unda, *wave.*
 unde, *whence, from which.*
 undique, *from all sides.*
 unguis, is, m. *nail, claw, talon.*
 ūnicus, a, um, *only, sole.*

ūniversus, a, um, *whole, all together.*
 ūnus, a, um, gen. ūnius, *one, sole, only*; ad unum, *to a man*; uno tempore, *at one time, at once.*
 urbs, urbis, *city.*
 urgeō, 2. ursi, *urge, press hard.*
 ūrō, 3. ūssi, ūstum, *burn.*
 ursus, ī, *bear.*
 ūsitātus, *accustomed, familiar.*
 usquam, *anywhere.*
 usque, *even, ever, always*; usque ad, *up to.*
 ūsurpō, 1. *take to use, use, claim, usurp.*
 ūsus, ūs, *use, usefulness*; ex usu, *usui esse, be of use, be useful*; quae usui sunt, *materials.*
 ut, uti, *how, as, when, that*; after verba studii et voluntatis, *to*; after Verbs of Fear, *that not*; sic ut, *so as to.*
 uter, tra, trum, G. ius, *which (of two).*
 uter, tris, m. *skin.*
 uterque, utraque, utrumque, *either; both*; in utramque partem, *in either case*; utriusque, *both parties.*
 uti = ut.
 utique, *at any rate, especially.*
 utpote (as only is possible, as it must be), *seeing that, especially.*
 ūtor, 3. ūsus, *use, make use, avail one's self, resort to, enjoy, have.*
 Utor, *like afficio, shifts its translation with its object.* See G. 405, R. 2.
 utrimque, *from either side, both sides.*
 utrum, *whether.*
 ūva, *grape.*
 uxor, *wife.*
 Vacca, *cow.*
 vadum, *ford.*
 vāgīna, *sheath, scabbard.*
 vagor, 1. *roam about, prowl about.*
 valeō, 2. uī, itum, *be strong, powerful, count, tell*; plurimum valere, *be most powerful*; tantum valuit, *it had such an effect, influence.*
 valētūdō, *health, ill health.*
 validus, a, um, *strong, stout.*
 vallis (ēs), is, *valley.*

- vallum**, rampart (of palisades).
valvae, ārum, folding-doors, leaves.
vapor, vapor, steam, heat.
vānus, a, um, vain.
varietās, ātis, variety.
varius, a, um, various, varied, inconstant.
vas, vāsīs; pl. vāsa, ōrum, vessel, utensil; vasa colligere, pack up.
vastō, 1. lay waste.
vastus, a, um, empty, waste, wide, vast.
vātēs, is, soothsayer.
vectīgal, ālis, tax, tribute.
vectō, 1. convey.
vectōrius, a, um, for transportation; navigium vectorium, transport.
vehemens, ntis (rushing), violent, vehement; adverb, vehementer, soundly, violently, sore.
vehiculum (waggon), carriage, conveyance, vehicle.
vehō, 3. vexī, vectum (bring on the way), convey, carry; pass. ride, drive, sail.
vel, or; even.
vēlāmentum, covering.
vellus, eris, fleece.
vēlō, 1. veil, cover.
vēlōcitās, ātis, swiftness, speed.
vēlōx, ōcis, swift, fleet; adv. vēlōciter, swiftly.
vēlum, sail.
velut, velutī, as if.
vēnābulum, hunting-spear.
vēnātiō, hunt; venationem exercere, engage in hunting, hunt.
vēnātor, hunter.
vēndō, 3. didī, ditum, sell.
venēnātus, a, um, poisoned.
venēnum, poison, venom.
vēneō, ire, ivī (ii), itum, be sold.
venerābilis, e, venerable.
venerābundus, a, um, in the attitude of worshippers.
veneror, 1. worship, venerate.
venia, permission, pardon; veniam dare, forgive.
veniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, come; ventum est, they came.
vēnor, 1. hunt, catch
venter, tris, belly.
ventitō, 1. come backwards and forwards, come often.
- ventus**, ī, wind.
Venus, eris, Goddess of Love.
vēr, vēris, n. spring.
verbera, um, blows.
verberō, lash, flog.
verbum, word; magna cum contumelia verborum, with grossly insulting language.
vērē, truly.
vereor, 2. veritus (be wary), fear, be afraid, apprehensive; ut, that not; ne, that, lest.
vergō, 3. incline, trend, lie.
vernus, a, um, spring, vernal.
vērō, truly, indeed; but.
versō, 1. turn about, change; sic versavit utrumque, so whirled each one about, so changed each man's position, served each such a turn.
versor, 1. be engaged, remain, be.
versus, ūs, verse.
versus, ward, towards.
Verticō, one of the Nervii.
vertō, 3. vertī, versum, turn.
vērūm (true), but.
vērūm, a, um, true.
verūtum, dart with a shaft 3½ feet long, and a triangular head of 3½ inches.
vescor, 3. —, feed on, eat
vesper, vesperī, } evening
vespera,
vesperascō, 3. āvī, —, become evening.
vespertiliō, m. bat.
vester, tra, trum, your, yours.
vestigium, trace, track, foot-print, sole.
vestigō, 1. track.
vestiō, 4. clothe.
vestis, is, clothing, dress, garment.
veterānus, ī, veteran.
vetō, 1. uī, itum, forbid.
vetus, eris, old, former.
vetustās, ātis, age, antiquity.
vexātiō, harassment, plague.
vexō, 1. harass, plague.
via, road.
viātor, wayfarer, traveller.
vice, turn.
vicinitās, ātis, neighborhood.
vicinus, neighbor.
victima, victim.

victor, } conqueror, victorious, tri-
victrix, } umphant.
victōria, victory.
victus, ūs, living, mode of living,
 food.
vicus, ī, village.
vidēlicet, evident, you see, to wit.
videō, 2. **vidi**, **visum**, see; **videor**,
 show one's self, be seen, appear,
 seem, seem good, proper.
vigēō, 2. **uī**, be strong.
vigilia, watch. (night) watch. The
 night was divided into four watches
 of three Roman hours each, the
 hours varying according to the sea-
 son of the year. See *hora*.
vilis, e, cheap, vile.
vinciō, 4. **vinxi**, **vinctum**, bind.
vincō, 3. **vici**, **victum**, conquer, over-
 come, vanquish, beat; have one's
 way, carry one's point.
vindicō, 1. claim, save.
vinum, wine.
violō, 1. violate.
vir, **virī**, man.
vireō, 2. — be green.
virga, rod, wand.
virgō, virgin, maiden, girl.
virgula, rod.
virgultum, thicket.
virguncula (dimin. of **virgo**), lass.
virtūs, ūtis, manliness, bravery, valor,
 worth, virtue.
virus, ī, n. poison.
vis, force, violence, significance; vir-
 tue; amount, quantity; **vim in-**
ferre, violate; **vim facere**, use
 force, violence; **virēs**, strength,
 forces.
viscera, um, entrails, vitals.
visitō, 1. visit.
visō, 3. **visi**, **visum**, go to see, visit,
 see after.

visum, vision.
visus, ūs, sight.
vita, life.
vitālis, e, vital.
vitis, is, vine.
vitium, fault, failing, vice
vitō, 1. avoid, shun, escape.
vitrum, woad (a certain plant).
vituperō, 1. blame, chide.
vivō, 3. **vixi**, **victum**, live.
vivus, a, um, living, alive.
vix, scarcely.
vocō, 1. call, summon, bid, invite.
volō, **velle**, **voluī**, be willing, wish
 want; mean; *si ita vultis*, if you
 will have it so.
volō, 1. fly.
volucris, is, bird.
voluntārius, a, um, voluntary, vol-
 unteer.
voluntās, ātis, will, inclination, af-
 fection, desire.
voluptās, ātis, pleasure.
vomō, 3. **uī**, **itum**, vomit.
Vorēnus, ī, a centurion.
vōtum, vow, prayer, wish.
vōx, **vōcis**, utterance, voice, cry.
Vulcānus, ī, Vulcan, God of Fire.
vulgō, 1. spread (among the common
 people).
vulgō, commonly.
vulgus, ī, m. and n. rabble, masses.
vulnerō, 1. wound.
vulnus, neris, wound; **vulnus in-**
ferre, inflict a wound.
vulpēs, is, fox.
vultur, uris, m. vulture.
vultus, ūs, countenance.

Z

Zeuxis, is (idis), famous painter.
zōna, girdle.



RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

- 2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(510) 642-6753
- 1-year loans may be recharged by bringing
books to NRLF
- Renewals and recharges may be made
4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

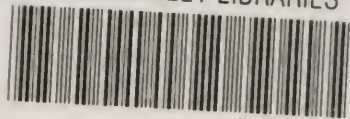
MAY 25 2004

DD20 6M 9-03

FORM NO. DD6, 60m, 12/80

BERKELEY, CA 94720

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046973715

60783

760

G468

la

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

